

Siva Sutras

The yoga of Supreme Identity



J A I D E V A S I N G H



COLLECTION OF VARIOUS
-> **HINDUISM SCRIPTURES**
-> **HINDU COMICS**
-> **AYURVEDA**
-> **MAGZINES**

FIND ALL AT [HTTPS://DSC.GG/DHARMA](https://dsc.gg/dharma)

Made with

By
Avinash/Shashi

**Icreator of
hinduism
server!**

By the same author:

SPANDA-KARIKAS

The Divine Creative Pulsation

This work elaborates the dynamic side of consciousness and serves as a commentary on the Siva Sutras. According to Saivagama, the Divine Consciousness is not simply cold, inert intellection. It is rather *spanda*, active, dynamic, throbbing with life, creative pulsation.

PRATYABHIJNAHRDAYAM

The Secret of Self-recognition

This work is a digest of the Pratyabhijna system of Kashmir Saiva philosophy prepared by Ksemaraja, avoiding all polemics. Pratyabhijna means recognition. Jiva is Siva; by identifying himself with his body, Jiva has forgotten his real nature. This teaching is meant to enable Jiva to recognise his own real self, i.e. Siva and to attain 'at-one-ment' with SIVA.

VIJNANABHAIRAVA

OR

Divine Consciousness

A classical treatise of yoga practices and philosophy according to the Kashmir tradition of Saivism. *Vijnanabhairava* is a very ancient book on Yoga. It studiously eschews mechanical worship, external rites and ceremonies and goes directly to the heart of the problem of the union of human consciousness with the Divine. It describes 112 types of yoga. For this purpose, it makes full use of all the aspects of human life - *prana*, *manas*, imagination and intuition.

**MOTILAL BANARSIDASS
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.**

Delhi (INDIA)

E-mail: mlbd@vsnl.com

Website: www.mlbd.com



Rs. 350

Code: 04066

Siva Sutras are considered to be a revealed book of the Yoga: supreme identity of the individual self with the Divine.

Dr. Jaideva Singh has studied the book with the help of his *guru* Swami Laksmana Joo, the sole surviving exponent of this system in Kashmir and has provided an English translation of the Sutras together with the commentary of Ksemaraja.

The subject matter is arranged as under:

Each Sutra is given in Devanagari as well as in Roman Script. Then the meaning of every word of the Sutra is given in English, followed by a translation of the whole Sutra. This is followed by the Vimarsini Commentary in Sanskrit and its English translation, copious notes on important and technical words and a running exposition of the main ideas of the Sutra.

A long introduction, together with an abstract of each Sutra, throws a flood of light on the entire system of Saiva Yoga. A glossary of technical terms and index are appended for the convenience of the reader.

Jaideva Singh (1893-1986) was a great scholar in musicology, philosophy and Sanskrit. A former principal of Y.D. College, Lakhimpur-Kheri, he served as Chief Producer in All-India Radio and among other posts acted as Chairman of U.P. Sangit Natak Academi. He was awarded Padma Bhushan by the Government of India in 1974. After his retirement he settled in Varanasi to study with M.M. Gopinath Kaviraj. He dedicated the later part of his life to the study with Kashmir Saivism. He published several books in Hindi and English translations of Kashmir Saiva texts, such as Siva-Sutras, *Spanda-Karika*, *Pratyabhijnahridayam*, *Vijnanabhairava*.

Select Reviews

The Siva Sutras are perhaps the most authoritative text of Kashmir Saivism and certainly it is an outstanding treatise on a definite system of philosophy.

The experience of Sadasiva is 'I am this' and that of Iswara is 'This am I' and Sadvidya or Suddhavidya Tattva, where 'I' and 'This' side of experience are equally balanced. It is pertinently pointed out that this philosophy is unique in merging the sadhaka to a state of bliss (ananda) completely into the non-dualistic Siva.

KS. *Ramakrishna Rao*

The Hindu (Madras), 3 July 1979

Siva Sutra Vimarsini is an important treatise of Saivism. The Sutras reveal the Yoga of supreme Identity of the individual self with the Divine.

The translator has done singular service by making the treatise accessible to those who are interested in the subject.

Assam Tribune

Siva Sutras

The Yoga of Supreme Identity

Text of the Sutras and the Commentary Vimarsini of Ksemaraja

*Translated into English with Introduction,
Notes, Running Exposition, Glossary and Index
by*

JAIDEVA SINGH

**MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS
PRIVATE LIMITED • DELHI**

*Reprint: Delhi, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1988,
1990, 1991, 1995, 1998, 2000, 2003, 2006*
First Edition: Delhi, 1979

© MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS **PRIVATE LIMITED**
All Rights Reserved,

ISBN: 81-208-0406-6 (Cloth)
ISBN: 81-208-0407-4 (Paper)

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS
41 U.A, Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi 110 007
8 Mahalaxmi Chamber, 22 Bhulabhai Desai Road, Mumbai 400 026
236, 9th Main III Block, Jayanagar, Bangalore 560 011
203 Royapettah High Road, Mylapore, Chennai 600 004
Sanas Plaza, 1302 Baji Rao Road, Pune 411 002
8 Camac Street, Kolkata 700 017
Ashok Rajpath, Patna 800 004
Chowk, Varanasi 221 001

Printed in India
BY JAINENDRA PRAKASH JAIN AT SHRI JAINENDRA PRESS,
A-45 NARAJNA, PHASE-I, NEW DELHI 110 028
AND PUBLISHED BY NARENDRA PRAKASH JAIN FOR
MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LIMITED,
BUNGALOW ROAD, DELHI 110 007

DEDICATED

*with profound respects
to*

*MM. Dr. Gopinath Kaviraj
who was a source of inspiration in life
And remains a Beacon-light in death.*

BLESSING

The **SVASUTRAM** is a highly respected treatise of Kashmir Saivism. It contains the highest truth as expounded by Lord Siva. One can attain the truth by just understanding the meaning of the sutras. Sri Jaideva Singh has done a great service to seekers by translating *Sivasutra Vimarsini* into English. Now this great work will be available to people outside India too. May its truth spread in the world.

SWAMI MUKTANANDA



Sadguru Swami Muktananda

PREFACE

A year before his death, my revered Guru MM. Gopinath Kaviraja called me and said, "Recently one translation of Siva-Sutras into Hindi and another into English have been brought to my notice. I have been both pained and shocked by the flagrant errors committed by these translators. It is my earnest wish that you prepare another translation of this great book into English."

My Guru's wish was more than a command *to* me. I looked into the translations referred to. A new interpretation should always be welcome, but when it goes against the very spirit and tradition of the system, it becomes a pernicious procedure. To cite one instance, the 5th sutra of the first section is worded as 'udyamo Bhairavah'. The word *udyama* has been translated as 'exertion'. The first section deals with Sambhava-upaya, Even the veriest tyro of Saivagarna knows that Sambhava upaya has nothing to do with exertion, and so 'udyama' does not and cannot mean exertion in this context. Even the structure and grammar of the Sanskrit language have been twisted and tortured to yield certain pre-conceived meanings. Such preposterous translation is, to say the least, a literary crime.

I had made a promise to carry out the commands of my Guru, but when I tried to understand the text, I found myself at sea. I was afraid of setting pen to paper lest I should do injustice to this great scripture. Kaviraja ji was too ill to teach. So I studied the text word by word with the help of Acarya Rameshvara Jha who is a great Sanskrit scholar and fully conversant with Saivagarna. I am very grateful to him for his help. I felt, however, that I should study it further with the help of one who has been brought up in the Saivagarna tradition. So I approached my old Guru, Svami Laksmanna Joo of Kashmir who, in spite of his old age and a heavy schedule of engagements with a number of scholars who had gathered round him, kindly agreed to help. He taught me the *sutras* together with the commentary of Ksemaraja and gave luminous exposition of

some very knotty problems, I am deeply beholden to him for unravelling the meaning of this difficult text.

Ksemaraja, in the introductory portion of his commentary, says that since many incongruous expositions had been given by the commentaries extant in his time, he undertook to write a new commentary in due conformity with the old tradition. I have, therefore, translated the *sutras* along with the Vimarsini commentary of Ksemaraja. The style of Ksemaraja is somewhat involved, and so it has been an uphill task to translate his commentary into English. I have tried my best to make the translation as clear and readable as possible.

Four commentaries on *Siva-sutras* are available at present, the *Vimarsinl* commentary of Ksemaraja in prose, the *Siva-sutra-vrtti* by some anonymous author in prose, the *Siva-sutra-varttikam* by Bhaskara in verse, and the *Siva-sutra-varttikam* by Varadaraja in verse.

The *Siva-sutra-vrtti* is so close to *Vimarsinl* that it appears to be either a preliminary draft or a later abstract of the *Vimarsinl*. There is a strong presumption that the author of the *Vrtti* was *Ksemaraja* himself. The *Varttikam* by Varadaraja is only a rehash of the *Vimarsinl* in Verse. The *Varttikam* by Bhaskara is an independent commentary. He differs at places from Ksemaraja. I have indicated this in my notes or exposition wherever necessary. Ksemaraja's commentary is so detailed and scholarly that it has practically elbowed every other commentary out of existence. I have, therefore, duly followed Ksemaraja in my exposition.

I have adopted the following plan in the book. Each *sutra* is given both in Devanagari and Roman script. Then the meaning of every word of the *sutra* is given in English followed by a translation of the whole *sutra*. This is followed by the Vimarsini commentary in Sanskrit. The commentary is then, translated into English. After this, copious notes are added on important and technical words. Finally, I have given a running exposition of the main ideas of the *sutra* in my own words.

A long Introduction has been given in the beginning. This is followed by an abstract of each *sutra*. At the end of the book,

a glossary of all the technical terms and Index have been appended.

For me, this work has been a labour of love, without any financial and secretarial assistance whatsoever. My great Guru, MM. Gopinath Kaviraja passed away before the work could be completed. I can now only console myself by dedicating it to his revered memory.

Varanasi.
1-1-1979

JAIDEVA SINGH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEDICATED	V
BLESSING	vi
PREFACE	vii

INTRODUCTION

The Main Sources of the Non-dualistic Saiva System of Philosophy and Yoga.	xv
The Philosophical Background of the Siva-Sutras-Ultimate Reality.	xix
Manifestation.	xxi
Bondage.	xxix
Liberation.	xxx
Upayas for Liberation-	
(i) Sambhavopaya.	xxxi
(ii) Saktopaya.	xxxix
(iii) Anavopaya.	xlvi
Summary of Contents of the Sutras-	
I Section-Sambhavopaya.	lviii
II Section-Saktopaya.	lx
III Section-Anavopaya.	lxii

SIVA-SUTRAS - TEXT AND COMMENTARY.

Ksemaraja's Introduction to the Sutras.	1-5
---	-----

SECTION i - SAMBHAVOPAYA.

Sutra	1	together with the Vimarsini Commentary.	6-15
Sutra	2	" "	15-21
Sutra	3	" "	21-24
Sutra	4	" "	24-29
Sutra	5	" "	29-32
Sutra	6	" "	32-36
Sutra	7	" "	36-40
Sutra	8		
	9 & 10	" "	41-47
Sutra	11	" "	47-50
Sutra	12	" "	51-52
Sutra	13	" "	53-56
Sutra	14	" "	56-58

Sutra 15	together with the Vimarsini Commentary.	58-61
Sutra 16	"	61-63
Sutra 17	"	63-65
Sutra 18	"	65-68
Sutra 19	"	68-72
Sutra 20	"	72-75
Sutra 21	"	75-77
Sutra 22	"	77-81

SECTION II SAKTOPAYA

Sutra 1	together with the Vimarsini Commentary.	82-86
Sutra 2	"	86-88
Sutra 3	"	88-96
Sutra 4	"	97-98
Sutra 5	"	99-102
Sutra 6	"	102-103
Sutra 7	"	" 1 0 4 - 1 1 8
Sutra 8	"	118-120
Sutra 9	"	120-122
Sutra 10	"	122-125

SECTION III ANAVOPAYA

Sutra 1	together with the Vimarsini Commentary.	126-128
Sutra 2	"	128-132
Sutra 3	"	132-134
Sutra 4	"	134-138
Sutra 5	"	138-142
Sutra 6	"	142-146
Sutra 7	"	146-150
Sutra 8	"	150-152
Sutra 9	"	152-154
Sutra 10	"	154-156
Sutra 11	"	156-157
Sutra 12	"	157-158
Sutra 13	"	158-160
Sutra 14	"	160-161
Sutra 15	"	161-162
Sutra 16	"	162-165
Sutra 17	"	165-168

Sutra 18	together with the Vimarsini Commentary.	168-170
Sutra 19	"	170-174
Sutra 20	"	174-176
Sutra 21	"	176-179
Sutra 22	"	179-182
Sutra 23	"	182-183
Sutra 24	"	183-185
Sutra 25	"	185-186
Sutra 26	"	186-189
Sutra 27	"	189-191
Sutra 28	"	191-193
Sutra 29	"	193-195
Sutra 30	"	195-198
Sutra 31	"	198-199
Sutra 32	"	199-202
Sutra 33	"	202-204
Sutra 34	"	205-206
Sutra 35	"	206-207
Sutra 36	"	207-209
Sutra 37	"	209-211
Sutra 38	"	211-215
Sutra 39	"	215-217
Sutra 40	"	217-218
Sutra 41	"	219-221
Sutra 42	"	221-223
Sutra 43	"	223-227
Sutra 44	"	227-229
Sutra 45	"	229-230
Conclusion.		231-234
Glossary of Technical Terms.		235-263
Subject Index.		265-266
Index to important Sanskrit Words.		267-275
Alphabetical Index to the Sutras.		276-278

INTRODUCTION

THE MAIN SOURCES OF THE NON-DUALISTIC SAIVA SYSTEM OF PHILOSOPHY AND YOGA

The Saiva system of Philosophy and Yoga is generally known as Agama. The word Agama means a traditional doctrine or system which commands faith.

The Saiva system,, in general, is known as Siva-sasana or Sivagama. The non-dualistic Saiva system of Kashmir is known as Trika-Sasana or Trika-sastra or Rahasya-sarnpradaya. The words *sasana* and *sastra* are very significant. Both contain the root *sasa* which means discipline. *Sasana* or *Sastra* means teaching containing rules for discipline. A *Sastra* or *Sasana* in India never meant merely an intellectual exposition of a particular system. It certainly expounded the fundamental principles of reality but at the same time laid down on the basis of the principles certain rules, certain norms of conduct which had to be observed by those who studied the particular *Sastra*. A *Sastra* was not simply a way of thought but also a way of life. The Saiva philosophy of Kashmir is generally called 'Trika Sastra, because it is philosophy of the triad - (1) Siva (2) Sakti (3) Nara - the bound soul or (1) *para* - the highest (2) *parapara* - identity in difference and (3) *apara* - difference.

The literature of the Trika system of Kashmir falls into three categories, viz., (1) the Agama Sastra, (2) the Spanda .Sastra and (3) the Pratyabhijna Sastra.

Agama Sastra:

Agama Sastra is considered to be revelation by Siva. It lays down both the principles and practices of the system. Among the works belonging to the Agama category may be mentioned the following Tantras.

Malinivijaya or Malinivijayottara, Svachchanda, Vijnana Bhairava, Mrgendra, Netra, Rudra-Yamala, Siva-Sutras, etc.

Most of these taught generally the dualistic doctrine. The most important Agama of the Trika system was known as the Siva-Sutras.

Siva-Sutras:

The importance of this work consists in the fact that it was revealed to counter the effects of dualism.¹ It is generally known as Sivopanisat-sangraha - a compendium containing the secret doctrine revealed by Siva. This was revealed to Vasugupta.

There are three theories regarding the revelation of the Siva-Sutras to Vasugupta.

1. Kallata in the Spanda-vrtti says that Siva taught the Siva-Sutras in a dream to Vasugupta who was living on Mahadeva mountain in the valley of the Harvan stream behind the Shalimar garden near Srinagara.

2. Bhaskara says in his Varttika on the Siva-Sutras that they were revealed to Vasugupta in a dream by a Siddha - a perfected semi-divine being.

3. Ksemaraja, in his commentary Vimarsini, maintains that Siva appeared to Vasugupta in a dream and said, "On the Mahadeva mountain, the secret doctrines are inscribed on a piece of stone. Collecting the doctrines from there, teach them to those who deserve grace." On waking up, Vasugupta went to the place and by a mere touch the particular stone turned up and he found the Siva-Sutras inscribed on it.

The particular rock is still called Samkaropala, and it is said that the Sutras were inscribed on it. (See the plate No. 1). The rock is there, but there is no trace of the sutras.

The following are the common points in all the theories regarding the discovery of the Siva-Sutras.

1. There was no human author of the Sutras. They originated from Siva.

2. They were revealed to Vasugupta.

Whether they were revealed to him by Siva in a dream or by a Siddha or they were found on a rock at the instance of Siva are matters which are irrelevant to the main issue of the revelation.

Date of the Discovery of the Sutras:

We know from Rajatarangini that Kallata flourished in the reign of king Avanti-Varman of Kashmir, Avanti-Varman reigned in the 9th Century A.D. Vasugupta who had discovered the Siva-Sutras was the *guru* (teacher) of Kallata. He must have flourished either in the last part of the 8th Century or the beginning of the 9th Century A.D. This must have been therefore, the date of the discovery of the Sutras.

Commentaries on the Siva-Sutras:

Ksemaraja says in his commentary Vimarsini that he noticed discrepancies in the various commentaries prevalent in his time. Therefore, he undertook to write a new commentary. He has not named the commentaries in which he noticed discrepancies. Only four commentaries have survived.

1. The Vrtti.
2. The Varttika by Bhaskara.
3. The Vimarsini by Ksemaraja.
4. The Siva-Sutra-varttikam by Varadaraja alias Krsnadasa.

The author of the Vrtti is not known. The commentary vrtti tallies with Vimarsini not only in interpretation but also mostly in words. It appears that either the Vrtti was written at first and was used by Ksemaraja as a framework for elaboration or that Vimarsini was written at first and either Ksemaraja himself or some one else prepared an abstract of it in the Vrtti.

Bhaskara says in the introductory portion of his Varttika that Vasugupta taught the Siva-Sutras to Kallata who taught them to Pradyumnabhata, the son of his maternal uncle. Pradyumnabhata taught them to his son Prajnarjuna. Prajnarjuna taught them to a pupil, Mahadevabhata who in turn taught them to his son, Srikanthabhata. Bhaskara himself learned the *sutras* from Srikanthabhata. Bhaskara flourished in the 11th century A.D. So his Varttika was written during that period.

The Vrtti gives the main ideas of the Sutras in a very succinct form in prose. Bhaskara in his Varttika interprets each *sutra* in verse.

The Vimarsini commentary of Ksemaraja gives a lucid and detailed exposition of each *sutra* in prose. He substantiates his

interpretation by giving parallel and valuable quotations from other books some of which are now completely lost to us.

It is well-known that Ksemaraja was a pupil of Abhinavagupta who flourished in the 10th Century. The Vimarsini Commentary must have been written by Ksemaraja in the 10th Century. Ksemaraja was a prolific writer. He wrote the following works:

Pratyabhijnahrdayam, Spandasandoha, Spandanirnaya, Svachandoddyota, Netrododyota, Vijnanabhairavoddyota, Siva-sutra-vimarsini, Stavacintamanitika, Parapravesika, Tattvasandoha, Utpala's Stotravalitika.

The fourth commentary on the Siva-Sutras is the Siva-Sutravarttikam by Varadaraja alias Krsnadasa. The Varttika of Varadaraja is only a rehash of the Vimarsini in Verse. Varadaraja has no interpretation of his own to give. He lived towards the end of the 15th Century A.D.

Of all the commentaries that have survived, Vimarsini by Ksemaraja is the oldest and the most learned.

2. *Spanda Sastra*

This elaborates the principles laid down in the Siva-Sutras. It works out the details of the Siva-Sutras mainly from the point of view of Sakti.

The main work of this Sastra is the Spanda-sutras or Spanda Karika as generally known. On this, there are the following commentaries:

Pradipa by Utpala Vaisnava, Vivrti by Ramakantha, Spandasandoha and Spandanirnaya by Ksemaraja. Spandasandoha contains a commentary only on the first Karika.

Ksemaraja thinks that the Spanda-Sutras were written by Vasugupta. Others maintain that they were written by Kallata, the pupil of Vasugupta.

3. *The Pratyabhijha Sastra:*

This contains the philosophy proper of the system. It expounds the Trika philosophy by arguments and discussions.

The first philosophical work was Siva-drsti composed by Somananda. He was the pupil of Vasugupta. He flourished in the 9th Century A.D. Siva-drsti is a very important philosophical work. Unfortunately the full text is not yet available.

Somananda composed a *vrtti* on *Siva-drsti*, but it has not been traced as yet.

The most important available work of this Sastra is the *Pratyabhijna-sutras* or *Isvara-pratyabhijna* by Utpala who was a pupil of Somananda. The *Pratyabhijna-sutras* acquired so much importance that the whole philosophy of Kashmir is generally known as *Pratyabhijna-darsana*. There are the following commentaries on the *Pratyabhijna-sutras*.

1. The *Vrtti* by Utpala himself available only in an incomplete form.

2. The *Pratyabhijnnavimarsini* by Abhinavagupta.

3. The *Pratyabhijna-vivrti-vimarsini* by Abhinavagupta. This is a commentary on the lost *tika* known as *Vivrti* by Utpala himself.

Besides the above, there is the great work known as *Tantraloka* by Abhinavagupta. It is in 12 volumes and contains the Saiva philosophy and practice in all their aspects. There is also the digest of the twelve volumes known as *Tantrasara*. Jayaratha has written the commentary *Viveka* on *Tantraloka*.

The Philosophical Background of the Siva-Sutras:

Siva-sutras are a treatise on Yoga, but this Yoga is based on a definite system of Philosophy. It will not be possible to understand this yoga unless there is a clear grasp of the philosophy on which it is based.

We may consider the philosophical background of this Yoga under the following heads: 1. Ultimate Reality. 2. Manifestation or the world-process. 3. Bondage. 4. Liberation.

1. *Ultimate Reality:*

Ultimate Reality is *cit* or *Parasamvit*. It is non-relational consciousness. It is the changeless principle of all changes. In it, there is no distinction of subject and object, of I and This. It is the Supreme Self surveying Itself. In the words of *Pratyabhijna Sastra*, it is *prakasa-vimarsamaya*. *Prakasa* is the Eternal Light without which nothing can appear. It is Siva. *Vimarsa* is Sakti, the *svabhava* of Siva. It is, so to speak, the mirror in which Siva realizes His own grandeur, power and beauty. *Vimarsa* is the *Karttrva Sakti* (the power of doership) of Siva.

Mere *Prakasa* cannot be **the** nature of Reality. Even diamond is *prakasa*, but the diamond does not know itself as *prakasa*. *Vimarsa* is that aspect of *prakasa* by which it knows itself. That self-knowledge is an activity.

Vimarsa betokens that activity. As Ksemaraja says in his *Parapravesika* (p. 2), *Vimarsa* is "akrtrimaham iti visphuranarn." It is the *non-relational, immediate* awareness of I. Ksemaraja rightly says, "Yadi nirvimarsah syat anisvaro jadasca prasajyeta" (*Parapravesika*, p. 2) i.e. "If Ultimate Reality were merely *prakasa* and not also *vimarsa*, it would be entirely powerless and inert." It is this I-consciousness of Ultimate Reality that is responsible for the manifestation, maintenance, and re-absorption of the universe.

Cit is conscious of itself as *Cidrupini sakti*. This consciousness of itself as *Cidrupini sakti* is *Vimarsa*. *Vimarsa* has been named variously as *parasakti*, *svatantrya*, *aisvarya*, *Kartriva*, *sphuratta*, *sara*, *hrdaya*, *spanda*. (*Parapravesika*, p. 2).

It is because Sankara Vedanta considers Brahman to be only *prakasa* or *jnana* (light or illumination) without any *vimarsa* or activity that it has to invoke the help of *Maya* for the manifestation of the universe. Brahman is devoid of any activity; it is, therefore, impotent to create. It is, only *Isvara* or *mayopahita caitanya* that can manifest the universe. But whence does this *Maya* drop in? If it is some power extraneous to Brahman or *Isvara*, then Sankara Vedanta is reduced to dualism. If *Maya* is only an expression of the power of Brahman, then Brahman cannot be divested of activity. Both Sankhya and Vedanta consider the *Purusa* or *Atma* to be *niskriya* or inactive, because they take the word 'activity' in a very crude sense. Surely, Brahman or *Atma* does not work like a potter or watch-maker. The very *Vimarsa*, the very *Ichha* (will) of the Divine is spiritual energy of incalculable force that can proliferate into any form from the subtlest to the grossest.

Svatantrya or unimpeded Sovereignty is the characteristic *par excellence* of *Siva*. It expresses itself into *Ichha* (will) which immediately translates itself into *jnana* (knowledge) and *kriya* (action).

Ultimate Reality is not only Universal Consciousness but also Supreme spiritual energy or Power. This All-inclusive

Universal Consciousness is also called Anuttara, the Highest Reality, the Absolute. It is both transcendental (*visvottirna*) and immanent (*visvamaya*).

2. Manifestation or the World Process:

It is the *svabhava* or very nature of Ultimate Reality to manifest. Creativity is of the very essence of Divinity. If Ultimate Reality did not manifest, it would not be Self or consciousness, but not-Self, something like a jar.

As Abhinavagupta puts it:

“अस्थास्यदेकरूपेण वपुषा चेन्महेश्वरः ।

महेश्वरत्वं संवित्त्वं तदत्यक्षद् घटादिवत् ॥”

Tantraloka, III, 100.

"If the Highest Reality did not manifest in infinite variety, but remained cooped up within its solid, singleness, it would neither be the Highest Power nor Consciousness, but something like a jar."

Ultimate Reality or Parama Siva is *prakasavimarsamaya*. In that state, the 'I' and the 'This' are in an undivided unity. The 'I' is the *prakasa* aspect. 'This' or its consciousness of itself is the *vimarsa* aspect. This *Vimarsa* is *svatantrya* or unimpeded sovereign power or *Sakti*. This *Vimarsa* is not contentless. It contains all that is to be.

“यथा न्यग्रोधबीजस्थः शक्तिरूपो महाद्रुमः ।

तथा हृदयबीजस्थं विश्वमेतच्चराचरम् ॥”

Paratnmsika, 34.

"As the great banyan tree lies only in the form of potency in the seed, even so the entire universe with all the mobile and immobile beings lies as a potency in the heart of the Supreme."

The Sakti of the Supreme is called *Citi* or *parasakti* or *paravak*. We shall see in the sequel what part *parasakti* or *paravak* plays in the manifestation of word and its object.

Parama Siva has infinite powers, but the following may be considered to be the main ones:

1. *Cit* - the power of Self-revelation, the changeless principle of all changes. In this aspect, the Supreme is known as Siva.

2. Ananda or Absolute bliss. This is also called *svatantrya*. In this aspect, the Supreme is known as Sakti. *Cit* and *ananda* are the very *svarupa* or nature of Parama Siva. The rest may be considered to be His Saktis.

3. *Ikcha* or Will. In this aspect, He is known as Sadasiva or Sadakhya.

4. *Jnana* or knowledge. In this aspect, He is known as Isvara.

5. Kriya - the power of assuming any and every form. In this aspect, He is known as *Sadvidya* or *Suddha Vidya*.

The Universe is simply an opening out (*unmesa*) or expansion (*prasara*) of the Supreme as Sakti.

The following appear in the course of manifestation.

I. THE TATTVAS OF THE UNIVERSAL EXPERIENCE 1-5

As has already been said Parama Siva has two aspects, viz., transcendental (*visvottirna*) and immanent or creative. This creative aspect of Parama Siva is known as Siva tattva.

1. Siva tattva is the initial creative movement (*prathama spanda*) of Parama Siva.

2. Sakti tattva is the Energy of Siva. She polarizes Consciousness into *Aham* and *Idam* (I and This) - Subject and object.

Sakti, however, is nothing separate from Siva. Siva in his creative aspect is known as Sakti. She is His *ahamvimarsa* (I-consciousness), His *unmukhata* or intentness to create.

Just as an artist cannot contain his delight within himself, but pours it out into a song, or a poem, even so Parama Siva pours out the delightful wonder of His splendour into manifestation.

In Sakti tattva, *ananda* aspect of the Supreme is predominant. *Siva* and *Sakti tattvas* can never be separated.

3. *Sadasiva or Sadakhya Tattva:*

The will (*Ikcha*) to affirm the 'This' side of the Universal Experience is known as *sadasiva* or *Sadakhya tattva*. In Sadasiva, *Ikcha* (Will) is predominant.

The experience of this stage is 'I am this', but the 'this' is only a hazy (*asphuta*) experience. The predominant side is still 'I'. The Ideal Universe is experienced as an indistinct something in the depth of consciousness.

Sadasiva tattva is the first manifestation (*abhasa*). In this Universal Experience, both the subject and object are consciousness. Consciousness in this aspect becomes perceptible to Itself; hence a subject and an object.

4. *Isvara or Aisvarya Tattva*

The next stage of the Divine experience is that where *Idam* or the This side of the total experience becomes a little more defined (*sphuta*). This is known as *Isvara tattva*. It is *unmesa* or distinct blossoming of the Universe. At this stage, *jnana* or knowledge is predominant.

The experience of *Sadasiva* is 'I am this'. The experience of *Isvara* is: 'This am I.'

5. *Sadvidya or Suddhavidya Tattva:*

In the *Sadvidya tattva*, the 'I' and the 'This' side of experience are equally balanced like the two pans of an evenly held balance (*samadhratatulaputanyayena*). At this stage, *kriya sakti* is predominant. The 'I' and 'This' are recognized in this state with such equal clarity that while both 'I' and 'This' are still identified, they can be clearly distinguished in thought. The experience of this stage may be called diversity-in-unity (*bhedabheda-vimarsa-natma*) i.e. while the 'This' is clearly distinguished from 'I', it is still felt to be a part of the 'I' or Self. What is 'I' is 'This', what is 'This' is 'I' i.e. they have *samanadhikarana*.

The experience of this stage is known as *parapara dasa*. It is intermediate between *the para* or higher and *apara* or the lower.

Upto this stage, all experience is ideal i.e. in the form of an idea. Hence it is called the perfect or pure order (*Suddhddhva*) i.e. a manifestation in which the *svarupa* or the real nature of the Divine is not yet veiled.

II. THE TATTVAS (PRINCIPLES) OF THE LIMITED INDIVIDUAL EXPERIENCE

6-11 *Maya and the Five Kancukas*

Now begins the play of *Maya tattva*. From this stage onward, there is *Asuddhddhva* or impure order in which the higher, ideal nature of the Divine is veiled. All this happens because of

Maya and her kancukas, Maya is derived from the root 'ma', to measure out. That which makes experience measurable i.e. limited, and severs the 'This' from 'I' and 'I' from 'This' and excludes things from one another is Maya.

Upto *Sadvidya*, the experience is universal; the 'This means 'all this', the total universe. Under the operation of Maya, 'this' means merely 'this', different from every thing else. **From** now on starts *sahkoca* or contraction, limitation. Maya **draws** a veil (*avarana*) on the Self owing to which he forgets his real nature, and thus Maya generates a sense of difference.

The products of Maya are the five *Kancukas* or coverings. Their functions are given below:

(i) *Kala*. This reduces the *sarvakartratva* (universal authorship) of the universal Consciousness and brings about limitation in respect of authorship or efficacy.

(ii) *Vidya*. This reduces the omniscience (*sarvajnatva*) of the Universal Consciousness and brings about limitation in respect of knowledge.

(iii) *Raga*. This reduces the all-satisfaction (*purnatva*) of the Universal Consciousness and brings about desire for particular things.

(iv) *Kala*. This reduces the eternity (*nityatva*) of the Universal Consciousness and brings about limitation in respect of time i.e. division of past, present and future.

(v) *Niyati*. This reduces the freedom and pervasiveness (*svatantrata* and *vyapakatva*) of the Universal consciousness and brings about limitation in respect of cause, space, and form.

It is interesting to note that the Trika Philosophy of Kashmir had anticipated the German philosopher Kant a thousand years before in the analysis of experience.

Hume had reduced experience to a passing phantasmagoria of ideas among which there was no binding principle whatsoever. Kant brought about a Copernican revolution in Philosophy by proving that real experience consists of synthetic judgements which are characterized by necessity and universality. Necessity and Universality are not products of experience. They are *a priori* i.e. prior to experience. Senses only provide the data of experience, but Understanding imposes its own laws on the data of experience to transform them into synthetic, harmonious

whole of knowledge. Kant called these laws categories. These are inherent in the very constitution of mind.

Trika or Pratyabhijna philosophy maintains that the experience of the empirical individual is constituted by *Maya* together with her *Kancukas* of *Kala*, *vidya*, *raga*, *kala* and *niyati*.

Kant takes time and space to be forms of intuition. All our experiences are delimited by space and time - Pratyabhijna philosophy also teaches that all our experiences are delimited by *Kala* and *Niyati*. Kant believes that man's experience occurs only in a spatio-temporal frame. Pratyabhijna philosophy also believes that man is so constituted by *Maya* that his experiences are bound to be circumscribed by *Kala* and *Niyati*.

The very word *Maya* means that power by which experience is measured in a particular way (*miyate anaya iti Maya*). In Pratyabhijna philosophy, *maya-pramata*, *citta-pramata*, *sakala*, *anu* and *jiva* are all synonyms for the empirical individual.

There are three functions of *Niyati* in Pratyabhijna - limitation in space, causality and the measure of a form of things. The first two are covered by Kant's idea of space and the category of causality. There is nothing in Kant's philosophy similar to the third function of *Niyati*. Kant's category of relation is included in *Niyati*. His categories of quantity, quality and modality come under the *Kancuka Vidya*.

Kant's theory is confined only to epistemology. Kant has formulated his theory only with reference to knowledge. Pratyabhijna has formulated its theory both with reference to knowledge and activity. In Pratyabhijna philosophy, there are two *Kancukas*, viz., *Kala* and *Raga* which have no parallel in Kant's system. Both of these are connected with activity. Man is not only a bundle of knowledge. He is also an active being. *Kala* denotes limitation in respect of action. No man is all-powerful like *Siva*. *Raga* denotes his valuation, his craving for various things. Just as *Kala* expresses loss of full sovereignty in the case of the *maya-pramata*, the empirical individual, even so *Raga* expresses loss of perfection.

Kant maintained that there are two sources of knowledge - matter and form. Matter is provided by Nature and form is imposed on it by mind. Thus there is dualism in Kant's philosophy. According to Pratyabhijna philosophy, both

matter and form are provided by Maya. Form is provided by Vidya, Kala and Niyati and matter is provided by Kala. Maya gives rise to Pradhana or Prakrti by her power of Kala.* From Prakrti are derived *buddhi*, *ahathkara* and *manas*. From *aham-kdra* arise five sense-organs, and five organs of action and the five *tanmatras*, and from the five *tanmatras* arise the five gross elements. So both matter and form of knowledge arise from Maya and Maya arises from Siva-Sakti. Thus there is unmitigated non-dualism in Pratyabhijna.

Kant says that we cannot know the world, Self, and God by the understanding and the categories. Pratyabhijna philosophy also maintains that Maya and the phenomena built by her are in *asuddha adhva* and the knowledge derived in *asuddha adhva* is through *vikalpas* or distinction-making mental constructs whereas knowledge of the cosmos, Self and God is *nirvikalpa* - non-distinctive, non-discursive.

Kant maintains that the knowledge of the cosmos, self and God can be obtained only through moral and spiritual discipline. Pratyabhijna philosophy also maintains that the knowledge of the highest Reality can be obtained only through *sadhana* (spiritual praxis) - through *anava*, *sakta* and *sambhava upaya*.

III. THE TATTVAS OF THE LIMITED INDIVIDUAL

12 *Purusa*

Siva through Mayasakti which limits His universal knowledge and power becomes Purusa or the individual subject. *Purusa* in this context means every sentient being.

Purusa is also known as *anu* in this system. The word *anu* is used in the sense of limitation of the divine perfection.

13 *Prakrti*

While *Purusa* is the subjective manifestation of *Siva*, *Prakrti* is the objective manifestation.

There is a difference between the Sankhya conception of *Prakrti* and that of Trika. Sankhya believes that *Prakrti* is

*“वेद्यमात्रं स्फुटं भिन्नं प्रधानं सूयते कला”

(Tantraloka, 2)

one and universal for all the *Purusas*. Trika believes that each *Purusa* has a different *Prakrti*. *Prakrti* is the matrix of all Objectivity.

Prakrti has three *gunas* or genetic constituents, viz., *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*. In her unmanifested state *Prakrti* holds these *gunas* in perfect equipoise. In the order of being, *sattva* is characterized by brightness and lightness, in the psychological order, it is characterized by transparency, joy and peace; in the ethical order, it is the principle of goodness. In the order of being, *tamas* is the principle of darkness, inertness; in the psychological order, it is characterized by dullness, delusion and dejection, and in the ethical order, it is the principle of degradation, debasement. In the order of being, *rajas* is characterized by activity; in the psychological order, it is characterized by craving and passion; in the ethical order, it is the principle of ambition and avarice.

According to Pratyabhijna, *Prakrti* is the Santa Sakti of Siva, and the *gunas* *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas* are only the polarization of His saktis of *jnana*, *iccha* and *kriya* respectively. Thus in the Pratyabhijna system, there is perfect non-dualism, not dualism of *Prakrti* and *Purusa*, as in Sankhya.

Purusa is the experient (*bhokta*) and *Prakrti* is the experienced (*bhogyā*).

IV. THE TATTVAS OF MENTAL OPERATION 14-16 *Buddhi*, *Ahamkara*, and *Manas*

Prakrti differentiates into *antahkarana* (the psychic apparatus), *indriyas* (senses) and *bhutas* (matter).

Antahkarana means the inner instrument, the psychic apparatus of the individual. It consists of the *tattvas* - *buddhi*, *ahamkara*, and *manas*.

1. *Buddhi* is the ascertaining intelligence (*vyavasayatmika*). The objects that are reflected in *buddhi* are of two kinds - (a) external, e.g., a jar which is perceived through the eye, (b) internal - the images built out of the *samskaras* (the impressions left behind on the mind).

2. *Ahamkara*. This is the product of *buddhi*. It is the I-making principle and the power of self-appropriation.

3. *Manas*. It is the product of *aharhkara*. It co-operates with the senses in building up perceptions, and by itself, it builds images and concepts.

V-VII. THE TATTVAS OF SENSIBLE EXPERIENCE 17-31

1. The five powers of sense-perception. *Jnanendriyas* or *Buddhindriyas* which are products of *aharhkara* are the tattvas of sensible experience. The five powers are those of (i) smelling (*ghranendriya*), (ii) tasting (*rasanendriya*), (iii) seeing (*caksurindriya*), (iv) feeling by touch (*sparsendriya*), (v) hearing (*sravanendriya*).

2. The five *Karmendriyas* or powers of action. These are also products of *ahamkara*. These are powers of (i) speaking (*vaginidriya*), (ii) handling (*hastendriya*), (iii) locomotion (*padendriya*), (iv) excreting (*payvindrīya*), (v) sexual action and restfulness (*upasthendriya*).

The *indriyas* are not sense-organs but powers which operate through the sense-organs.

3. The five *tanmatras* or primary elements of perception. These are also products of *ahamkara*. Literally *tanmatra* means 'that only'. These are the general elements of the particulars of sense-perception. They are:

(i) sound-as-such (*sabda-tanmatra*) (ii) touch-as-such (*sparsa-tanmatra*), (iii) colour-as-such (*rupa-tanmatra*), (iv) flavour-as-such (*rasa-tanmatra*), (v) odour-as-such (*gandha-tanmatra*).

VIII. THE TATTVAS OF MATERIALITY

32-36 The Five Bhutas

The five gross elements or the *panca-mahabhutas* are the products of the five *tanmatras*.

- (i) Akasa is produced from *sabda-tanmatra*.
- (ii) Vayu is produced from *sparsa-tanmatra*.
- (iii) Teja (Agni) is produced from *rupa-tanmatra*.
- (iv) Apas is produced from *rasatanmatra*.
- (v) Prthivi is produced from *gandnatanmatra*.

The Individual Self or Jiva

Caitanya or *Siva* forms the very core of the being of every individual. It is his real Self.

The physical aspect of the individual Self consists of the *panca mahabhutas*, the five gross elements highly organized, known as *sthula sarira* or the physical body.

There is also *prana sakti* working in him. It is by this *prana sakti* - that he is sustained and maintained.

His psychic apparatus is known as *antahkarana* (the inner apparatus) consisting of *manas*, *buddhi* and *ahamkara*. These three together with the five *tanmatras* form a group of eight known as *puryastaka*. This, according to Trika, forms the subtle body (*sukhma-sarira*) in which the soul leaves the body at the time of death.

In each individual, there is *Kundalini* which is a form of *Sakti* and lies dormant at the base of the spine.

Each individual has normally an experience of three states of consciousness waking, dream and deep sleep. There is, however, a fourth state of consciousness, known as *turiya*. This is the consciousness of the central Self or *Siva* in each individual. This is a witnessing consciousness of which the individual is normally not aware. The *turiya* is pure *cidaananda*-consciousness and bliss. The individual's mind is conditioned by habit energy (*Vasana*) of previous lives. When by *yogic* practices, his mind becomes deconditioned, then he attains the *turiya* consciousness, and becomes a *jivan-mukta* i.e. liberated while still alive.

3. *Bondage*

The bondage of the individual is due to innate ignorance or *anava mala*. It is this primary limiting condition which reduces the universal consciousness to an *anu* or a limited creature. It comes about by the limitation of the *lecha Sakti* of the Supreme. It is owing to this that the *jiva* considers himself to be a separate entity cut off from the universal stream of consciousness. It is consciousness of self-limitation and imperfection.

Coming in association with *asuddhaadhva*, he becomes further limited by *mayiya mala* and *karma mala*. *Mayiya mala* is the limited condition brought about by *maya*. It is *bhinna vedya*

pratha - that which brings about the consciousness of difference owing to the differing limiting adjuncts of the body etc. This comes about by the limitation of *the jnana sakti* of the Supreme. *Karma mala* is the limiting condition brought about by the *vasanas* or residual traces of actions done under the influence of desire. It is the force of these *vasanas* that carries the jiva from one life to another.

4. *Liberation:*

Liberation, according to the system, means the recognition (*pratyabhijna*) of one's true nature which means *akrtrima-aham-vimarsa* - the original, innate, pure I-consciousness.

The normal psychological I-consciousness is relational i.e. the Self-consciousness is in contrast with the not-Self. The pure I-consciousness is immediate awareness. When one has this consciousness, one knows one's real nature. This is what is meant by liberation.

As Abhinavagupta puts it:

“मोक्षो हि नाम नैवान्यः स्वरूपप्रथनं हि तत्” Tantra I, p. 192.

Moksa or liberation is nothing else but the awareness of one's true nature.

The highest attainment, however, is that of Siva-consciousness in which the entire universe appears as I or Siva and this comes by Saktipata - the descent of Divine *Sakti* or *anugraha* (Divine grace).

Upayas:

In order to earn grace, one has to undergo spiritual discipline. This is known as *upaya* or *yoga*. The *upayas* are divided under four broad heads, viz., (1) Anupaya, (2) Sambhavopaya (3) Saktopaya and (4) Anavopaya.

The prefix 'an' in *anupaya* in this context means 'little'. When through extreme *Saktipata*, only by once hearing a word from the *guru* (the spiritual director), the aspirant realizes the real Self and gets absorbed in the divine consciousness without any particular effort, one is said to have attained Self-realization through *anupaya*.

Siva-sutra is a *text* on Yoga. It leaves anupaya, for it refers to a stage in which Self-realization is achieved without any specific Yoga. It has been rightly said by Abhinavagupta:

उपायजालं न शिवं प्रकाशयेद्
घटेन किं भाति सहस्रदीधितिः ।
विवेचयन्निश्चिन्तुवादर्शनः
स्वयंप्रकाशं शिवमाविशेत्क्षणात् ॥

"Even innumerable means cannot reveal Siva. Can a jar reveal the Sun? Pondering thus, one with a lofty vision gets absorbed immediately in Siva who is Self-luminous."

Since this stage transcends all yogic activity, no description of it can be given.

The book has three sections - In the first Section, it gives a description of Sarnbhavopaya, in the second of Saktopaya, and in the third of Anavopaya.

We shall now consider these *upayas* in detail in the following pages.

Siva-Siitras:

FIRST SECTION

The first *sutra* of this section gives the philosophical background of this system as well as the experience of *Sambhava Yoga*. It says that *caitanya* or consciousness is Self or nature of reality. Caitanya in this system does not mean merely consciousness. It means consciousness which has the absolute freedom of will, knowledge and action. Its essential nature is *cit* (consciousness) and *ananda* (bliss). It expresses itself in *iccha* (will), *jnana* (knowledge) and *kriya* (action).

The question arises 'If the essential nature of *jiva* and *jagat*, of all experients and the world is Siva, how is it then that all beings in the world do not enjoy the bliss of Siva, but experience bondage - limitation in respect of willing, knowledge, and action?

The answer is that the bondage of the empirical individual is due to *anava*, *mayiya*, and *karma malas* or limiting conditions. *Anava mala* is an innate, limiting condition which is the primal ignorance of our essential nature as Siva. *Mayiya mala* is due to

Maya which gives to the soul its gross and subtle body, and brings about sense of difference and *karma Mala* is due to *vasanas* or impressions left behind on the mind due to *karma* or motivated action. The primal ignorance which brings about *anava mala* is described in *sutra* 2, and the *mayiya* and *karma mala* have been described in *sutra* 3.

Sutra 1 says that the bondage of the jiva or the empirical individual is due to *sankucita jnana* or limited knowledge. *Ajnana* or primal ignorance does not mean total absence of knowledge but limited and vitiated knowledge.

Siva has *svatantrya sakti*, unimpeded power of bringing into being the cosmic drama. Through this, he brings into play His *Mahamaya-sakti* by means of which he veils his essential nature (*sva-svatantrya-saktyabhasita-svarupa-gopana-rupaya mahamaya-saktya*) and assumes limited knowledge and limited forms. Thus begins the world drama. The first stage is *svarupa-nimesa* or *svarupa-gopana* or veiling of His essential nature. This is the stage of the involution of the Divine into inconscient gross matter. This is the arc of descent. After that starts the slow and gradual process of *svarupa-unmesa* or *svarupa prakasana* or gradual revelation of His essential nature. This is the arc of ascent. Now begins the process of evolution, of the play of life and mind. It is only at the stage of man that the question of recognizing one's essential Divine nature arises. And it is for this recognition (*pratyabhijna*) that there is provision for *yoga* or spiritual praxis.

Ajnana or *anava mala* is only vitiated knowledge by which one considers the vehicles - gross, subtle bodies etc. as the Self.

The three kinds of *malas* or limited, vitiated knowledge are rooted in words which have a tremendous influence on our lives. These are formed of letters which are known as *Matrka*. The *Matrka* becomes the basis of all limited knowledge. This is explained in *Sutra* 4.

Matrka means unknown, unrealized mother. So long as the mystery of *Matrka* is not realized, she is a source of bondage or limitation. When her mystery is realized, she becomes the source of liberation.

Sambhava Yoga:

Sutra 5. *Udyamo Bhairavah* gives in a nut-shell the description of *Sambhava yoga*.

Udyamah in this context does not mean exertion. There can be no question of exertion in *Sambhava Yoga*. It is known as *icchopaya* or *iccha-yoga*. It occurs by a mere orientation of the Will. It is also known as *abhedopaya*, a *yoga* in which there is complete identification of 'I' and Siva, in which the idea of the so-called 'I' which is only a psycho-physical complex, a mere *nama-rupa* disappears and Siva alone is experienced as the real I, as the real Self. It is also known as *avikalpaka* or *nirvikalpaka yoga* or *upaya*, for this experience occurs when there is complete cessation of all thought-constructs.

This is a *yoga* in which there is no active process either of body or *prana* or *manas* or *buddhi*. Obviously *udyama* cannot mean exertion or discipline in this context. Ksemaraja rightly interprets *udyama* here as *unmajjanarupah* - as a form of emergence of Siva-consciousness. *Sambhava Yoga* is that (1) in which there is a sudden flash of the I-consciousness of Siva (2) in which all ideation ceases completely (*sakala-kalpanakulalankavalana*) (3) which occurs to those whose entire consciousness is absorbed in the inner Bhairava principle (*antarmukha-etat-tattvavadhanadhananam jayate*).

Malinivijaya puts *Sambhava upaya* in the following words:

अकिञ्चिद्विन्तकस्यैव गुरुणा प्रतिबोधतः ।

जायते यः समावेशः शाम्भवोऽसावुदाहृतः ॥

"That is said to be *Sambhava-samavesa* (absorption in Siva-consciousness) which occurs to one who has freed himself of all ideation by an awakening imparted by the guru (the spiritual director) or by an intensive awakening (of his own)."

When there is identification with Siva without any mentation or thought-process, merely by an intensive orientation of Will power (*iccha Sakti*) towards the inner Reality, then is there *Sambhava-Yoga* or *Sambhava Samavesa*.

In the *jiva* or empirical individual, Reality or Siva or the Divine transcendental Self is Light - Bliss that is ever shining within in its glory but is hidden from our gaze on account of our thought-constructs. Reality is an Eternal Presence within

ourselves. It is *Siddha*, an everpresent Fact, not *sadhya*, not something to be brought into being by our efforts. It cannot be caught by our *vikalpa-jala*, by the net of our thought constructs, however cleverly we may cast it. The more we try to catch it, the more we try to grasp it, the more does it recede from us. We are prisoners of our own mind. Thought has to commit suicide in order to know our real Self, the Siva within ourselves. *Vikalpa*, the dichotomizing activity of our mind has to cease, the wheel of imagination has to stop. The ghost of our discursive intellect has to be laid to rest, before we are allowed to realize our essential Self. *Vikalpa* 'like a dome of coloured glass stains the white radiance of eternity'. When *vikalpa* ceases, the transcendental Self within us shines of itself. It is an Experience in which the distinction of seer, seen and sight is completely annulled. That is why it is called *abhedopaya*, a yoga in which the above distinction has disappeared.

Thus when the mind neither accepts nor rejects any idea, its activity ceases and one abides in one's essential Reality. As Abhinavagupta puts it beautifully:

मा किञ्चित् त्यज, या गृहाण, विरम स्वस्थो यथावस्थितः ।

(Anuttarastika, 2)

"Neither reject anything, nor accept, abide in your essential Self which is an Eternal presence."

Mr. J. Krishnamurti, a modern Yogi uses these very words (neither accept, nor reject) and calls it choiceless awareness, an awareness which is not of thought. Awareness is not thought. Awareness is not discipline, not habit. It cannot be practised. It is alertness from moment to moment.

There is an inner dimension of Reality in which we are always living but which we do not know. Sambhava Yoga exhorts us to rediscover and realize it. This comes about, not by seeking, not by choice, not by discipline, but spontaneously when the mind has ceased cogitating and surrenders itself completely to the effulgence of the Divine Presence within.

We find parallel attitudes to Sambhava Yoga in 'wu-wei (non-interference) of Taoism, 'let-go' of Zen, and choiceless awareness of Krishnamurti.

In the third section of his Tantrasara, Abhinavagupta says that in Sambhavopaya, *iccha sakti* may be re-infused by *jnanasakti*, by realizing that the entire universe of objective and subjective entities abides in the essential Self as its reflection. My own *Saktis* (powers) being reflected within me appear as the thirty-six *tattvas*. The *saktis* appear as *Matrka*, i.e. group of letter-sounds from 'ka' to 'ha' whose reflection appears in the form of the *tattvas* (constitutive principles) from Siva to earth. (For details, see the exposition of the 7th *Sutra* of the 2nd section).

Ksemaraja adds at the end of his commentary on the 5th *sutra* of the first section that *Sambhavopaya* may be helped by the following *Saktopdva*:

“एकचिन्ताप्रसक्तस्य यतः स्यादपरोक्षः ।

उन्मेषः स तु विज्ञेयः स्वयं तन्मूलक्षयेत्” ॥ (III, 9)

"While one is engaged in one thought, and another arises, the junction-point between the two is the *unmesa*, i.e. revelation of the true nature of the Self which is the background of both the two thoughts. This may be experienced by every one for oneself."

Krishnamurti, a modern mystic who has not read any Sanskrit book speaks of this experience in almost these very words on page 211 of his book, "The First and Last Freedom." He calls *unmesa* the creative moment. It is not thought, but a flash of Understanding. *Unmesa* literally means opening of the eye-lid i.e. uncovering, Self-revelation.

The sixth *sutra* says that when the experience of the essential Self, of Siva-consciousness continues in the normal course of life, then the entire universe appears only as an expansion of the collection of the *Saktis* (powers) of the Self and by an intensive awareness of this collective whole of *saktis*, the universe as something separate from Siva or the divine Self disappears. There is complete unity-consciousness.

Sutra 7 says that the experience of the inner Divine Self is the experience of the fourth (*turiya*) or transcendental consciousness and its bliss continues even when there is appearance of difference in the three states of waking, dream and deep sleep consciousness.

Sutras 8, 9 and 10 tell us that from the spiritual point of view, he alone should be called awake who has realized Self. He who

is subject to all kinds of uncontrolled fancies and thoughts is really in the state of dream although apparently he may be wide awake. He who has not obtained the discerning insight into Reality is in the state of deep sleep. The activities of those who have not awakened to the transcendental consciousness within are like those of a somnambulist, a sleep-walker.

Sutra 11 tells us that he who retains the experience of the 4th or transcendental consciousness even in the other three states of deep sleep, dream and waking is alone the real *bhokta* or enjoyer and is the perfect master of his senses.

Sutra 12 says in a general way that the *Yogi* who realizes his essential Self develops wonderful supernormal powers. *Sutra* 13 says that he develops *Ichha sakti*, the divine Will power and through this, he can bring about many marvellous changes.

Sutras 14 and 15 maintain that to such a *yogi*, every objective observable phenomenon, whether external or internal appears as a form of his own consciousness. *Sutra* 16 says that he is now able to trace the origin of everything to *Parama Siva* and is completely absolved of all limiting conditions.

Sutra 17 says that he is now fully convinced that his Self is none else but Siva, the Self of the universe. *Sutra* 18 tells us that the awareness of the *Yogi* that he is the subject of every experience continues unabated. *Sutra* 19 says that by being united with *Ichha sakti*, the *yogi* can create any sort of body according to his desire. *Sutra* 20 tells us that such a *yogi* develops the power of joining the elements of all existence, the power of separating elements and the power of bringing together everything removed by space and time.

Sutra 21 says that such a *yogi*, however, does not desire limited powers. Through the appearance of *Suddha Vidya* i.e. *Unmana sakti* in this context, he acquires cosmic consciousness and lordship over all the *saktis*. His highest experience is not simply self-realization (*atmavyapti*) but *sivatva-yojana* complete identification with *Siva* (*Siva-vyapti*) - a state in which the universe is experienced as the Self-expression of *Siva*.

Sutra 22 says that such a *yogi* being united with the infinite reservoir of Divine Power (*mahahrada*) has the experience of the Supreme I-consciousness which is the generative source of all the *mantras*.

Concluding Remarks:

We have seen that *Sambhava upaya* does not advocate any particular effort or discipline for Self-realization.

When we neither accept, nor reject, when there is simple awareness freed of all ideation, then there is a sudden, spontaneous flash of experience of our essential Self: This is *Sambhava Samavesa*. This is direct, immediate realization.

Anava and Sakta upayas are only paramparika i.e. leading to realization through successive stages - anava *upaya* leading to Sakta and Sakta leading to *Sambhava upaya*. The ultimate goal is *Sambhava Samavesa* - a spontaneous flash of Understanding. Anava and Sakta upayas are only intermediate means to *Sambhava Yoga*.

As has already been said, help in *Sambhava Yoga* may be taken from a proper understanding of *Matrka*. We shall discuss in detail about the proper application of *Matrka* in connection with *Sakta upaya*. *Sambhava upaya* is a special feature of *Saivagama*. There is no such *yoga* either in *Vedanta* or *Patanjala yoga*. The *jnana-yoga* of *Vedanta* corresponds somewhat to *Sakta upaya* and *Patanjala yoga* corresponds to a part of *anava-upaya*. *Sambhava yoga* is unknown to these systems.

Anupaya is, really speaking, *Sambhava yoga* itself in its highest maturity स (शाम्भवोपायः) एव परं काष्ठं प्राप्तश्चानुपाय इत्युच्यते । (Ta.K1-142)." *The Sambhava upaya* itself, in its highest maturity is known as *anupaya*. "Later on, the word *Sahasa* was employed by Vatulana of Kashmir to express the idea of *Sambhava yoga* and *anupaya*. The word *Sahasa* means sudden, unexpected happening. It beautifully expresses the idea of sudden spontaneous flash of the Experience of the Divine Self.

The ultimate aim of both *Samkhya-yoga* and *Vedanta* is *mukti* (liberation). By *mukti*, both of them understand *Kai- valya*, perfect isolation or Soleness, the only difference being that *Samkhya-yoga* aims at isolation from *Prakrti* while *Vedanta* aims at isolation from *Maya*. There is, however, one difference between the two in the concept of Self. According to *Samkhya-Yoga*, Self or *Purusa* is *saccit* (existence-consciousness) and there is nothing higher than *Purusa*. According to *Vedanta*, Self or *Atma* is *Saccidananda* (existence-consciousness-bliss) and is identical with Brahman.

The ultimate aim of Saivagama is not simply *mukti* or Self-realization but *Sivatva-yojana* acquiring the status of Siva. In the words of Saivagama, the ultimate ideal is not merely *Atma-vyapti* but *Siva-vyapti*. In *Atma-vyapti*, there is Self-realization, but the concept of Self-realization in *Saivagama* is different from that of *Vedanta*. In *Vedanta*, Self is merely *jnana* devoid of any activity whatsoever. In *Saivagama*, Self is characterized by both *jnana* and *kriya*. But *Atma-vyapti* in *Saivagama* is a lower ideal. The highest ideal is *Siva-vyapti*. In *Siva-vyapti*, there is *Siva-Sakti-samarasya*, fusion and union of *Siva-sakti*. In *Atma-vyapti*, there is limited *jnana-kriya* (knowledge and activity); in *Siva-vyapti*, there is universal, all-pervasive *jnana-kriya*. This *Siva-vyapti* is the status of *Parama Siva* who is *simultaneously* transcendent to and immanent in the universe. This comes about only when *unmana sakti* is developed.

In *Vedantic* liberation, *Maya* disappears and along with it goes the wretched universe which was only a fiction conjured up by her. In *Siva-vyapti*, the universe appears as a magnificent expression of Siva's - one's own - *Sakti*.

The liberated Self in *Samkhya-yoga* is only *Saccit* (existence-consciousness). The Self or *Purusa* is freed of all pain and suffering, but he has no positive bliss. In *Vedanta*, the characteristic of Self is *saccidananda* (existence-consciousness-bliss). There is positive bliss in liberation. But it is only *atmananda*, the delight of Self. In *Siva-vyapti*, the entire universe gleams as the wondrous delight of I-consciousness.

Both in *Samkhya-Yoga* and *Vedanta*, the *citta* or mind reverts to its causal matrix, the *Prakrti* at the time of liberation. *Patanjala yoga* has a special word for this reversion, viz; *pratiprasava* which means reabsorption, reemergence (into *Prakrti*). The defiling *buddhi* or *citta* has to withdraw into its primal cause. It is only then that *Purusa* can shine in his pristine, inherent glory. The *citta* can never be allowed to enter the sacred precincts of *Purusa*. It is an alien and has to be repatriated to its original home.

Saivagama which is undiluted *advaita* (non-dualism) has, however, a word of cheer even for the poor *citta*. According to it, the *citta* of the self-realized person becomes regenerated, transformed, transfigured into *Cit* (the Universal Divine

Consciousness). Sutra 13 of Pratyabhijnahridayam announces the reassuring tidings of its higher destiny in unmistakable terms:

“तत्परिज्ञाने चित्तमेव अन्तर्मुखीभावेन चेतनपदाध्यारोहात् चित्तिः” ।

On the realization of the five-fold act of the Self *citta* (the individual consciousness), by inward movement becomes *citi* (universal consciousness) by rising to the status of *cetana* (the knowing subject).

The following lucid commentary of Ksemaraja on this sutra deserves to be carefully pondered over:

“चित्तं संकोचिनीं बहिर्मुखतां जहत् अन्तर्मुखीभावेन चेतनपदाध्यारोहात् ग्राहकभूमिकाक्रमणक्रमेण संकोचकलाया अपि विगलनेन स्वरूपापत्त्या चित्तिर्भवति—स्वां चिन्मयीं परां भूमिमाविशति इत्यर्थः।”

"The *citta* giving up the limiting tendency of extroversion, becoming introverted, rises to the status of *cetana* i.e. to the status of the knowing subject, when by the dissolution of the aspect of limitation and attaining its real nature, it becomes *citi*. That is to say, it now enters its highest stage of *citi*."

Citta is not an alien in this system. Sutra 5 of Pratyabhijnahridayam says clearly:

“चित्तिरेव चेतनपदादवच्छेदा चेत्यसंकोचिनी चित्तम्” ।

"*Citi* (universal consciousness) itself, descending from the stage of *Cetana* (knower) becomes *citta* (individual consciousness), inasmuch as it becomes contracted in conformity with the objects of consciousness."

In involution (*avaroha*, *nimesa*) *citi* becomes *citta*; in the highest stage of evolution (*adhyaroha*, *unmesa*) *citta* attains its real nature and becomes *citi* again.

Section II.

In section I, *Sambhava upaya* has been explained. It has been pointed out that the essential Self within is the Divine Self or Siva, but mind whose main characteristic is *vikalpa* (thought-construct) acts as a barrier and does not allow us to have a view of the Reality shining within ourselves. It is only when there is *laya* or dissolution of *vikalpa* that the screen that hides the essential Reality, the essential Divine Self from ourselves is removed and we have a view of that Reality which has

always been scintillating within in all its glory. That Reality is not something to be *achieved*, but *uncovered*. But the crux of the problem is how to make the *vikalpaful* mind retire. Abhinavagupta says, "When there is *vikalpa*, neither accept, nor reject, it will retire of itself and you will find yourself to be what you are." This is an artless art. It is effortless, spontaneous. This Sambhava upaya is, in one sense, the simplest, in another, the most difficult. It is simplest, because no particular effort or discipline is needed for it. It is most difficult, because *vikalpa-making* is the habit, the very life of *citta* or mind. In attempting to be *vikalpa-free*, the mind begins to make all kinds of *Vikalpa*. To try to become *vikalpa-or* thought-free is like trying to jump out of our own skin. It is given to very few mortals to be *vikalpa-free*.

The second section, therefore, recommends another *upaya*, viz., *Saktopaya*. The last i.e. the 22nd *sutra* of the first section serves as a propaedeutic to the second section. It has three important words, viz., *mahahrada*, *anusandhana* and *mantraviryanubhava*.

Mahahrada denotes *mahasakti*, *anusandhana* means close (mental) examination with a view to union, *mantraviryanubhava* means experience of the virility of *mantra*. One has to resort to *mahasakti* mentally in order to have an experience of the potency of *mantra* that will prove to be his saviour. In *Sambhava upaya*, one has to resort to Siva or Sambhu as *prakasa*. That is why it is called *Sambhavopaya*.

In *Saktopaya*, one has to resort to *cit-iakti* or *Vimarsa-sakti* (the Divine I-consciousness) for realization. Therefore, this is called *Saktopaya*. *Saktopaya* is also known as *Sakta yoga*, *jnanopaya*, *jnanayoga*, *bhavanopaya*, *mantroadya*.

It is not possible for most people to become *vikalpafree*. Is there no way out for them? There is, says *Saktopaya*. Catch hold of one *suddha vikalpa*. That will prove to be a veritable boat by which we can cross the turbulent waters of phenomenal existence and safely land on the certain ground of our noumenal Reality. In the following passages, Abhinavagupta clearly explains the nature of *asuddha* and *suddha vikalpa*. Regarding *asuddha vikalpa*, he says:

“विकल्पबलात् एव जन्तवो बद्धम् आत्मानम् अस्मिन्न्यन्ते । स अभिमानः संसारप्रतिबन्धहेतुः । अतः प्रतिद्वन्द्विरूपो विकल्प उदितः संसारहेतुं विकल्पं बल-यति इति अभ्युदयहेतुः” ॥

(Tantrasara, p. 21)

"People consider themselves bound on account of (*asuddha*) *vikalpa*. This wrong conception of theirs about themselves becomes the cause of their being bound in transmigratory existence. Therefore when an opposite *vikalpa* arises, it dispels the *vikalpa* that is the cause of transmigratory existence and thus becomes the cause of their elevation." *Asuddha* (vitiated, wrong) *vikalpas* are those ideas and beliefs on account of which one considers his psycho-physical organism, his mind-body complex to be the Self. "I am thin, weak, ignorant etc." are examples of *asuddha* *vikalpas*. *Asuddha* *vikalpa* means the idea about the usual, psychological, empirical self.

What then is *suddha* *vikalpa* (correct mental attitude and belief)? This is what Abhinavagupta has to say about it.

“स च एवंरूपः समस्तेभ्यः परिच्छिन्न-स्वभावेभ्यः शिवान्तेभ्यः तत्त्वेभ्यो यत् उत्ती-
र्णम् अपरिच्छिन्न-संविन्मात्ररूपं तदेव च परमार्थः तदेव च अहम् । अतो विश्वो-
त्तीर्णो विश्वात्मा च अहम् इति ।”

(Tantrasara, p. 21)

"That which is unlimited consciousness transcending all limited expressions of Reality from earth right up to Siva, that alone is the highest Reality; that am I. Therefore I am both transcendent to and immanent in the universe." The *suddha* *vikalpa* is the idea and belief that I am the met-empirical, transcendental Self; that the universe is an expression of my power, etc.

The practice of this *suddha* *vikalpa* is *Saktopaya*. A question that arises here is "Can the highest Reality or *parama* *Siva* be ever brought within the range of *vikalpa*? If one enters it (the highest Reality) by means of *vikalpa*, however well-refined and purified, that would mean that the highest Reality can be brought within the province of thought. If not, what is the utility of even this *suddha* *vikalpa*?

With regard to the first question, Saiva philosophy says categorically that the highest Reality cannot be brought within the province of *vikalpa*. Says Abhinavagupta:

“परं तत्त्वं तु सर्वत्र सर्वरूपतया प्रकाशमेव इति न तत्र विकल्पः कस्यचित् उप-
क्रियायै खण्डनायै वा” ।

(Tantrasara, p. 23)

"The highest reality is everywhere and in every way Self-luminous. Vikalpa can neither help nor hinder it." In fact the highest reality cannot be brought under any practice or discipline.

“अभ्यासश्च परे तत्त्वे शिवात्मनि स्वस्वभावे न संभवत्येव । . . संविद्रूपे तु न
किञ्चित् आदातव्यं न अपसरणीयम् इति कथम् अभ्यासः ।”

(Tantrasara, p. 24) "No discipline or practice can be possible with regard to the highest Reality or Siva that is also one's essential nature. Nothing can be added to or removed from the highest Reality; of what avail can practice be here'?"

What then is the utility even of *suddha vikalpa*? The utility of *suddha vikalpa* is in removing the sense of duality. What is this sense of duality? Abhinavagupta says, 'द्वैताधिवासो नाम न कश्चन पृथक् वस्तुभूतः, अपितु स्वरूपाख्यातिमात्रं तत् । अतो द्वैतापासनं विकल्पेन क्रियते ।' (Tantrasara p. 24)" The sense of duality is nothing else. It is only the ignorance of one's essential nature. Therefore, this sense of duality is annulled by *suddha vikalpa*. This is the negative function of *suddha vikalpa*.

There is also a positive function of *Suddha vikalpa*. It works in three ways (1) by *mantra-sakti* (2) by *sat-tarka* leading to *bhavana* and finally by (3) *suddha vidya*. These are distinct but not different. All these are inter-connected. We may consider each of these separately for the convenience of exposition.

1. *Mantra-Sakti*:

As has already been said the last *sutra* of the first section leads to *Saktopaya*. In the introductory portion to the first *sutra* of the second section, Ksemaraja says: “तत्र शक्तिः मंत्रवीर्यस्फाररूपा . . . इति मंत्रस्वरूपं तावत् निरूपयति” *Sakti* signifies the expansion of the potency of *mantra*. Therefore the nature of *mantra* is being examined first." So the first *sutra* of *Saktopaya* is *Cittam mantrah*. *Cittam* in this *sutra* does not mean any and every mind. In this context, *cittam*

means the mind that is seriously bent on reflecting over and finding out the highest reality. **चेत्यते विमश्यते अनेन परं तत्त्वम् इति चित्तम्** That which ponders over the highest Reality is *cittam*.

And what is *mantra*? The word *mantra* consists of two syllables - man and tra. The syllable *man* means to reflect, to be aware; the syllable *tra* means that which saves. **“परस्फुरता-
त्मकमननधर्मात्मता, भेदमयसंसार-प्रशमात्मकत्राणधर्मता च अस्य निरुध्यते” ।** *"Mantra* means that mental awareness by which one feels one's identity with the highest Reality enshrined in a *mantra* and thus saves oneself from a sense of separateness and difference characteristic of the world."

It has already been said that *saktopaya* is that in which consciousness as *sakti* or power is the guiding principle. *Sakti* assumes the form of *mantra* or mystic syllable or syllables. The mind of the aspirant is so intensely identified with the deity of the *mantra* that it becomes that *mantra* itself. *Citta* in this context means the condensed aspect of Self as consciousness. In the first *sutra* of the first section Self was described as pure universal consciousness having *svatantrya sakti* and *jnana* and *kriya* as its characteristics. Here *citta* is that condensed aspect of Self in which *mantra* is realized.

Every *mantra* consists of certain syllables. Muttering of the syllables mechanically is of no avail. The aspirant must identify himself with the deity invoked in the *mantra*. Purnahanta or the full I-consciousness of Siva which is His *Vimarsa sakti* - the creative pulsation of the Divine is the source of all the *mantras*. Every *mantra* leads back to that divine I-consciousness which is the creative *sakti* of the Supreme. That I-consciousness is no speech, but the source of all speech and thought and objectivity. *Suddha vikalpa* means pondering over that full, divine I-consciousness as our real Self. Since that I-consciousness is the *Sakti* of Siva, pondering over that *sakti* is *saktopaya* which brings about the absorption of the individual self in the divine Self of Siva. This is why Malimvijaya gives the following definition of *Saktopaya*.

उच्चाररहितं वस्तु चेतसैव विचिन्तयन् ।

यं समावेशमाप्नोति शक्तः सोऽत्राभिधीयते (11, 22)

"When an aspirant with one-pointedness of mind, apprehends that Reality which is not within the range of utterance (gross or subtle), and thus obtains *samavesa* (absorption in divine consciousness), then that *samavesa* is known as *sakta*. (i.e. obtained through *sakti*)."

What is that *uccara-rahitam vastu*, the Reality Which is not within the range of utterance? It is *paravak* also known as *parasakti*, *parahanta*, *vimarsa-sakti*, *puṇaham-vimarsatmika-samvit-sakti*, *matrka* etc. It is the I-consciousness of the Divine which is above all thought and speech, which is the primal creative pulsation that brings the universe into being, the origin of all words and objects and yet above words. In the order of manifestation the next stage after *paravak* is that of *pasyantī*. At this stage, word and object are an undivided, indistinguishable whole. The next stage is that of *madhyama*. Though the division between word and object has started, at this stage it is not pronounced yet. It is implicit. The division is only at the level of thought. This is an intermediate stage between *pasyanti* and *vaikhari*. There is a sort of subtle speech only at this level. It has not taken shape into words yet. At the *Vaikhari* stage, there is gross speech, The word and the object are completely divided. The word *vikhara* means body. So *vaikhari* is the stage when the bodily organs are employed in utterance. Thus there are three stages in the manifestation of the universe *para*, *suksma* and *sthula*, higher, subtle, and gross.

The *paravak* or the I-consciousness of the Supreme is the *raison d'être* of all the *mantras*. As Tantrasadbhava puts it:

“मंत्राणां जीवभूता तु या स्मृता शक्तिरूपया ।

तथा हीना वरारोहे निष्कलाः शरदभ्रवत्” ॥

She who is considered to be imperishable *sakti* is the soul of all the *mantras*. Without her, O fair one, all the *mantras* are as useless as autumnal clouds." This imperishable *Sakti* is the *sakti* of the supreme I-consciousness.

This idea is further re-inforced by the third sutra of this section. **विद्याशरीरसत्ता मंत्ररहस्यम्—** which means "the luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness inherent in the multitude of words whose essence consists in the knowledge of the highest non-dualism is the secret of the *mantras*".

Mantras consist of letters. These letters are not meaningless jargon. They are symbols of the creative *saktis* of the Divine. These *saktis* inherent in the letters are collectively known as *Matrka*. This *Matrka* is the secret of all the *mantras*. As has been said in *Tantrasadbhava*:

“सर्वे वर्णात्मिका मंत्रास्ते च शक्त्यात्मकाः प्रिये ।
शक्तिस्तु मातृका ज्ञेया सा च ज्ञेया शिवात्मिका” ॥

"O dear one, *mantras* consist of letters. These are a form of *sakti*. *Sakti* as such should be known as *Matrka* and *Matrka* should be known as the nature of *Siva*". The same book says further on:

“या सा तु मातृका देवि परतेजःसमन्विता ।
तया व्याप्तमिदं विश्वं सब्रह्मभुवनान्तकम्” ॥

"O goddess, the universe right from *Brahma* down to earth is pervaded by *Matrka* who is full of the lustre of *parahanta* - the I-consciousness of the Supreme". This *parahanta* or I-consciousness is the creative power of *Parama Siva*. *Parahanta* is also known as *parasakti* or *paravak* or *para* or *mahamatrka* or simply *matrka*. In order to acquire *mantra-sakti*, one has to approach a *guru* or spiritual director who imparts a *mantra* with his grace and instils *caitanya sakti* or power of consciousness into it, and teaches him the mystery of *Matrka*. As has already been said *Matrka* means the collective whole of all letters and also the I-consciousness which is the fons *et origo* of all letters and thus of the entire universe of subjects and objects. The word for 'I' in Sanskrit is 'अहं' (aham). 'A' (अ) and 'ha' (ह) between themselves include all the letters of the Sanskrit language. As each one of these letters is symbolic of the creation of either an objective or subjective element, this means that *aham* or consciousness of *Parama Siva* is creative of the entire universe of subjects and objects. *Sutra* seven of this section says that the disciple gets enlightenment from the *guru* regarding *Matrka*. The translation of this *sutra* together with the detailed note on it should be carefully read in order to understand the creativity of *Matrka*.

The I-consciousness of the Supreme holds within itself the entire universe in an ideal state. As *Ksemaraja* puts it in *Pratyabhijnahrdayam*:

“अत एव अनुत्तराकुलस्वरूपात् अकारात् आरभ्य शक्तिस्फाररूपहकलापर्यन्तं यत् विश्वं प्रसृतं . . . तत् अकारहकाराभ्यामेव संपुटीकारयुक्तया प्रत्याहारन्यायेन अन्तःस्वीकृतं सत् अविभागवेदनात्मकबिन्दुरूपतया स्फुरितम् अनुत्तर एव विश्वाम्यति—इति शब्दराशिस्वरूप एव अयम् अकृतको विमर्शः” । (pp. 108-190)

Therefore the extended universe beginning with the letter 'a' (अ) which is of the nature of the body of *anuttara* or the highest Reality and upto the letter 'ha' (ह) indicative of the expansion of Sakti, flashing forth by virtue of the combination of 'a' and 'ha' and being accepted inwardly in the manner of *pratyahara* rests in the Highest Reality in the form of *bindu* indicative of the consciousness of non-differentiation. Thus this natural *vimarsa* or I-consciousness is of the nature of the congregation of words."

'A' (अ) represents *prakasa* or Siva; 'ha' (ह) represents

vimarsa or Sakti; the *bindu* or dot on 'ha' represents the fact that though Siva is manifested right up to the earth through Sakti, he is not divided thereby; he remains integrally the same.

Matrka when unknown or unrealized leads to all kinds of worldly experience. When she is realized, she leads to liberation. When the aspirant through *suddha vikalpa* reflects over a *mantra* and feels his identity with Siva, the *Matrka* which is the *mantra-sakti* inherent in the *mantra* transforms the *citta* or mind of the aspirant; his *suddha vikalpa* which was only an ideation is dissolved; his *citta* is transformed into *citi* (divine consciousness); he now feels the throb of the true I-consciousness of the Supreme, and he realizes that the entire universe is only a proliferation of *Matrka sakti* or the divine I-consciousness. This aspect of I-consciousness which reveals the universe as only an expression of the Self is brought about finally by *unmana* or *unmani sakti* which is the highest development of the *mantra sakti* inherent in *Matrka*. *Unmana* is also known as *para vidya*, the highest gnosis. Ksemaraja refers to it in *sutra* 21 of the first section where it has been called *suddha vidya* and *sutra* 5 of the second section where it has been called *khecari Sivavastha*.

2. *Sat-tarka* helps the aspirant in his onward march. The aspirant learns from a great *guru* or from the agama (the traditional text-book of the system) that his essential Self is *Siva*

and not the physico-bio. psychical complex. Abhinavagupta says: **आगमस्य समुचितविकल्पोदये व्यापारः** (Tantrasara p. 3) "The function of the agama is to awaken in the mind *suddha vikalpa* i.e. pure and correct thought about Self." Regarding *sat-tarka*, he says, **तथाविधविकल्पप्रबन्ध एव सत्तर्क इति उक्तः** (ibid, p. 23) "Sat-tarka is the reflection that re-inforces continuity of ideas similar to the *suddha vikalpa*. This leads to *bhavana*. *Bhavana* is a word well-nigh untranslatable in English. 'Creative contemplation' is the best word for *bhavana*.'" It is a power of spiritual attention. Abhinavagupta defines *bhavana* in the following words **"अस्फुटत्वात् भूतमिव अर्थम् अभूतमिव स्फुटत्वापादनेन भाव्यते यथा"** (ibid, p.23) "Bhavana is that contemplation by which a thing which though real and existent appeared as non-existent and unreal previously owing to obscurity reappears as manifest reality by sheer clarity". Constructive imagination plays an important role in *bhavana*. It is a sort of auto-suggestion which sinks into the unconscious and fishes out surprising reality from its mysterious depth. It leads to (3) *Suddha vidya* which slowly and gradually makes manifest the light of I-consciousness. Through the influence of *suddha vidya*, *jneya*, the knowable appears as a form of *jnana* or knowledge. Then the *jnana* terminates in the *jnata*, the knower. Finally this is displaced by the transcendental I-consciousness in which the distinction between the *jnata*, *jnana* and *jneya* totally disappears.

There is another *saktopaya* by *spanda* principle. By means of this, *vikalpas* or thoughts can be liquidated if one can develop the art of grasping mentally the *spanda* or dynamic reality which reveals itself in the interval of two thoughts. This revelation is known as *unmesa*.

The total life of the aspirant who has received full enlightenment about *matrka-cakra* is changed. He is oriented Godward. His whole life becomes *yoga*. His formal rituals are changed into spiritual practices. *Sutra* 8 of this section says that instead of pouring oblation of clarified butter, barley etc. into fire, he pours his thought of the gross and subtle bodies as the self into the fires of *cit*. (universal consciousness) by means of *bhavana*.

Sutra 9 says that instead of rice, wheat etc. being his food,

his thought of the essential Self becomes the food that nourishes and satisfies him.

Abhinavagupta adds a few more examples of this kind. "All objects actually abide in God" - with this purifying thought such an aspirant offers everything unto God by *bhavana*. This is his *yaga* or sacrifice. "The perfect, infinite God is my real Self" - constant repetition of this idea is his *japa*. Viewing objects like the body, jar etc. as simply an aspect of God is his *vrata* (vowed observance). The quest of the Divine that is not an object of thought is his *yoga*.

The main *Sakta-upaya*, however, consists in *mantra sakti* which is inherent in Matrka and arises out of the contemplation of the Divine I-consciousness. A door gently swings open; a force arises from within which embraces our so-called 'I' to death. The limited 'I' dies to live in the universal 'I'.

SECTION III

Anavopaya

The third section of the *Siva-sutras* deals with *anavopaya*. The word *upaya* connotes 'means of approach'. In *Sambhavanopaya*, the means of approach to the Divine is, if it can be called means at all, alert passivity or choiceless awareness. In this, there is no object or support on which the *citta* is to be steadied or fixed. Rather, the *citta* has to withdraw, to cease playing an active role. Therefore, this is also known as *niralamba yoga* (supportless yoga).

In *Saktopaya*, *citta* is the means of approach to the Divine. Here again the *citta* is not fixed or steadied on any object; there is no concentration or meditation on any thing. In this, the *citta* is used for seeking the source of its being, for seriously thinking out what exactly is meant by 'I' or Self. It is used to understand the deeper significance of *mantra* and the supreme I-consciousness which is the source of all *mantras*. By constantly dwelling on the significance of the real 'I', the *citta* gets sanctified and is ultimately transformed by the Sakti of the *mantra* and the aspirant has thus *pratibha jnana* or intuitive realization of the real divine Self. The *Citta* is lifted up by *bhavana* and *suddha vidya*, and as pointed out above, is ultimately trans-

formed. It should be borne in mind that Saktopaya is also not possible for every individual. It is meant for those whose *citta* is already oriented spiritually. As Ksemaraja says in his commentary on the first *sutra* of the second section *cetyate vimrsyate anena param tattvam iti cittam* - *Citta* (in this context) is that which earnestly seeks to apprehend the highest Reality. *Sakta-yoga* is a process of self-inquiry. Of modern yogis, Ramana Maharsi may be said to have set the best example of *Sakta yoga*. The *alambana* or support of the *citta* in *Sakta yoga* is the essential Self.

In *anavopaya*, the case is different. Here *anu*, the limited, conditioned individual takes up same limited aspect as *buddhi*, *prana*, *body*, some object in space from which he starts his yogic practice.

In *Sambhavopaya*, the first *sutra* is *caitanyam atma*. It is the universal consciousness characterized by absolute freedom, *jnana* (knowledge) and *kriya* (activity) which is the Self. In *Saktopaya*, the first *sutra* is *cittam mantrah*. It is the spiritually oriented *citta* which by *mantra sakti* realizes the essential divine Self. In *anavopaya*, the first *sutra* is *cittam atma*. In this, it is the *citta* (the complex of *buddhi*, *ahatmkara* and *manas*) that moves about from one form of existence to another which is the *atma* (*atati-sawcarati iti atma* - that which moves about is *atma*). Here the word *atma* is used in the sense of the psychological complex that is mostly considered to be the Self. This psychological or empirical self is known as *anu*. It is because this yoga starts from the standpoint of *anu* or the limited psychological, empirical self that it is called *anava yoga*. In this, the *citta* has to fix itself on something different from the essential Self. Therefore, it is called *bhedopaya* i.e. a technique of approach by means of something different from the essential Self. In *Saktopaya*, it is *jnana* which is most predominant. In *anavopaya*, it is *kriya* (activity) which is most predominant. Even meditation which this technique uses is also *kriya* (*manasi kriya*). It also uses *kriya* (activity) in a grosser form, e.g. repetition of a *mantra*, worship of a chosen deity, an idol etc. Therefore, this is called *Kriyopaya*.

It should be carefully borne in mind that the three *upayas* are not water-tight compartments. *Anavopaya* has to lead

to *saktopaya* and finally to *sambhavopaya*. The realization of *sambhavopaya* is the highest, and that is the goal of all the *upayas*. One *upaya* passes into another. Even when something different from Self is worshipped as an aspect or expression of the divine, it finally terminates into *Saktopaya*. The practice of *saktopaya* in which I-consciousness is considered to be the *fons et origo* of everything terminates in *sambhavopaya* in which the I-consciousness is not simply an expression of Siva but is also inclusive of the universe, which is simply an expansion of His *Sakti*. That is why the *Siva-Sutras* in describing each *upaya* or technique do not confine themselves solely to that *upaya* but also refer to other *upayas* as aids.

Special Features of Anavopaya:

Malinivijaya thus describes *anavopaya*:

“उच्चारकरणध्यानवर्णस्थानप्रकल्पनेः ।

यो भवेत्तु समावेशः सम्यगागम उच्यते ॥” (II, 21).

"A perfect absorption into the essential divine Self that is achieved through *uccara*, *karana*, *dhyana*, *varna*, and *sthana-kalpana* is known as *anava*."

As said above, the support of the *citta* of the aspirant following *anavopaya* is something different from his essential divine Self. Either it is his (1) *buddhi* (2) gross *prana* (3) subtleprana known as *varna* (4) the body and the disposition of its organs in particular ways, known as *karana* (5) some external object known as *sthana-kalpana*. Malinivijaya has summed these up in the above verse. We shall now take these up in detail.

1: *Dhyana*:

Abhinavagupta says in his *Tantrasara* (p. 36) that in this, the aspirant should meditate on the *pramata* (knower or subject), *pramana* (knowledge) and *prameya* (known or object) in a unified way (devoid of these distinctions). In consequence, the fire of the deeper, inner consciousness will be sharply lit up. Then grasping all external objects through the collective whole of the powers (*saktis*) moving out through his sense-organs, he should, by *bhavana*, pour them into the fire of inner consciousness that has already been lit up. Then the difference between the inner and outer, between consciousness and its object will disappear

and there will be unity-consciousness. Thus one **will have** *anava samavesa* in the divine.

Another way of *dhyana* (meditation) has been described in *Sutra* 4 of the third section of Siva-Sutras. The *tattvas* from earth right up to *Siva* should be considered by *bhavana* to be dissolved in the gross, then in the subtle, and finally in the causal body by the aspirant. This is known as *layabhavana*. Or one should think that Kalagni Rudra is arising from the toe of the right foot and burning the whole body. This is known as *dahabhavana*. This is really a kind of Sakta technique.

By these means, the *citta* (mind) of the aspirant acquires *samavesa* or absorption into the divine consciousness. The exposition of the 4th *sutra* should be read for details.

2. *Uccara*:

Uccara is connected with *prana* which means life-energy or bioplasma. Its main characteristic is *uccara* which means 'rising upward and appearing as sound'. The word *prana* is used in two senses - general or subtle and specific. In general sense, it is simply known as *pranana*. In the specific sense it acquires different names as *prana*, *apana*, *samana*, *udana*, *vyana* according to the various functions of the *prana sakti*. The characteristic of the specific *pranas* is *uccara*. The subtle *prana* is characterized as *varna* which will be considered separately.

The technique of *uccara* is concerned with *prana-dharana* or fixing the attention on the various aspects of *prana* in the specific sense.

Various kinds of *ananda* or delight are experienced by fixing the attention on the various *pranas*. When the mind rests only on the *pramata* or the subject of experience, then the *ananda* experienced is known as (1) *nijananda*. When the mind contemplates over the absence of all objects of experience, then the delight experienced is known as (2) *nirananda*. When there is contemplation on *prana* and *apana* jointly, then the delight experienced is known as (3) *parananda*. When the mind rests on *samana* which unifies the various objects of experience, then the delight experienced is known as (4) *brahmananda*. When the mind of the aspirant rests on *udana* after dissolving all knowledge and objects of knowledge in the Self, then the delight experienced is

known as (5) *mahananda*. When the mind rests on *vyana*, then the *ananda* experienced is known as (6) *cidananda*.

After the experience of these six kinds of *ananda*, when the aspirant realizes his *prana-sakti* in its fulness, he has the experience of (7) *jagadananda* in which there is no division or limitation, for it flashes forth all round, in which it is consciousness alone which expresses itself as knower, means of knowledge or known, which expands by the nectar of divine joy of absolute sovereignty, in which there is no need for contemplation.

This entire practice is briefly known as *uccara yoga* or *prana yoga*. When it is fully developed, the following characteristics appear as a consequence: (1) Experience of delight (2) *Udbhava* - a kind of inner leap (3) *Kampa* or tremour (4) *Nidra* in which the aspirant is asleep to all outward objects (5) *Ghurni* or reeling with delight.

It will be seen that this *prana yoga* is entirely different from *pranayama* which is only an exercise of breath control.

3. *Varna*:

It has already been mentioned that the word *prana* is used in two senses, viz., (1) general or subtle (2) specific. We have seen that *uccara* is the natural characteristic of *prana*. We have also seen how *anava yoga* is practised by fixing the mind on the various specific *pranas*. We have now to see what *anava yoga* is to be practised in connexion with the *uccara* of the general *prana*. Abhinavagupta says:

उक्ता य एष उच्चार-
स्तत्र यो ऽसौ स्फुरन् स्थितः ।
अव्यक्तानुकृतिप्रायो
ध्वनिर्वर्णः स कथ्यते ॥

(Tantraloka V. 131)

From the *uccara* of this general *prana*, there vibrates an imperceptible, inarticulate sound which is known as *varna*." This goes on naturally and continuously in every living creature.

Svacchanda Tantra says:

नास्थोच्चारयिता कश्चित्प्रतिहन्ता न विद्यते ।
स्वयमुच्चारते देवः प्राणिनामूरसि स्थितः ॥

"No one sounds it voluntarily, nor can any one prevent its

being sounded. The deity abiding in the heart of living creatures sounds it himself." Abhinavagupta says about it :

“एको नादात्मको वर्णः सर्ववर्णविभागवान् ।

सोऽनस्तमितरूपत्वादनहृत होदितः ॥” (Tan. 61216)

"There is one varna in the form of *nada* in which lie all the *varnas* (letters) latently in an undivided form. As it is ceaseless, it is called *anahata*, i.e. unstruck, natural, uncaused.

Jayaratha's commentary on this runs as follows:

“सर्ववर्णाविभागस्वभावत्वादव्यक्तप्रायो योऽसावनाहृतरूपो नादः स वर्णोत्पत्तिनिमित्तत्वादवर्ण उच्यते वर्णशब्दाभिधेयो भवेदित्यर्थः”

"In this imperceptible, inarticulate *anahata nada*, all the *varnas* (letters) lie latently in an undivided way. As all the *varnas* (letters) originate from this *nada*, therefore, is it called *varna* proleptically."

The *anusandhana* or intensive awareness of this *nada* is called *varna yoga* or *dhvani yoga*. It is a very ancient form of yoga. Sankaracarya in his *yoga-taravall* calls it *nadanusandhana*. It goes by this name in some of the *tantras* and in the yoga tradition of Gorakhanatha. Among the mediaeval saints of north India, such as Kabir and others, it is called *surati-sabda yoga*. In Radhasvaml sect also, it is known as *surati-sabda yoga*.

How are we to know about this *nadatmaka varna*? Abhinavagupta points out in the following verse how we can form an idea of it.

“सृष्टिसंहारबीजं च

तस्य मुख्यं वपुर्विदुः”

(Tantr. V, 132)

The *srsti bija* and the *samhara bija* are its main forms.

Jayaratha explains the main forms in the following words. ‘प्रधानमभिव्यक्तिस्थानमित्यर्थः’ The *srsti bija* and *samhara bija* are the main spots of its revelation.

What is meant by *srsti bija* and *samhara bija*? *Sa* is *srsti bija* or the mystic letter denoting expiration and *ha* is *samhara bija* or the mystic letter denoting inspiration.

In the following verse, quoted by Ksemaraja in his commentary on the 27th *sutra* of the third section is given the process by which this *nada* expresses itself in the breath of every living creature:

“सकारेण ब्रह्मर्याति हकारेण विशेत्पुनः ।
 हंसहंसेत्यतो मंत्रं जीवो जपति नित्यशः ॥
 षट्शतानि दिवारात्रौ सहस्राण्येकविंशतिः ।
 जपो वेद्या त्रिनिदिष्टः सुलभो, दुर्लभो जडैः ॥

"The breath is exhaled with the sound *sa* and inhaled with the sound *ha*. Therefore the empirical individual always repeats the *mantra hamsah*. Throughout the day and night, he repeats this *mantra* 21,600 times, Such a *japa* (repetition of the *mantra*) of the goddess (Gayatri) has been prescribed which is quite easy for the wise, and difficult for the ignorant."

The *mantra hamsah* is repeated by every *jiva* (living being) automatically in every round of expiration-inspiration. Normally it is repeated 21,600 times a day. Since the outgoing and incoming breaths repeat this naturally, automatically without any effort on any body's part, it is known as *ajapa-japa* i.e. a repetition of the *mantra* that is going on naturally without any body's repeating it. Since the sounds of expiration and inspiration resemble *ham* and *sah*, therefore it is called *hamsa mantra*. It is also known as *ajapa gayatri*. By *anusandhana* or mental observation or awareness of this automatic process, *prana* (exhalation) and *apana* (inhalation) become equilibrated and then the dormant *kundalini* that lies in three and a half folds at the base of the spine rises upwards. At that time, a number of pleasant sounds is heard. But the aspirant should not dwell on these sounds. He should neglect these and dwell on the *para nada* which is *anahata nada* in the strictest sense of the word. By dwelling on this *nada*, the *citia* gets dissolved and then one can have the experience of *visuddha caitanya* - the highest aspect of consciousness.

The awakened *Kundalini* pierces the *brahmagranthi*. Then she pierces the *muladhara cakra*. Rising further, she pierces the *svadhisthana* and *manipura cakras*. Then she pierces the *visnugranthi* and the *anahata and visuddha cakras*. Now she pierces the *rudragranthi* and then *ajnacakra*, and finally enters the *sahasrara*. The aspirant can now experience the ambrosia raining down from *sahasrara*. (Vide plates 2 and 3).

The *nadis* and *cakras* are not physical constituents. They are in the *pranamaya kosa*, the vital sheath in the subtle body.

KUNDALINI

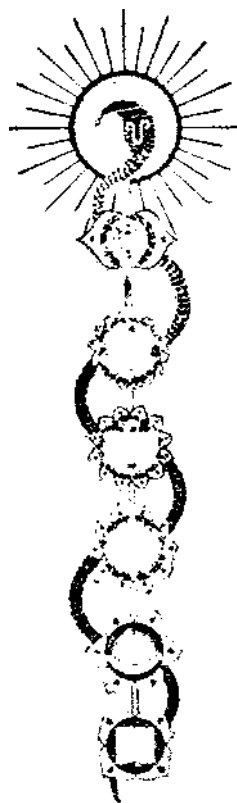


Plate 2

CAKRAS

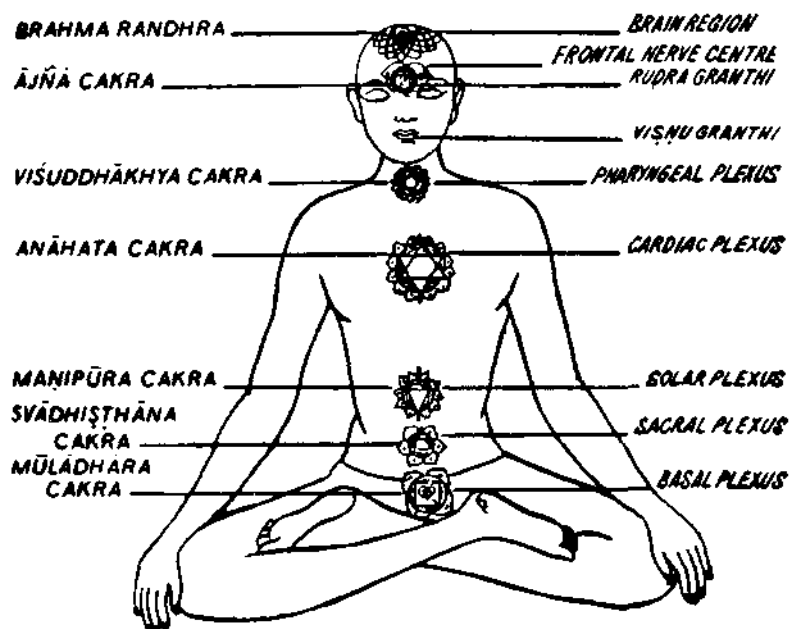


Plate 3

Only their impact is felt through the nerves and the ganglia. The *cakras* are the seats of vital energy. They are called *cakras* because they are like a wheel in appearance, They absorb and distribute *prana* to the *pranamaya kosa* and through it to the physical body.

The *nada* is subtle in *madhyama* stage and finally when it reaches the *pasyanti* stage, it is no longer audible. The aspirant has now an experience of *jyoti* (light). All the *vikalpas* are now calmed and one can have the experience of *purandhanta* or the supreme I-consciousness.

Harhsah is that manifestation of *nada* which is symbolic of life. The *anahata nada* in its inner significance is symbolic of *pranava* (Ova). By the intensive awareness of this *pranava* there arise nine stages of *yoga* which are subtle forms of *nada*, known as nine *nadas*. The first stage is (1) *bindu* which is known as *ardha matra*. The next stage is (2) *ardha candra* which is subtler than the previous. Each succeeding stage goes on getting subtler than the preceding (3) *rodhini* (4) *nada* (5) *nadanta* (6) *sakti* (7) *vyapini* (8) *samana* and (9) *unmana* or *unmani* are the other stages that follow. *Unmana* is the highest aspect of consciousness. Upto *samana*, there can be only *atma-vyapti*, realization of the essential Self. It is only at the stage of *unmana* that there can be *Siva-vyapti* which includes not only the realization of the metaphysical Self but also the realization of the world as an aspect of the Self.

In *sutra* seven of the third section of the *Siva-Sutras* Ksemaraja refers to *unmana*. He says that upto *samana*, there is the play of *maya*. It is only at the stage of *unmana* that *maya* ceases completely. Another name of *unmana* is *sahaja vidya*.

Ksemaraja makes the following remark:

“आत्मध्याप्यन्तस्य मोहस्य जयात् उन्मनाशिव्याप्यात्मनः सहजविद्यायाः प्राप्तिरुक्ता”

Svacchanda Tantra speaks of the achievement of *Sahaja vidya* which is *unmana* enabling one to gain Siva-consciousness after the conquest of *moha* (*maya*) which lasts till the realization of the essential Self.

Ksemaraja adds that though the process of reaching the *unmana* stage is *saktopaya*, yet it has been included in *anavopaya*,

because the *anavopaya* has to lead to *saktopaya*. Of this section. the *sutras* 15, 21, 26, 44 and 45 also refer to *saktopaya*.

4. *Karana*:

We have seen how *anavopaya* utilizes (1) *buddhi*, (2) gross *prana* and (3) subtle *prana* (*varna*). *Karana* is the technique which utilizes the body (*deha*). By body is here meant all the bodies - gross, subtle and causal. In *Karana*, *mudras* (dispositions of certain parts of the body in particular ways) are also utilized.

There are seven varieties of *karana* technique, viz. (1) *grahya* (2) *grahaka* (3) *cit* or *samvitti* (4) *nivesa* or *sannivesa* (5) *vyapti* (6) *tyaga* and (7) *aksepa*. (Tantr. V, 129). Jayaratha in his commentary gives the main purpose of these *karanas* in the following words:

“इह ग्राह्यादिभिः सप्तभिः प्रकारैर्भिन्नं करणं नाम बोधपूर्वकमभ्यासं प्राहुः
बोध्यन्त्यग्भावेन स्वात्मैकतानतामापन्नं बोधमेव कथितवन्तः”

"Here the seven varieties of *karana*, viz. *grahya* etc. are meant to subordinate and ultimately assimilate all objective phenomena to the consciousness of the essential Self".

The first four varieties come purely under *anavopaya*. Assimilating the entire world of objects first into the empirical self and then all these into *samvitti* or *cit*, the highest consciousness, and finally establishing them into the essential divine consciousness constitute the first four *karanas*. The first practice consists of assimilating *grahya* or all objects of perception into *grahaka* or the sense organs; the next practice consists of assimilating all these into *cit* or *samvitti*; the third practice consists of being completely established in *cit* or *samvitti*. Being completely established in *samvitti* is known as *sannivesa*. In *sannivesa*, there is no trace of the object as something extraneous.

When the aspirant pervades every object with universal consciousness, he is said to have achieved *vyapti*, *Vyapti* is achieved by means of *bhavana*. *Tyaga* is the stage where all effort is abandoned. The universal consciousness now abides spontaneously. *Vyapti* and *tyaga* reach the stage of *saktopaya*. *Aksepa* means projection of the universal consciousness in the entire universe. This is the stage of *sambhava yoga*.

The sutras 16 and 25 also of this section refer to *sambhava yoga*.

Sthana-kalpana:

For those who cannot fix their *citta* even on *buddhi*, the inner *prana* or *nada*, there are other *anavopayas* which deal with the fixing of the mind on externals. These are known as *sthana-kalpana*.

As Abhinavagupta puts it :

“अथ बाह्यविधिः स एव स्थानप्रकल्पनशब्देन उक्तः । तत्र त्रिधा स्थानं प्राणवायुः, शरीरं, बाह्यं च ।

(Tantrasara, p. 45)

The external process (of *anava upaya*) is known as *sthana-prakalpana*. There are three *sthanas* or places on which mind can be fixed, viz., *pranavayu*, body, and something outside the body.

The *pranavayu* in this context is used in a sense different from that in which it is used in connexion with *uccara*. In *uccara*, one has to fix the mind on *prana*, *apana*, *samana*, *udana* and *vyana* which are internal aspects of *prana sakti*.

In *sthana kalpana*, one has to fix the mind on *prana* in the sense of exhalation and inhalation through the nose. From the centre of the body *prana* (exhalation) covers a distance of twelve fingers in the outer space and again from that point *apana* (inhalation) covers the same distance up to the centre. These two points or places are known as external *dvadasanta* and internal *dvadasanta*. By the practice of fixing the mind on these two points, the *vikalpas* of the mind begin to dissolve, and finally one has *anava samavesa*, or absorption in the essential Self through the *anava* technique.

By body in this context is meant the gross body. The things external to the body include idol, picture etc. Those who are unable to fix the mind even on *prana* may fix it on these external things.

As has been said above, the ultimate goal is the attainment of Siva-consciousness which includes the world as its aspect.

Anava yoga has to lead to *sakta yoga* and *sakta yoga* has to lead finally to *sambhava yoga*.

A SUMMARY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE SUTRAS

I SECTION:

SAMBHAVOPAYA

Sutras

1. Characteristic of Atman; *Atma* is foundational consciousness characterized by absolute freedom of knowledge and action.
2. The bondage of the empirical individual is due to an innate limiting condition, known as *anavamala* which, in fact, is the ignorance of our essential nature.
3. There are two other limiting conditions, viz., *Mayiya* and *karma mala* which contribute to the bondage of the individual.
4. The three limiting conditions are a kind of limited, vitiated knowledge rooted in words which have a tremendous influence on our lives. These words are formed of letters known as *Matrka*. The *Matrka*, therefore, forms the basis of all limited knowledge.
5. *Sambhava-upaya* or emergence of the *Bhairava* or transcendental consciousness shatters the shackles of ignorance and sets the individual free.
6. When Bhairava-consciousness arises, the entire universe appears as an expression of Siva's *Sakti* and when the mind of the aspirant is united with that *Sakti* with intensive awareness, the world as something separate from consciousness disappears. The sixth *sutra* shows both the effect of *Sambhava* consciousness and a re-inforcement of that consciousness by *Saktopaya*.
7. When through grace there is the emergence of *Bhairava*-consciousness and through *Sakti-Sandhana*, it is re-inforced then the rapturous delight of the fourth or transcendental consciousness becomes a constant feature even of the three states of waking, dream and profound sleep. It is not only in meditation but also in the usual, normal course of

life that one experiences the delight of the transcendental consciousness.

8. Waking state consists of knowledge gained by the external senses and common to all subjects.
9. The dream state consists of experience generated only by the mind in the form of fancies and reveries which are confined only to the dreamer.
10. Deep sleep is a state of complete unawareness. It is a state of delusion brought about by Maya. All the above three states may be considered both from the point of view of the common man and the *yogi*.
11. One who experiences the delight of Supreme I-consciousness in all the states of consciousness becomes the master of his senses.
12. Such a *yogi*, in his ascent to the Highest Reality passes through many stations of experience which are full of pleasant surprises.
13. The *Ichha* or Will of a *Yogi* who has realized *Bhairava*-consciousness is *Svatantrya-Sakti* (Absolute Will power of *Siva*) that can manifest and withdraw the world.
14. To such a *Yogi*, all that is observed as an object - whether externally or internally, is an expression of consciousness.
15. Such experience is possible by the absorption of the individual mind into the Universal Consciousness which is the centre and foundation of all reality.
16. When one is mentally united with the pure Siva-principle, he becomes, like *Sadasiva*, completely free from the limitations of the empirical individual.
17. Full conviction of one's identity with Siva is what is meant by knowledge of Self.
18. In every bit of knowledge, the *Yogi* feels the delight of I-consciousness. There is the transmission of this delight among those who come in contact with him.
19. Being united with *Ichha-Sakti* (the Divine Will power) the *Yogi* can create any kind of body that he desires.
20. By uniting his consciousness with *Sakti*, the *yogi* can acquire the power of joining together components in a whole or separating components or joining together events, etc. far removed in space and time.

lx

21. Being united with *Ichha Sakti*, when the *Yogi* desires to acquire universal consciousness, he gets established in *Suddha vidya*, i.e. *unmana sakti*, and feels as if he is the lord of the whole universe.
22. The Highest Sakti (*Para Sakti*) is, on account of its depth, transparency etc, like a lake. When an aspirant is united with it, i.e., when he is constantly aware of his identity with it, he has an experience of the potency of the great *mantra*. Having an experience of it means the feeling of the throb of the supreme I-consciousness as his own inmost Self. This I-consciousness is the generative source of all the *mantras* i.e., all *mantras* derive their power from it.

II SECTION

SAKTOPAYA

Sutras

1. When the mind broods constantly over the *mantra* of the Highest Reality i.e., over the Supreme-I consciousness, it gets identified with it. Thus the mind itself becomes the *mantra*. There is no longer any difference between the practiser of the *mantra* and the *mantra* itself. *Saktopaya* is the technique of *jnana*. By constant awareness of the jnana of the real I-consciousness, the mind (*Cittam*) of the aspirant is transformed into that Supreme I-consciousness itself. Thus he has full realization.
2. It is zealous, spontaneous effort on the part of the aspirant that brings about the communion of his mind with the deity inherent in the *mantra*.
3. *Vidyasarlra* is a compound word, meaning *sabda-rasi* - a multitude of words or *mantra*. The satta or luminous being of the multitude of words consists in supreme I-consciousness which is non-different from the world. So the secret of all *mantras* is the communion of the individual mind with the Supreme divine I-consciousness that includes within itself the universe. If the aspirant's mind is satisfied with *mayic* limited powers, he has fallen from the high ideal of *mantra*, for these *mayic* limited powers are only a form

of common inferior knowledge and are illusory like a dream. The ideal of *mantra* and therefore of *Saktopaya* is not the acquisition of inferior power, but rather of the Supreme I-consciousness of *Siva* - a consciousness which includes the universe within itself.

5. On the emergence of spontaneous Supreme knowledge, the aspirant acquires *Khecari Mudra* which is the state of *Siva*.
6. *Guru* is a help in attaining the potency of *mudra* and *mantra*, for he expounds the means to the goal. Or the divine grace acts as a *guru* in affording a favourable opportunity (in acquiring the potency of *mantra*).
7. All words (*vdca*) and objects (*vacya*) are the outcome of words which consist of letters (*matrka*). The collective whole of *Matrka* (**मातृकाचक्र**) arises in the last analysis from the Supreme I-consciousness of *Siva*. This is the secret of *Mdtrka-cakra*. Knowing that this Supreme I-consciousness is our real Self, one is liberated.
8. All the bodies, gross, subtle etc. which were previously identified with faked I-consciousness are now thrown into the fire of real I-consciousness as oblation.
9. If *jnana* is interpreted as limited knowledge, then the *sutra* would mean 'limited knowledge is *annam* i.e. is devoured by the *Yogi*.'

If jnana is interpreted as *svarupa-jnana* or knowledge of Self, then *annam* would mean food that gives satisfaction, and the whole *sutra* would mean "Self-realization becomes his food i.e. fills him with the highest satisfaction." Bhaskara also gives the above interpretation in his *varttikas*.

10. On the submergence of *suddha vidya*, all kinds of *vikalpas* (thought-constructs) full of a sense of difference arise in the mind.

According to Bhaskara, this *sutra* means to say that when the knowledge common to the ordinary folk of the world dissolves on the realization of one's real Self, the previously apprehended delusive knowledge of the objects of the world is remembered only like a dream.

III SECTION

ANAVOPAYA

Sutras

1. That which is deeply affected with desire for objects of sense is *citta*. The constituents of *citta* are *buddhi*, *ahamkara* and *manas*. In the context of the individuals, it is this *citta* or the conditioned mind that is knower or *atma*. The *citta* is called *atma*, because by means of *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*, it moves on from one form of existence to another. (*Atati iti atma*, that which moves on is *atma*).
2. The knowledge of this *anu* or limited individual self is confined to the modes of his psychic apparatus, and his desires are associated with the pleasure of sense objects. Under their influence, he wanders about from one form of existence to another.
3. Man's bondage is due mainly to *maya*. *Maya*, in this context, means non-discrimination between the real Self and the pseudo-self constituted by the *kancukas* like *kala* (limited efficiency), *Vidya* (limited knowledge), *raga* (egoistic desires) etc. and subtle and gross body.
4. One should meditate on the dissolution of all the *tattvas* successively in their preceding source right up to *Siva*, i.e. of the gross body into the subtle, and of the subtle into the causal and thus realize the highest *tattva*, *Viz.*, *Siva*.
5. By means of *pranayama*, *pratyahara*, *dharana* etc. one can acquire the power of dissolving *prana* and *apana* in *susumna*. control over the elements like earth, water etc. withdrawal of the mind from the elements, and isolation from the elements.
6. By *pranayama*, *dharana* etc. one acquires Supernormal powers over the elements, but such powers are the outcome of *moha* (delusion about the essential nature of the self) which draws a veil over the Highest Reality. By these means, one cannot realize the Highest Reality.
7. When there is complete conquest of *maya*, there is acquisition of *Sahaja Vidya* which makes for complete identification with *Siva*.

8. In one who is at-onement with *unmana*, the world appears only as a ray of his light. Dualism has completely disappeared in his case.
9. The essential Self is like an actor on the world-stage. He is unaffected by the parts he plays.
10. The inner self i.e. the subtle body, constitutes the stage of the actor of the world-drama.
11. The senses of the *yogi* are introverted and thus behold the drama of the inmost Self who delights in exhibiting the world drama.
12. Just as an actor can act out the *sattva* - the inner mental state only through great talent, even so the *yogi* can give expression to *sattva* (inner Light) only through the higher spiritual intelligence.
13. Such a *yogi* attains full freedom to know and control the whole universe.
14. As the *Yogi* can manifest Freedom in his own body, so can he manifest it elsewhere also.
15. The *Yogi* should constantly direct his attention to *para sakti* (the primal power of the Divine) which is the source of the universe.
16. If the *Yogi* is firmly established in *parasakti*, he will be easily steeped in the highest bliss of Self without any practice of concentration, meditation, etc.
17. Being established in *Suddha vidya*, the *Yogi* can create forms in accordance with the measure of the creative power of his consciousness.
18. SO long as *Suddha vidya* is emergent, there is no further birth of the *yogi*.
19. The *yogi* who has attained *Sahaja Vidya (Suddha Vidya)* should not become heedless. If he is not on the alert, he may be deluded by the deities presiding over letters like other ordinary folk.
20. The *Yogi* should take care that the fourth state permeates the three states of waking, dream and deep sleep and not only at their initial and even final stage even as oil permeates its receptacle completely.
21. Rejecting the notion of body, etc. as the Self, one should plunge into the fourth state without any thought-construct.

22. When the prana of the *yogi* who is united with the fourth, i.e. the transcendental consciousness, spreads outside, i.e. when he is actively aware of external objects, he (the *yogi*) experiences everything as identical with *cidananda*, with the bliss of Siva-consciousness.
23. In the case of the *Yogi* experiencing the delight of the fourth state at the initial and final stages of waking, etc. inferior states of mind may arise in the intervening stage. He should, therefore, be on guard and see to it that the intervening stages are also permeated by the transcendental consciousness.
24. When the *Yogi* joins his real I-consciousness to everything, i.e. when everything appears to him as the expression of Siva, then the transcendental consciousness which had been obscured is revived.
25. When by the continuous practice of the *turya* state (the fourth state) the *Yogi* attains the *turyatlta* state, he becomes similar to *Siva*.
26. Remaining in the body till the *prarabdha karma* is exhausted is all the pious act (*vrata*) that such a *yogi* observes.
27. Since the I-consciousness of the *Yogi* is the awareness of the pure, spiritual I, every speech of the *yogi* amounts to a *japa* of the divine I.
28. He disseminates knowledge of Self all round. This is his *danam* or gift.
29. Such a *Yogi* acquiring mastery over the *sakti-cakra* that controls the limited empirical individuals is alone competent to enlighten others regarding Reality.
30. Because this *Yogi* is similar to *Siva*, so the universe is the unfoldment of his consciousness-power just as it is the expression of the *Sakti* of *Siva*.
31. The maintenance and reabsorption of the universe are also an unfoldment of his consciousness-power.
32. Even when there is change in the objective appearance, there is no change in the subject of experiences, for even the experience of change requires an experient.
33. Such a *yogi* considers pleasure and pain as something external like blue jar, etc., not as an aspect of his I-consciousness. So he is not affected by them.

34. The *Yogi* that is untouched by any trace of pleasure and pain is known as *Kevaii* i.e. one who is a knower only as pure consciousness.
35. When, however, an aspirant is under the influence of primal ignorance and does not know his real Self, he is subject to *karma* and is thus bound to *samsara*.
36. When the *Yogi* discards all difference due to the identification of Self with body, prana etc. and there emerges in him the realization of Self as pure consciousness, he can create another form of world according to his desire.
37. The *Yogi's* power of creativity can be inferred from one's own experience of imaginative creation in dream, etc.
38. In all the three states of waking, dreaming, and deep sleep, one should enliven oneself with the creative bliss of the transcendental consciousness which is the primal condition of all the three states.
39. Just as the internal mental states should be vitalized with the bliss of the fourth or transcendental consciousness, even so the external objects also should be vitalized with the bliss of the transcendental consciousness.
40. Those ordinary empirical individuals whose Self is not identified with the fourth or transcendental consciousness but is rather identified with the subtle and gross bodies, are, on account of *anavamala*, prompted by desire for various objects. They are extroverted and carried from one form of existence to another.
41. Of the *yogi*, however, who is established in the fourth or transcendental consciousness, all egoistic desires disappear and then ends his state of a limited empirical individual tied down to the subtle and gross bodies and he now becomes a *citpramata*, a knower as pure consciousness.
42. With the disappearance of desire, his life of a limited, empirical individual identified with his subtle body comes to an end. He retains the gross body only as an outer covering with which he is not identified in the least. Being completely possessed of the divine I-consciousness he is now like Siva.
43. Even after Self-realization, the *yogi* has to retain his gross body, because the body is linked with *prana*, the universal Life Force which is generated from *Svatantrya Sakti* - the

Absolute Free Will of the Divine. So long as this natural link of *prana* with the body lasts, the *Yogi* cannot dispense with the body.

44. *Nasika* or *prana-sakti* flows in the right, (*pingala*), left (*ida*) and middle (*susumna*) *nadis*. The internal aspect of *prana sakti* is *samvid* (or consciousness), the *madhya* or the central aspect of this consciousness is the awareness of the divine, transcendental T. By constant mindfulness of this I-consciousness, there is *nirvyutthana samadhi* in all conditions.
45. The soul that had forgotten its essential nature now recognizes its divine nature again. The *Yogi* who has realized his essential, divine nature, shedding all sense of difference, inwardly feels the universe as dissolved in *Siva* and outwardly experiences it only as an expression of I-consciousness which is identified with *Siva*.

FIRST SECTION

The first verse

Prayer to Samkara, the Supreme Awareness.

TEXT

रुद्रक्षेत्रज्ञवर्गः समुदयति यतो यत्र विश्रान्तिमृच्छेद्
यत्तत्त्वं यस्य विश्वं स्फुरितमयमियद्यन्मयं विश्वमेतत् ।
स्वाच्छन्धानन्दवृन्दोच्छलदमृतमयानुत्तरस्पन्दतत्त्वं
चैतन्यं शाङ्करं तज्जयति यदखिलं द्वैतभासाद्वयात्म ॥

TRANSLATION

That consciousness of *samkara*¹ is (ever) victorious² which in its wholeness is non-dual in reality though having an appearance of duality, from which the class of *Rudra* and *ksetrajna*³ springs and in which it comes to rest, which is the fundamental Reality (yat tattvam), from which bursts forth into view the universe, whose form is this universe, from whose unimpeded Free Will ever leaps forth his divine power which is a mass of bliss, bringing about the unsurpassed, immortal spanda⁴ principle (the primal creative pulsation).

NOTES

1. *Samkaram caitanyam*: *Sam* (the bliss of the revelation of the supreme non-dualism) *Karoti* (brings about) iti *Samkarah*, i.e., *Samkara* is one who brings about the bliss of the revelation of the supreme non-dualism.

Caitanya is the *svatantrya-svabhava* (unimpeded Free Will and knowledge and action). *Samkara* = of *Samkara*. *Samkaram Caitanyam*, therefore, means *Samkara's* autonomous, unimpeded Free Will in Knowledge and action (jnana and kriya).

2. *Tajjayati*: Lit., that is (ever) victorious. The idea is 'that surpasses every thing', that, in spite of its varied manifestation as subject, object etc. ever abides in its autonomy and bliss.

3. *Ksetrajna*: is the soul in bondage, known as *pasu*, full of

anava mala (inherent limitation) from Brahma down to the tiniest creature.

Rudras are the free souls whose *anava mala* has completely vanished. They are in the category of *pati*. They bring about *Srsti* (emergence) *Sthiti* (maintenance) and *Samhara* (withdrawal) of the world system according to the *karmas* of individuals. Siva is directly concerned only with *vilaya* (veiling of the essential nature of the soul) and *anugraha* (grace or unveiling of the essential nature). Ananta Bhattaraka, Aghoresa and Rudra are synonyms. Rudra corresponds to Isvara of Samkara Vedanta.

4. *Anuttara Spanda tattva*: The *svatantrya* or *svacchandya* (unimpeded Free Will) of Parama Siva appears in its prima! cosmic creative pulsation (*spanda*) as Siva. Siva is the highest (*anuttara*) *Spanda* (cosmic creative pulsation) of Parama Siva. This comes into being on account of *ananda* (supernal creative joy) that wells up (*ucchalat*) from Parama Siva or the Absolute.

The word 'spanda' which literally means 'throb' or 'vibration' is difficult to translate, since it has a technical meaning in this system. It is the cosmic creative pulsation of the Absolute, throbbing with life, quickening to manifest.

EXPOSITION

This verse is a prayer to the foundational Divine Consciousness. It also indicates the subject-matter of the sutras which is the non-dual Reality, from which arises every thing, and to which every thing is withdrawn. This is also a *mangala-sloka* or an auspicious verse written with the idea that the book may end successfully, without any difficulty or impediment.

This also brings out the main powers of Siva. *Rudra-Ksetra-jiia-vargah samudayati yato* indicates *kriya* (activity) and *iccha* (will), Siva's innate nature of creativity, *yat tattvam* hints at His power of *jnana* (knowledge), *yasya visvam sphuritamayam-iyat* indicates his *ananda* (bliss); *caitanyam* indicates His power of *Cit* (consciousness). The five fundamental characteristics, viz., *cit*, *ananda*, *iccha*, *jnana*, and *kriya* of the Highest Reality are hinted at in this verse.

The Reason for Writing his Commentary

TEXT

आसमञ्जस्यमालोच्य वृत्तीनामिह तत्त्वतः ।
शिवसूत्रं व्याकरोमि गुदम्नित्यभिगानतः ॥

TRANSLATION

Having noticed confusion in the *Siva-sutra-vrttis* owing to inconsistency with the sacred tradition (*amnaya*) of the teachers, I am expounding the *siva-sutras* according to their real meaning.

EXPOSITION

Ksemaraja says that he noticed confusion in the *Siva-sutra vrttis*. That is why he is writing his *vimarsini* commentary. *Vimarsini* means a commentary based on sound investigation and critical examination. It is not clear which *Siva sutra vrttis* Ksemaraja is referring to.

In his introductory verse, Ksemaraja says that the interpretation of the *sutras* given by the prevalent *vrttis* is, at places, inconsistent inasmuch as it is opposed to the traditional teaching of the great teachers of the system (*gurvamnaya-viganatah*); hence he is writing a commentary on the *sutras* in order to dispel the wrong notion caused by the *vrttis* written on the *Siva-sutras*.

Ksemaraja belonged to the tradition of Abhinavagupta who was his teacher.

There is a *double entendre* in the word *viganatah*. The prefix *vi* in the word may mean *virodhena* (*virodhena ganatah*) i.e., as opposed to the original meaning of the *sutras* or it may mean *visesena* (*visesena ganatah*) i.e., with a definite, clear understanding of the *sutras*. In the former case, the prose order will be *vrttinam gurvamnaya-viganatah asmanjasyam alokya* i.e.; noticing inconsistency in the interpretation of the *sutras* as given by the *vrttis* inasmuch as it is opposed to the sacred tradition of the ancient teachers; in the latter case, the prose order will be, *siva-sutram gurvamnaya-viganatah vyakaromi* i.e., I am expounding the *Siva-sutras* in accordance with the particular interpretation given by my *guru*, an interpretation which is wholly consistent with the ancient sacred tradition.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

इह कश्चित् शक्तिपातवशोन्मिषन्माहेश्वरभक्त्यतिशयात् अनङ्गीकृताधर-
दर्शनस्थ-नाग-बोध्यादि-सिद्धावेशनः शिवाराधनपरः पारमेश्वर-नानायोगिनी-
सिद्धसत्संप्रदाय-पवित्रितहृदयः श्रीमहादेवगिरौ महामाहेश्वरः धीमान् वसु-
गुप्तनामा गुरुरभवत् ।

TRANSLATION

In this world, there was on the mountain, *Mahadeva* one *Guru* (a Self-realized teacher) by the name *Vasugupta* who was a great personage¹ and a devotee of *Mahesvara* (great Lord, the Supreme Divine), who, owing to excess of devotion to *Mahesvara*, which (devotion) blossomed forth by divine grace (*Sakti-patonmisat*), did not accept the teaching of *Nagabodhi*² and other *Siddhas*³ obtaining in the inferior philosophical systems, who was given to the devotion to *Siva*, and whose heart had become pure by the correct and noble traditional teaching (*sat-sampradaya-pavitrta-hridayah*) of the various *Yoginis*⁴ and *siddhas*⁵ pertaining to the supreme Lord.

NOTES

1. A great personage - Vasugupta has been called *mahan* or a great personage, because he had realized his identity with the Lord.

2. Nagabodhi: He was a Buddhist teacher. He has written "Sri Guhyasamaja-mandalopayikavimsavidhi" which is based on 'Guhya-sarnaja' - a Buddhist Tantra. According to Alex Wayman, 'Guhyasamaja' was written in about the 4th century A.D. Nagabodhi may have utilized this book in about 500-700 A.D.

3. Other Siddhas: refers to other accomplished Buddhist Yogis.

4. *Yoginis*: Self-realized female Yogis - representations of Sakti.

5. *Siddhas* here refers to the perfect male yogis who had realized the non-dualistic Truth as taught by the *Saiva Agamas*.

Discovery of the Siva-Sutras

TEXT

कदाचिच्च असौ 'द्वैतदर्शनाधिवासितप्राये जीवलोके रहस्यसंप्रदायो मा विच्छेदि' इत्याशयतः अनुजिघृक्षापरेण परमशिवेन स्वप्ने अनुगृह्य उन्मिषित-प्रतिभः कृतः यथा "अत्र महीभूति महति शिलातले रहस्यम् अस्ति तत् अधिगम्य अनुग्रहयोग्येषु प्रकाशय" इति । प्रबुद्धश्च असौ अन्विष्यन् तां महतीं शिलां करस्पर्शनमात्रपरिवर्तनतः संवादीकृतस्वप्नां प्रत्यक्षीकृत्य, इमानि शिवोपनिषत्संग्रहरूपाणि शिवसूत्राणि ततः समाससाद । एतानि च सम्यक् अधिगम्य भट्टश्रीकल्लटाद्येषु सन्निष्ठेषु प्रकाशितवान् स्पन्दकारिकाभिश्च संगृहीतवान् । तत्पारम्पर्य-प्राप्तानि स्पन्दसूत्राणि अस्माभिः स्पन्दनिर्णये सम्यक् निर्णीतानि । शिवसूत्राणि तु निर्णीयन्ते ॥

तत्र प्रथमं नरेश्वरभेदवादि-प्रातिपक्ष्येण चैतन्यपरमार्थतः शिव एव विश्वस्य आत्मा इति आदिशति—

TRANSLATION

Once upon a time his (Vasugupta's) genius was graciously infolded in dream by the great *Siva* disposed to impart grace, who with the intention that the esoteric traditional teaching may not be lost in the world of the living which was mostly influenced with dualistic philosophical view, imparted the following message.

"On the yonder mountain, there is the esoteric doctrine under a big stone-piece. Having obtained it, reveal it to those who are fit for grace."

Having awakened, while searching about, he saw that big stone-piece, which turning round by a mere touch of the hand, confirmed his dream. He thus obtained the *Siva-sutras* which are a compendium of the secret doctrine of Siva.

Having fully understood these, he revealed them to his excellent pupils like venerable *Sri Kallata* and others, collected and expounded them in the *Spandakarikas*.

The exact meaning of those *Spandasutras* received by way of tradition has been fully explained by me in *Spandanirnaya*.

The Siva-sutras are now being expounded in their exact significance.

In this book, it (the *sutra*) at first teaches, in opposition to those who hold that there is a difference between *man* (*nara* i.e..

the human self)¹ and *Isvara* (the **Supreme Lord**), that Consciousness of *Siva* alone is, in the highest sense, the **Self** of the entire manifestation.

NOTES

1. Naresvara-bheda-vadi. This may also refer to a book 'Naresvara-pariksa' by Sadyojyoti, which teaches *bheda* (difference) between nara or the human self and *Isvara*.

*Sutra*¹ - 1

चैतन्यमात्मा² ॥१॥

Caitanyamatma

चैतन्यम् — Awareness which has absolute freedom of knowledge and activity. **प्रा मा**—Self or nature of Reality. Awareness which has absolute freedom of all knowledge and activity is the Self or nature of Reality.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

इह अचेतितस्य कस्यापि सत्त्वाभावात्, चित्क्रिया सर्वसामान्यरूपा इति, चेतयते इति चेतनः सर्वज्ञानक्रियास्वतन्त्रः, तस्य भावः चैतन्यं सर्वज्ञानक्रियासंबन्धमयं परिपूर्णं स्वातन्त्र्यम् उच्यते । तच्च परमशिवस्यैव भगवतः अस्ति; अनाशितान्तानां तत्परतन्त्रवृत्तित्वात् । स च यद्यपि नित्यत्व-व्यापकत्वामूर्तत्वाद्यनन्तधर्मात्मा, तथापि नित्यत्वादीनाम् अन्यत्रापि संभाव्यत्वात्, अग्यासंभविनः स्वातन्त्र्यस्यैव उद्धुरीकारप्रदर्शनमिदम् । इत्थं धर्मांतरप्रतिक्षेपतश्च, चैतन्यमिति भावप्रत्ययेन दर्शितम् । तदेतत् आत्मा, न पुनरन्यः कोऽपि भेदवाद्यभ्युपगतो भिन्नभिन्नस्वभावः । तस्य अर्चतन्त्रे जडतया अनात्मत्वात् । चिदात्मत्वे भेदानुपपत्तेः; चितो देशकालाकारैः चिद्व्यतिरेकात् अचेत्यमानत्वेन असद्भिः जेत्यमानत्वेन तु चिदात्मभिः, भेदस्य आधातुम् अशक्यत्वात्; चिन्मात्रत्वे तु आत्मनां स्वभावभेदस्य अघटनात्; वक्ष्यमाण-नीत्या अव्यतिरिक्तमलसंबन्धयोगेनापि भेदस्य अनुपपत्तेः; प्राक् मलस्य सत्त्वे-ऽपि मुक्तिदशायां तदुपशमनात् नानात्मवादस्य वक्तुम् अशक्यत्वात्, मलसंस्कार-संभवे वा, अनादिशिवात् कथंचित् अपकर्षे वा, मुक्तिशिवाः संसारिण एव स्मरिति । यथोक्तम् 'चैतन्यमेक एवात्मा' इति नानात्मवादस्य अनुपपत्तिः सूचिता ।

TRANSLATION

In this world, nothing exists which is outside the range of

consciousness (*acetitasya*³). The activity of consciousness is universal throughout. A conscious being (*cetana*) is one who conscires (i.e. thinks), who is absolutely free in all knowledge and activity. *Caitanya* or consciousness is the state of one who is *cetana* or conscious. (The syan-suffix in) *caitanya* shows relationship. *Caitanya*⁴, therefore, connotes absolute freedom in respect of all knowledge and activity (*paripumam svatantryam*).⁵ The great Lord, Highest Siva alone has that (absolute freedom). Others (i.e., from the *sakalas* or individual souls) up to *anasrita-siva*⁶ depending as they do on Highest Siva (*tat paratantravrttitvat*), do not have this absolute freedom.

Though Highest Siva has infinite number of other attributes, such as eternity,⁷ all-pervasiveness, formlessness etc., yet because eternity etc. are possible elsewhere also, here it is intended to show the predominance of absolute freedom which is not possible in any other being. Thus his (highest *Siva's*) characteristic has been indicated in the form of an abstract noun, viz., *caitanya* (the state of being conscious) by excluding other attributes (inasmuch as an abstract noun excludes all other attributes). Therefore this (i.e., *caitanya* or consciousness which is Absolute Freedom) is Atma or Self, not anything else of varied nature as assumed by pluralists (those who propound the doctrine of *bheda* or difference among Selves) (Are these different Selves conscious beings or non-conscious beings?) If Atma or varied nature is assumed to be non-conscious, then it would be inconsistent matter and thus not Self. If it be considered to be of the very essence of consciousness, then there can be no valid reason for considering one *atman* or Self as different from another Self. Difference in the case of *cit* or consciousness cannot be established either by means of space or time or form, for if these (space, time and form) are different from *cit* or consciousness, then being deprived of the light of consciousness, they cannot appear at all and thus are unreal; if they appear, then they are consciousness itself (for it is only consciousness that can appear). Thus it is not possible to attribute difference to consciousness (i.e., Self) on the basis of difference in space, time and form. As it is now clear that Selves are only consciousness (and nothing else), then difference⁸ in the nature of the various selves cannot be established (since consciousness is the only nature of all

Selves, therefore they are the same); nor can difference be maintained on account of their contact with *ma/a*⁹ or limiting condition, since the limiting condition is not something outside consciousness as will be explained in the sequel. Even though *mala-or* limiting condition may exist before (liberation), (it will be admitted on all hands that) it ceases to exist in the state of liberations. It is, therefore, impossible to maintain the theory of the plurality of Self. If it be maintained (that even in the state of liberation), there is a possibility of the residual traces of the limiting condition remaining behind or one is even then far below the beginningless Siva, (anadi Siva)¹⁰ then those (so-called) liberated souls would still be in the state of transmigratory existence (and not really liberated). As has been said, "Consciousness (as consciousness) is only one Self". Thus is indicated the invalidity of the theory of plurality of Self.

NOTES

1. Sutra: Lit., 'thread', hence, it has come to mean that which like a thread holds together certain ideas, a rule, a formula, Cf. Latin, sutura, English suture. A sutra must contain the fewest possible words, must be free from ambiguity, must be meaningful and comprehensive, must not contain useless words and pauses and must be faultless.

2. The word 'atma' in the sutra means both Self and *svabhava* or nature of Reality. Hence the sutra is interpreted in two ways - (1) Being-Awareness (Sat-cit) is Self. (2) Being-Awareness is the nature of Reality i.e., Reality is nothing but Awareness.

There is no word for *caitanya* in English. The word 'consciousness' has a relational colour, (of subject-object duality), but *caitanya* is non-relational. Perhaps the word awareness or Being-Awareness may be better. With this caution, the word 'consciousness' may be used. Our discursive mind, inseparable from the conditioned, relational state cannot conceive of mere *caitanya* - a self, without a predicate relation between it and its attribute or nature, but all the major systems of Indian Philosophy maintain that the Self is pure awareness, non-relational (i.e. without subject-object relation) and without a predicate relation in its essential form.

3. *Acctitasya*: means *aprakasitasya* (not appearing by the light which is consciousness). *Prakasa* in Indian Philosophy

is a most significant word which is not translatable into English. The word *prakasa* 'means 'light', but it is not in the sense of physical light in which this word is used in Indian Philosophy. *Prakasa* is the light of consciousness by which even physical light is visible. Hence wherever there is any appearance, there is *prakasa* or presence of consciousness. Without *prakasa* or light of consciousness, nothing can appear, just as without physical light, nothing is visible. Every appearance is nothing but expression of consciousness. Cf. Katha Upanisad, II 2, 15. "Consciousness is the supreme light. No physical light such as the sun, moon or stars or lightning shines there, to say nothing of fire. Consciousness is its own light. It shining, everything else shines in its wake. It is by its light alone that every thing else appears." Every appearance bespeaks consciousness.

4. *Caitanya*: This is grammatically formed from *cetana* (conscious being) by the *taddhita* affix 'syān' which indicates *sambandha* or relationship. *Caitanya*, therefore, means the state of consciousness and being formed by a *taddhita* affix points out its relationship to one who has absolute freedom of all knowledge and activity. That is why Ksemaraja qualifies *caitanya* with the expression *sarvajnanakriyasambandha-mayam*, and adds *paripurnam* - *svatantryam* *ucyate* i.e., *caitanya* indicates absolute freedom of all knowledge and activity.

5. *Svatantrya*: This word literally means self-dependence. It is a technical word of this system. It includes three important ideas - (1) absolute freedom to create, complete autonomy of Will, not depending on any external material or means for its activity, absolute sovereignty or lordship (*aisvarya*), (2) *Vimarsa* or ever present Self-consciousness, a Self which is all-inclusive (knower, known and means of knowing) (3) *Jnana* and *kriya*. The absolute freedom to create includes *jnana* and *kriya* (knowledge and activity).

Siva in this system is not like the inactive Brahman of Samkara Vedanta. He has *svatantrya*, unimpeded Will, absolute knowledge, absolute power of creativity, and absolute Self-consciousness.

6. *Anasrita Siva*: This is a state below *Sakti tattva* and above *Sadasiva tattva*. This is only an *avastha* or state, not a *tattva*. This refers to that phase of reality where *Sakti* begins

temporarily to veil the Self and thus to isolate the universe from itself, producing *akhyati* or ignorance of its real nature.

7. Eternity, all-pervasiveness etc. are possible in the case of *akasa* (ether), *paramanus* (atoms) also according to certain schools, but *svatantrya* or absolute freedom is possible only in the case of *Parama Siva* or Absolute Reality whose nature is *Caitanya* (consciousness).

8. Consciousness *qua* consciousness is one and the same. So there cannot be difference in its essential state. Since all Selves are only consciousness, there cannot be any difference among them.

9. *Mala*: This literally means dross, taint or impurity. *Mala* is what covers and conceals the pure gold of divine consciousness. It is a limiting condition which hampers the free expression of the spirit. It is of three forms, *anava mala*, *mayiya mala* and *karma mala*.

Anava mala: It is the primal limiting condition which reduces the universal consciousness to that of an empirical being. It is a cosmic limiting condition over which the individual has no control. It is owing to this that the *jiva* or individual soul considers itself *apurna* or imperfect, a separate entity cut off from the universal consciousness. The greatness of *Siva* in this condition is concealed, and the individual forgets his real nature. The *anava mala* is brought about in two ways. There may be *bodha* or knowledge, but the perfect I-consciousness whose nature is freedom of all cognition and activity may be missing (as in *Vijnanakala*) or there may be I-consciousness with *abodha* or ignorance (as in common folk).

Mayiya mala is the limiting condition brought about by *Maya* that gives to the soul its gross and subtle body. It is also cosmic. It is *bhinna-vedya-pratha* - that which brings about the consciousness of difference owing to the differing limiting adjuncts of the bodies.

Karma mala. It is the *vasanas* or impressions of actions done by the *jnanendriyas* and *Karmendriyas* under the influence of *antah-karana*. It is a limiting condition brought about by the individual by his *karma* and its *vasanas*.

10. *Anadisiva*: Some theorists hold that there are two kinds of *Siva* - one, *Anadisiva* who never assumes *mala* and thus never

descends into bondage; the other kind of *Siva* assumes *mala* and descends into bondage. Hence, *Sivas* when liberated are after all inferior to *Anadisiva*. Ksemaraja controverts this view and says that such so-called liberated *Sivas* are no better than transmigratory souls, as is the case of the empirical self who considers the body etc. (not-Self) to be the Self.

TEXT

अथ च 'आत्मा क' इति जिज्ञासून् उपदेश्यान् प्रति बोधयितुं, न शरीर-
प्राण-बुद्धि-शून्यानि लौकिक-वार्त्तिक-बैदिक-योगाचार-माध्यमिकाद्यभ्युपगतानि
आत्मा; अपि तु यथोक्तं चैतन्यमेव । तस्यैव शरीरादि-कल्पितप्रमातृपदेऽपि
अकल्पिताहंविमर्शमय-सत्यप्रमातृत्वेन स्फुरणात् । तदुक्तं श्रीमृत्युजि-द्वट्टारके
'परमात्मस्वरूपं तु सर्वोपाधिविर्जितम् ।
चैतन्यमात्मनो रूपं सर्वशास्त्रेषु पठ्यते ।'
इति । श्रीविज्ञानभैरवेऽपि
'चिद्धर्मा सर्वदेहेषु विशेषो नास्ति कुत्रचित् ।
अतश्च तन्मयं सर्वं भावयन् भवजिउज्जनः ॥'
इति । एतदेव
'यतः करणवर्गोऽयं ।'
इति कारिकाद्वयेन संगृह्य उपदेश्यान् प्रति साभिज्ञानं गुरुणा उपबिष्टं
श्रीस्पन्दे ।

TRANSLATION

And so in order to explain to the inquisitive disciples 'what is Self, the author says, "It is not the body, as maintained by the common folk and the materialists (Carvaka), not the vital principle (*prana*) as maintained by the followers of the Vedas, not the ascertaining power of the mind as maintained by the *Yogacara Buddhists*, nor the Void as maintained by the *Madhya-mika Buddhists*, but as has already been said, it is the foundational consciousness (absolute Will characterized by knowledge and activity). Even in the case of those subjects who imagine the body etc. to be the Self, the *caitanya* (foundational, pure consciousness) shines forth as the true subject or Self characterized by natural original I-consciousness. As has been said in *Mrtyunjit*.¹ "Consciousness is the nature of Self which verily is the Divine Self freed of all limiting conditions. This is what

has been described in all the Sastras (Sacred Texts)" (VIII, 28).

It has been said in *Vijnana-bhairava* also "The same Self characterized by consciousness is present in all the bodies; there is no difference in it anywhere. Therefore, a person contemplating on every thing as full of that (consciousness) can conquer transmigratory existence." (Verse 100).

The same idea has been summarized in the following two *Karikas* in the *Spandakarikas* and explained to the disciples with an illustration by the great teacher (*Vasugupta*).²

"The principle (i.e. the divine autonomy) of that source should be investigated with persevering effort, zeal and faith from which the group of outer senses together with the inner *Karanesvari cakra*,³ though apparently inconscient, acting like a conscious being, acquires the power to move forward towards an object (*pravrtti*), to take pleasure in maintaining it after having obtained it (*sthiti*), and to withdraw within the peace of oneself (*Samhrti*).⁴ The absolute freedom of that source is natural and spontaneous⁵ in all beings and conditions". (sp. k.I. 6,7).

NOTES

1. *Mrtyunjit*: This is only another name of Netra Tantra which has been published in the Kashmir Saiva Text Series.

2. *Vasugupta* was the teacher who for the first time expounded the *Saiva* philosophy in a systematic form. He lived towards the end of the 8th or beginning of the 9th century A.D.

3. The senses are the five organs of sense, and the five organs of action. The *Karanesvari Cakra* is the group of divine powers functioning in the various senses.

4. The powers of *pravrtti*, *sthiti*, and *samhrti* of the empirical selves are derived from those of the absolute Self or Siva.

5. The Freedom of the Absolute Self to do any thing and everything is spontaneous i.e., it does not depend on any extraneous material or instrumental cause.

TEXT

किञ्च एदेतत् चैतन्यम् उक्तं स एव आत्मा, स्वभावः, विशेषाबोधनात्
भावाभावरूपस्य विश्वस्य जगतः । नहि अचेत्यमानः कोऽपि कस्यापि कदा-
चिदपि स्वभावो भवति । चेत्यमानस्तु स्वप्रकाशचिबेकीभूतत्वात् चैतन्यात्मैव ।
तदुक्तं श्रीमदुच्छुष्मभैरवे

‘यावन्न वेदका एते तावद्वेद्याः कथं प्रिये ।
वेदकं वेद्यमेकं तु तत्त्वं नास्त्यश्विस्ततः ॥’

इति । एतदेव

‘यस्मात्सर्वमयो जीवः ।’

इति कारिकाद्वयेन संगृहीतम् ।

यतः चैतन्यं विश्वस्य स्वभावः तत एव तत्साधनाय प्रमाणादि वराकम् अनुपयुक्तम्; तस्यापि स्वप्रकाशचैतन्याधीनसिद्धिकत्वात्, चैतन्यस्य च प्रोक्तयुक्त्या केनापि आवरीतुम् अशक्यत्वात् सदा प्रकाशमानत्वात् । यदुक्तं श्रीत्रिकहृदये

‘स्वपदा स्वशिरश्छायां यद्वल्लङ्घितुमीहते ।

पादोद्देशे शिरो न स्यात्तथेयं वैन्ववी कला ॥’

इति । यो लङ्घितुम् ईहते तस्य यथा पादोद्देशे शिरो न स्यात् तथा इयमिति अत्र संबन्धः । अनेनैव आशयेन स्पन्दे

‘यत्र स्थितम् ।’

इत्यादि उपक्रम्य

‘.....तदस्ति परमार्थतः ॥’

इत्यन्तेन महता ग्रन्थेन शङ्करात्मक-स्पन्द-तत्त्वरूपं चैतन्यं सर्वदा स्वप्रकाशं परमार्थसत् अस्ति इति प्रमाणीकृतम् ॥ १ ॥

TRANSLATION

Moreover the aforesaid consciousness is the *atma* or nature of the entire universe consisting of both existent objects (like 'jar' or cloth) or non-existent but imagined objects (like sky-flower). This interpretation is possible, because there is no mention in the *sutra* of the self of any particular being.

Every appearance owes its existence to the light of consciousness. Nothing can ever have its own being without the light of consciousness. Being experienced, it is of the nature of consciousness itself, because of its being identical with that light. The same idea has been expressed in Uccusmabhairava in the following way.

"Oh dear one, so long as there are no knowers, how can there be anything known. The knower and the known are really the same principle. Therefore, there is nothing which is inherently impure."

The same idea has been expressed succinctly in the following two verses in *Spandakarika*.

"The Self is the whole of reality, because all existents derive their existence from the Self, and because in the process of knowing, the known gets identified with the Self."²⁹

Hence whether in the world or object or mental apprehension of it, there is no state which is not *Siva*. It is only the experient who always and everywhere exists in the form of the experienced." (11, 3,4).

Since consciousness is the nature of the universe, therefore in order to prove it, the means of right knowledge etc. (*pramanas*) are inadequate, for these means of right knowledge are themselves dependent for their proof on the Self-luminous consciousness, and consciousness being ever luminous, it is impossible for anything whatever to veil it, as it is ever luminously present.

AS has been said in *Sri Trikahrdaya* "Just as (when) one tries to jump over the shadow of one's head with one's own feet, the head will never be at the place of one's feet, so also is it with *Baindavi kala*." Just as the head is never at the place of the feet of one who attempts to jump over (the shadow of one's head), so is this (viz. *baindavi Kala*), this is the syntactical connexion here. With this intent, it has been authoritatively proved by a great many verses (in the *Spandakarika*) that *caitanya* or consciousness is Divine (*Samkaratmaka*) and the principle of *spanda* (the creative pulsation of delight) and that *caitanya* is ever self-luminous and the highest reality in the verse beginning with,

"That from which everything arises, because it is already existing in it (and arising still exists in it), can never be veiled by anything, there is no check to it anywhere" (1, 2)

and ending with,

"That in which there is neither pain nor pleasure, nor object, nor subject (empirical subject), nor is it insensible (i.e. incapable of experiencing any thing), that indeed abides as Absolute Reality."

NOTES

Baindavi or Vaindavi Kala

Baindavi Kala: means the sakti of *para-pramata* or highest knower. *Vetti iti vinduh*. The Highest Self or consciousness

which is the knower is known as *Vindu* or *Bindu*. *Bindoriyam iti baindavi*. Baindavi means pertaining to *Bindu*. *Kala* means sakti. *Baindavi Kala*, therefore, means 'the power of knowership of the Highest Self or consciousness'. Here it means the power of the Self by which it is always the knower and never the known.

EXPOSITION

The most important point to note in the first Sutra is that *caitanyam* in this system does not mean merely consciousness. Since it is the abstract noun derived from *cetana* i.e. one who conspires, one who cognizes, it connotes the idea of both knowledge and activity. *Caitanyam*, therefore, in this system means *Sarvajnanakriyamayam paripurnam svatantryam*, the perfect, absolute freedom of cognizing and doing everything.

The next important point to note is that *atma* may mean not simply Self but also *svabhava* (nature). From this point of view, the *sutra* means that *caitanya* or consciousness is the nature of Reality. The knower, knowledge, and known are all various forms of consciousness.

The third important point to note is that *caitanya* is not simply *prakasa* but is also imbued with Universal I-consciousness which is the source of all manifestation.

The fourth important point is that *caitanya* cannot be proved by any logical means, for all means of proof owe their existence to it, and so cannot prove their own source.

Lastly this system is against the theory of the plurality of Self. The nature of all Selves is consciousness. Consciousness *qua* consciousness is the same in all Selves. Therefore the theory of the plurality of Self is not satisfactory.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 2nd SUTRA

TEXT

यदि जीवजडात्मनो विश्वस्य परमशिवरूपं चैतन्यमेव स्वभावः तत् कथम् अयं बन्ध इत्याशङ्काशान्तये संहितया इतरथा च अकारप्रश्लेषाप्रश्लेषपाठतः सूत्रम् आह—

TRANSLATION

If the nature of the entire universe consisting of empirical

selves and inert matter is only consciousness or in other words *Parama Siva* (Highest Siva), then how is this (apparent) bondage to be explained. In order to remove this doubt, the second *sutra* has been formulated. Ksemaraja cautions - that this *sutra* is to be read in two ways (1) according to the rules of *Sandhi* (euphonic coalescence of the final and initial letters) with the coalescence of the final and initial letters in which case this *sutra* combined with the previous one would stand thus: चैतन्यमात्मज्ञानं बन्धः (*Caitanyamatmajnanam bandhah*) i.e. the form of the *sutra* would be *caitanyamatma + ajhanam bandhah*, (2) without the coalescence of the final letter of the previous *sutra* and the initial letter of the second *sutra* in which case the second *sutra* would stand separately simply as *jnanam bandhah*.

Sutra-2

ज्ञानं बन्धः ॥ २ ॥

Jnanam Bandhah.

ज्ञानम् vitiated or limited knowledge; बन्धः bondage;

Sutra - *Ajnana* or ignorance of one's real nature which is a kind of shrunken or limited knowledge is the cause of bondage (of the empirical Self).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

इह उक्तयुक्त्या चित्प्रकाशव्यतिरिक्तं न किञ्चिद् उपपद्यत इति मलस्यापि का सत्ता कीदृग् वा तन्निरोधकत्वं स्यादिति भेदवादीकप्रक्रियापरिहारेण

‘मलमज्ञानमिच्छन्ति संसाराङ्कुरकारणम् ॥’

इति ।

‘अज्ञानाद्बध्यते लोकस्ततः सृष्टिश्च संहतिः ॥’

इति श्रीमालिनीविजय-श्रीसर्वाचारोक्तस्थित्या यः परमेश्वरेण स्वस्वातन्त्र्यशक्त्या-
भासितस्वरूप-गोपनारूपया महामायाशक्त्या स्वात्मन्याकाशकल्पेज्जाश्रितात्प्र-
भृति मायाप्रमात्रन्तं संकोचोऽवभासितः स एव शिवाभेदाख्यात्यात्मका-
ज्ञानस्वभावोऽपूर्णम्मन्त्रतात्मकाणवमलसतत्त्वसंकुचितज्ञानात्मा बन्धः ।

TRANSLATION

By the argument advanced before, it has been established that there can be nothing which can be proved to be separate from the light of consciousness.

The dualists maintain that there are two separate realities,, viz. *Siva* and *mala*. (Since it has already been proved that there is nothing separate from consciousness), how can there be separate existence of *mala* and how can this *mala* veil consciousness of a Self? Therefore, Malinivijaya by rejecting the way of the dualists says.

"*Mala*, it is said, is nothing but *ajnana* or ignorance of one's real nature. This *ajnana* is the *anava mala*¹ which is the cause of *samsara* or *mayiya mala* which again serves as the cause of *Karmamala*".

According to *Sarvacara* also -

"People are bound by *ajnana* and on account of this (*ajnana*) they undergo birth and death."

A limitation is made to appear by the Highest Lord in His own being which is pure like the sky in the form of *anasrita siva* etc. down to *mayapramata*.² This limitation is due to His power of *Mahamaya*³ which is simply a form of Self-veiling brought about by His power of absolute freedom. That limitation alone is bondage which is (1) of the nature of *ajnana* (ignorance) i.e. non-awareness of one's non-difference from *Siva* and (2) of the nature of limited knowledge in the form of *anavamala* which makes one consider oneself as thoroughly reduced in respect of knowledge and action and thus imperfect.

NOTES

1. *Anava mala* is of two kinds - (1) *Paurusa* - ignorance innate in the very being of the individual Self, and *bauddha* - ignorance inherent in the *buddhi*. Here the *ajnana* referred to is the *paurusa ajnana* i.e. ignorance of his real nature innate in the individual.

2. *Mayapramata* is the self under the influence of *maya*. This includes the *pralayakalas* and the *sakalas*.

3. *Mahamaya*. There are two states of *mahamaya* - *apara* and *para*. *Apara* is that which flourishes below *Suddhavidya* and above *maya*. In this are stationed the *Vijinanakalas*. It also denotes that mentality of the experients by which they have *suddha prakasa* or clear knowledge but are devoid of pure, full I-consciousness.

Para mahamaya is that lower level of *Suddha Vidya* in which are stationed the *Vidyasvaras* who, though they consider them-

selves to be pure consciousness, still **consider** the objects to be different from themselves.

TEXT

यथा च व्यतिरिक्तस्य मलस्यानुपपन्नत्वं तथा अस्माभिः श्रीस्वच्छन्दोद्घोते
पञ्चमपटलान्ते दीक्षाविचारे वितत्य दर्शितम् । एष च सूत्रार्थः

‘निजाशुद्ध्यात्मर्थस्य ।’

इति कारिकाभागेन संगृहीतः । एवमात्मनि अनात्मताभिमानरूपाख्याति-
लक्षणाज्ञानात्मकं ज्ञानं न केवलं बन्धो यावद् अनात्मनि शरीरादौ आत्मता-
भिमानात्मकम् अज्ञानमूलं ज्ञानमपि बन्ध एव । एतच्च

‘परामृतरसापाय ।’

इति कारिकया संगृहीतम् ।

TRANSLATION

I have shown at great length while discussing *diksa* (initiation) in my commentary *Udyota* on Svachchanda Tantra at the end of the 5th *patala* that *mala* as something separate from consciousness cannot be proved logically.

The same purport of the above *sutra* has been epitomised in the following verse (in Spandakarika).

"The empirical self is reduced to inefficiency on account of his innate impure limiting conditions (*anava*, *mayiya* and *karma mala*) He is driven to desire various objects, but owing to his inefficiency is never fully satisfied. When the restless condition of his mind brought about by his identification of himself with his conditioned selfhood fully ceases, then he experiences the highest state" (sp. k. 1.9)

Thus it is not only the limited knowledge due to that ignorance on account of which the conditioned self considers his real Self as not-Self which is the cause of bondage but also the limited knowledge due to that ignorance on account of which the conditioned self considers the not-Self i.e., the body etc. to be his Self.

This idea has been expressed in the following verse of Spandakarika:

"The *pasu* (conditioned individual) has all his knowledge born of sense and ideation. It is because of this sense and ideation-born knowledge that he loses the enjoyment of the ambrosia of the Highest Self and his innate freedom, Such sense and

ideation-born knowledge is confined to the sphere of the *tanma-tras* i.e. sound, colour and form, taste, touch, and odour and the pleasures derived from them". (Sp. K. HI, 14)

NOTES

1. Ajnana or primal ignorance appears in two forms -

(1) *atmani anatmabhimana* i.e. considering the real Self as not Self (not knowing the real Self as Self), and (2) *anatmani atmabhimana* i.e. considering the not-Self i.e. body etc. as the Self.

Ajnana in this system does not mean complete absence of knowledge, but *sankucitajnana*. i.e. imperfect knowledge, limited knowledge, incomplete knowledge, not knowledge in its wholeness.

TEXT

एवं चैतन्यशब्देनोक्तं यत्किञ्चित् स्वातन्त्र्यात्मकं रूपं; तत्र चिदात्मन्यपि स्वातन्त्र्याप्रथात्मविज्ञानाकलवद् अपूर्णम्मन्यतामात्रात्मना रूपेण; स्वातन्त्र्येऽपि देहादौ अबोधरूपेण अनात्मन्यात्मताभिमानात्मना रूपेण; द्विप्रकार-माणवमलम् अनेन सूत्रेण सूत्रितम् । तदुक्तं श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञायाम् ।

‘स्वातन्त्र्यहानिर्बोधस्य स्वातन्त्र्यस्याप्यबोधता ।

द्विधाणवं मलमिदं स्वस्वरूपापहानितः ॥’

इति ॥ २ ॥

TRANSLATION

It has been indicated in the previous *sutra* i.e. the first *sutra* that the word *caitanya* connotes *svatantrya* i.e. absolute freedom to know everything and absolute freedom to do everything (*jnana-kriya-svatantrya*). Now in respect of this (double-faced) *svatantrya*, even if there be only *prakasa* or *jnana* (*cidatmani api*), but without *kartrtva-svatantrya*, in other words, without I-consciousness, which leads one to consider oneself incomplete or deficient as in the case of Vijñānakala¹, there is *anava mala*; or even if there is *svatantrya* in the form of *kartrtva* (doership indicating I-consciousness) but full of *abodha* or ignorance leading to consider the not-Self like the body etc. as the Self (as in the case of *sakala*), then again there is *anava mala*. Thus this *sutra* points out that there is *anava mala* in two ways. As has been said in *Isvara-pratyabhijna*. There may be *bodha* or *jnana*

without the sense of doership or I-consciousness (which is the loss of *kartrtva-svatantrya*); or there maybe the sense of doership without *bodha* or *jnana* (which is the loss of *jnana-svatantrya*). So there is *anava mala* in two ways both of which are due to one's loss of the grip of one's essential nature"² (III, 2,4)

NOTES

1. Vijnanakala: the experient below *suddhavidya* but above Maya. He has pure awareness but no agency. He is free of *karma* and *mayiya mala*, but is not yet free of *anava mala*.
2. Essential nature: The essential nature of Self consists in full freedom of both *jnana* and *kriya*.

EXPOSITION

The first *Sutra* says that Self is pure consciousness. The question arises that if Self is pure consciousness, how is it that it is in bondage?

The second *Sutra* provides the answer to this question. It says that the bondage of the individual is due to his so-called *jnana* (limited knowledge) which really speaking is *ajnana* or ignorance. Ignorance or *ajnana* is not negative; it is positive, a kind of positive *jnana*, a shrunken, vitiated knowledge. It is this shrunken, vitiated *jnana* which is responsible for the individual's bondage. But this kind of *ajnana* or knowledge is, truly speaking, *ajnana* or ignorance. This ignorance is of two forms (1) not knowing the real Self to be Self at all, completely withdrawn from one's real Self and (2) knowing the not-Self i.e. the body etc. to be the Self.

This *ajnana* is known as *anava mala*, a limitation innate in the individual.

What is this *anava mala* due to? It is due to a wonderful power of Siva (the Supreme). A person may conceal everything, but he cannot conceal his own nature. But Siva has this wonderful power of veiling his real nature. This Self-veiling power of Siva is known as *Mahamaya*. In the *anu*, (the limited individual), that Self-veiling works as *mala*. This Self-veiling is His technique or stratagem for the play of life in varied, multiple forms. Man is bound to transmigratory existence, to sense-life, to the life of his own vehicles or bodies only so long as he allows himself to

be confined to the limited knowledge of his senses and mentation. When he recognises his real nature, he is free.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 3rd SUTRA

TEXT

किम् ईदृगाणवमलात्मैव बन्धः ? न इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

Is *anavamala* as described the only cause of bondage? The next *sutra* says, No. (There are other causes also, viz. *mayiya* and *karma mala*).

Sutra - 3

योनिवर्गः कलाशरीरम् ॥ ३ ॥

Yonivargah kalasariram

योनि = the source (of the objective world) i.e. *maya*. **वर्गः** = class of *tattvas* (principles and elements). *Yonivargah*, therefore, means *maya* and her brood i.e. the class of elements to which she gives rise and which thus constitute the source of this world **कला** = activity; **शरीरम्** = form **कलाशरीरम्** = whose form is activity i.e. activity through which worldly life is carried out. So *yonivargah* is *mayiya mala* and *kalasariram* is *karma mala*.

The word *bandhah* (bondage) is understood in this *sutra* also. Therefore the *sutra* means "*Mayiya mala* and *karma mala* are also the cause of bondage."

This *sutra* has been slightly differently interpreted by Bhaskara in *Siva-sutra-varitikam*. According to him *Yoni* means the four *Saktis* of *Amba*, *Jyestha*, *Raudri* and *Varna*. *Kala* means letters from 'a' to 'ksa' which bring about words. The above *saktis* through the influence of words bring about thought-constructs owing to which the Self is reduced to an empirical being and thus suffers bondage. Ksemaraja's interpretation is better.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

बन्ध इत्यनुवर्तते, योऽयं योनेर्विश्वकारणस्य मायायाः सन्नन्धी वर्गः साक्षात्

पारम्पर्येण च; तद्धेतुको देहभुवनाधारस्त्री किञ्चित्कर्तृताद्यात्मककलादिक्रि-
त्यन्तस्तत्त्वसमूहः; तद्रूपं मायीयम्, तथा कलयति स्वस्वरूपावेशेन तत्तद् वस्तु
परिच्छिन्नतीति कला व्यापारः; शरीरं स्वरूपं यस्य तत् कलाशरीरं काम-
मलमपि बन्ध इत्यर्थः । एतदपि

TRANSLATION

The word *bandhah* or bondage follows from the previous *sutra*. (The meaning of *yonivargah* is the following).

Yoni means the source of this world i.e. *Maya*. *Vargah* means (*tattva-samuhah*) the class of elements associated with *Maya* directly or through successive stages. This brings about body, worlds, *kala* (limited agency) etc.¹ down upto earth. So *Yoni-vargah* means *Mayiya mala*.²

Kala is that which divides the world of entities into separate things as this or that by mental impenetration, in other words, 'activity'. *Sarira* means form. *Kalasariram*, therefore, means 'that whose form is activity', that is to say, *Karma mala*.¹ (Like the *Mayiya mala*), this *karma mala* is also the cause of bondage. This is the meaning.

NOTES

1. Etc indicates the other four *kancukas* or coverings of *maya*, viz., *Vidya*, *Raga*, *Kala* and *Niyati*.

(1) *Kala* brings about limitation in respect of agency or efficacy.

(2) *Vidya* brings about limitation in respect of knowledge.

(3) *Raga* brings about desire for this or that.

(4) *Kala* brings about limitation in respect of time, viz., past, present, future etc.

(5) *Niyati* brings about limitation in respect of cause, space and form.

2. *Mayiyamala* is the *mala* or limitation due to *maya* which gives to the soul its gross and subtle body and brings about sense of difference. *Karma mala* is *mala* due to *vasanas* or impressions left behind on the mind due to *karma* or action.

TEXT

‘निजाशुद्ध्यासमर्थस्य कर्तव्येष्वभिलाषिणः ।’

इत्यनेनैव संगृहीतम् । यथा चेतत् तथा अत्मदीयात् स्पन्दनिर्णयादबबोद्ध-

इयम् । एषा च कलादीनां किञ्चित्कर्तृत्वादिलक्षणं स्वरूपमाश्रयमलभितिलग्नं
पुंसामावरकतया मलत्वेन सिद्धमेव । यदुक्तं श्रीमत्स्वच्छन्दे

‘मलप्रध्वस्तचेतस्य कलाविद्यासमाश्रितम् ।

रागेण रञ्जितात्मानं कालेन कलितं तथा ॥

नियत्या यमितं भूयः पुंभावेनोपबृंहितम् ।

प्रधानाशयसंपन्नं गुणत्रयसमन्वितम् ॥

बुद्धितत्त्वसमासीनमहङ्कारसमावृतम् ।

मनसा बुद्धिकर्मक्षिस्तन्मात्रैः स्थूलभूतकैः ॥’

इति । कर्ममलस्याप्यावरकत्वं श्रीमालिनीविजये प्रदर्शितम्

‘धर्माधर्मात्मकं कर्म सुखदुःखादिलक्षणम् ।’

इति । तदेतत् मायीयं कर्म च मलम्

‘भिन्नवेद्यप्रथात्रैव मायाख्यं जन्मभोगदम् ।

कर्तृबोधे कर्म च मायाशक्त्यैव तत्त्रयम्॥”

इति श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञायाम् आणवमलभित्तिकं संकुचितविशिष्टज्ञानतयैवोक्तम् ॥ ३॥

TRANSLATION

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse (in Spandakarika) "The empirical self is reduced to inefficiency on account of his innate impure limiting conditions (*anava*, *mayiya*, and *karma malas*). He is driven to desire various objects, but owing to his inefficiency is never fully satisfied. When this restless condition of his mind brought about by his identification of himself with his conditioned selfhood fully ceases, then he experiences the highest state." (1,9)

That this is so may be understood from my (Ksemaraja's) commentary *Spandnirṇaya* on *Spandakarika*. These *kala* etc. whose characteristic is limited agency etc. are attached to *anava mala* as their base and veil the essential nature of *jivas* (empirical selves). Thus it is fully established that they are *malas* or limiting conditions. As has been said in *Svacchanda*.

"*Caitanya* (Freedom of the Self to know and do every thing) is suppressed by *mala* (i.e., *anava ma/a*) and provided with *kala* and *vidya*, is tainted by *raga*, limited in respect of *kala* (time), restrained by *niyati*. magnified by the sense of being a *Purusa* (an empirical self), furnished with the disposition of *Prakṛti*, endowed with the three *gunas* (*rajas*, *tamas* and *sattva*), *buddhi*, *ahamkara*, and *manas*, *jnanendriyas* (organs of sense) and kar-

mendriyas (organs of action), *tanmatras*, and the gross elements."¹ (II, 39-41).

Malini-vijaya shows in the following line that *Karma mala* also veils the essential nature of the empirical self. "He (the *jiva*) does good and bad deeds which bring about pleasure and pain."² (I, 24). In *Isvara-pratyabhijna* also, it has been said in the following verse that *Mayiya* and *karma mala* are particular kinds of limited knowledge with *anava mala* as their base.

"When there is ignorance of real Self, then *Anava mala* being present, there arise *mayiya mala* bringing about a sense of difference in respect of every object, and *karma mala* which brings about birth and experience of pleasure and pain (*bhoga*). All the three *malas* are brought about by the *Maya Sakti* of Siva." (III.2.5)

NOTES

1. This gives the details of *mayiya mala*.
2. This indicates *karma mala*
3. Maya Sakti is the inherent power of Siva by which He appears in different forms. Maya Sakti is different from *Maya tattva* (the material origin of the various objects in the universe).

EXPOSITION

The second sutra says that an individual is in a state of bondage, because of his innate *anava mala*. The third *sutra* says that it is not only the *anava mala* which is responsible for the individual's bondage. Attached to *anava mala* as a base, there are two more *malas*, *mayiya* and *karma*. They also bring about the bondage of the individual. *Mayiya mala* provides the individual with the physical and psychic vehicles in which he is 'cabined, caged and confined', and *Karma mala* makes him commit motivated actions. These and their residual traces are not airy nothing. They are karmika forces that drag the individual to earth-life again and again.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 4th SUTRA

TEXT

अथ कथमस्याज्ञानात्मकज्ञान-धोनिवर्ग-कलाशरीररूपस्थ त्रिविधस्य मलस्य
बन्धकत्वमित्याह—

TRANSLATION

Now how is it that the three kinds of mala, viz. *ajnana* appearing as limited knowledge (*anavamala*), *maya* and its coverings (*mayiya mala*) and *karma mala* become the cause of bondage (of the *jiva*)? In answer to this question, the next *sutra* says:

Sutra-4

ज्ञानाधिष्ठानं मातृका ॥ ४ ॥

Jnanadhisthanam matrka

ज्ञान (limited knowledge), **अधिष्ठान** basis, seat. **ज्ञानाधिष्ठान** - the basis of these limited kinds of knowledge (*anava*, *mayiya*, and *karma*) **मातृका** = (unknown, understood) Mother or Power of Sound corresponding to the letters of the alphabet. This Power is called Mother, because it produces the entire universe-

It is the un-understood Mother or Power of Sound inherent in the alphabet that is the basis of the limited knowledge (in the form of *anava*, *mayiya* and *Karma mala*).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

**यदेतत् त्रिविधमलस्वरूपम् अपूर्णम्मन्यताभिन्नवेद्यप्रया-शुभाशुभवास-
नात्मकं त्रिविधं ज्ञानरूपमुक्तम्, तस्य आदिक्षान्तरूपा अज्ञाता माता मातृका
विश्वजननी**

TRANSLATION

A threefold form of limited knowledge in the form of threefold *mala* has been described above. Of this threefold limited knowledge, that which makes oneself consider himself as incomplete and imperfect is the *anava mala*; that which brings a sense of difference in every thing is *mayiya mala*; that which makes one perform good or bad deeds is *karma mala*. Of this threefold limited knowledge, *matrka*,¹ or alphabet from *a* to *ksa* the mother of the entire universe is the presiding deity. She is called *matrka*, because she is unknown, understood.

NOTES

1. *Matrka*: The 'ka' suffix in Samskrta denotes the idea that the thing to which this suffix is added is unknown or un-understood. Hence *Matrka* means the mother who is not properly known or understood. *Matrka* is the subtle form of gross speech. The letters and their ultimate essential nature are known as *Matrka*. When unknown, the *Matrka* impels people towards all kinds of worldly activities and feelings. When the *Matrka* is known i.e. when her saving power is realized, she leads one to liberation.

TEXT

तत्तत्संकुचितवेद्याभासात्मनो ज्ञानस्य 'अपूर्णोऽस्मि, क्षामः स्थूलो वास्मि, अग्निष्टोमयाज्यस्मि, इत्यादितत्सद्विकल्पकसविकल्पावभासपरा-भर्तृमयस्य तत्तद्वाचकशब्दानुवेधद्वारेण शोक-स्मय-हर्ष-रगादिरूपतामादधत्ता

TRANSLATION

She (*Matrka*) brings about knowledge in a limited form, e.g. "I am imperfect" (anavama/a) "I am thin or fat." (*mayiya mala*), "I am a performer of *agnistoma* sacrifice" (*karma mala*). Such knowledge is subtle or in a concretely expressed form (*avikalpakasavikalpaka* - *paramaria* - *mayasya*), and by the penetration of different communicative words in the minds of the listener brings about a feeling of sorrow, pride, joy, and passion.

TEXT

'करन्ध्रचितिमध्यस्था ब्रह्मपाशावलम्बिकाः ।
पीठेश्वर्या महाघोरा मोहयन्ति मुहुर्मुहुः ॥'
इति श्रीतिमिरोद्घाटप्रोक्तनीत्या वर्ग-कलाद्यधिष्ठातृब्राह्म्यादिशक्तिश्रेणी-
शोभिनी श्रीसर्वबीराद्यागमप्रसिद्धलिपिकमसंनिवेशोत्थापिका अम्बा-ज्येष्ठा-
रोद्री-वामाख्यशक्तिचक्रचुम्बिता शक्तिरधिष्ठात्री,

TRANSLATION

Matrka is the presiding Power in the form of various deities (*Saktir adhisthatri*), as, for instance, is described by *Timirod-ghata* in the following verse:

"The *Mahaghora*¹ *Saktis* who are the deities of the *pithas*.²

who hover about the consciousness in *Karandhra*³ i.e. Brahmarandhra with a terrible noose delude people constantly".

She (Matrka) shines in the line of *Saktis* presiding over *varga* (classes of letters)⁴, *kald*⁵ (the subtlest aspect of the objective world) etc.⁶ in the form of *Brahmi* and other *Saktis*; she rouses people to all kinds of activity and feeling by means of the arrangement of a succession of letters of a script - a fact which is very well made clear in the Sarvavira and other *agamas*; she is closely united with the group of *Saktis* known as Arnba,⁷ Jyestlia, Raudri and Varna.

NOTES

1. There are three *Saktis*, *Ghora*, *Ghoratari* or *Mahaghora* and *Aghori*. The *Ghora* (terrible) are the innumerable *Saktis* (powers) who provide worldly pleasures to men and put obstacles in their path of spiritual progress. The *Ghoratari* or *Mahaghora* are those innumerable *saktis* who delude the worldly-minded people and drive them more and more towards worldliness. The *Aghora* are those *saktis* who inspire the *jivas* (empirical selves) towards the path of liberation.

2. *Pithas* - Seats i.e. the sense-organs which are the seats of these *Saktis*.

3. 'Ka' in the context means Brahman. *Karandhra*, therefore, means *Brahmarandhra*. This is a psychic centre above the head.

4. The presiding deities over the various classes of letters are the following:

Class of letters.

1. A *varga*; (the class of vowels)
2. Ka *varga* (ka, kha, ga, gha, na)
3. Cavarga (Ca, cha, ja, jha, na)
4. Tavarga (ta, tha, da, dha, na)
5. Pavarga (pa, pha, ba, bha, ma)
6. Yavarga (ya, ra, la, va)
7. Savarga (sa, sa, sa, ha, ksa)

Presiding deities.

- Yogisvari or Mahalaksmi.
 Brahmi.
 Mahesvari.
 Kaurnari.
 Vaisnavi.
 Varahi.
 Aindri or Indrani.
 Camunda.

5. *Kalas* are the specific modes of *Sakti*. They are the subtlest aspects of the objective world. There are five *kalas*, viz.

Nivrtti, Pratistha, Vidya, Santi, Santyatita. Nivrtti kala is so called because here the manifesting energy is stopped and is turned upwards. It is the essential working force in *Prthivi tattva* (solidity). There are 16 *bhuvanas* in this.

Pratistha Kala is the subtle force of the *tattvas* from ap (fluidity) to *Prakrti* (in all 23 *tattvas*). It has 56 *bhuvanas*. *Vidya* is the *kala* working in the *tattvas* from Purusa upto Maya. It contains seven *tattvas* and 28 *bhuvanas*. The *Santi* or *Santa kala* is dominant in the *tattvas* *Sadvidya*, *Isvara* and *Sada Siva* and contains 18 *bhuvanas*. The *Santyatita kala* is the characteristic of Sakti and Siva *tattvas*. It has no *bhuvana*.

6. Etc. includes *Sadadhva* (*Varna, pada, mantra, kala, tattva* and *bhuvana*).

7. *Arnba*, *Jyestha*, *Raudri* and *Vama*: *Amba* is the *Sakti* that puts obstacles in all the actions. *Jyestha* is *Sivamayi* the *Sakti* who leads to liberation. *Varna* is the *Sakti* who is active in the manifestation of the world. *Raudri* is the *Sakti* who brings about obstacles for the wicked and destroys them for elevated souls.

TEXT

तदधिष्ठानादेव हि अन्तरभेदानुसंधिवन्ध्यत्वात् क्षणमपि अलब्धविभ्रान्तीनि
बहिर्मुखान्येव ज्ञानानि, इति युक्तैव एषां बन्धकत्वोक्तिः । एतच्च
'शब्दराशिसमुत्थस्य ।'
इति कारिकया,
'स्वरूपावरणे चास्य शक्तयः सततोत्थिताः ।'
इति च कारिकया संगृहीतम् ॥ ४ ॥

TRANSLATION

Because that (Matrka) is the basis (of all limited knowledge), therefore, one is deprived of the investigation of the inner non-difference (from the fullest I-consciousness of Siva) and all one's knowledge is outward - turned without ceasing for a moment. Therefore, it is rightly maintained that all such knowledge is the cause of bondage.

This idea is also expressed in the following verses in Spanda-karika:

"He (the limited, empirical self) being deprived of the knowledge of his essential Self by the Kaliis i.e. the letters 'ka' etc. falls a victim to the group of Saktis like *Brahmi* etc. arising from

a multitude of words. Therefore he is known as *pasu*." (HI, 13)

"His *Saktis* (inherent in letters described before) are always in readiness in veiling his essential real Self, because all his ideas cannot arise without the use of words." (III,15)

EXPOSITION

The basis of all the three *males* is word-bound ideas. The words are a reflex of the letters and their sound known as *Matrka*, so, ultimately it is *Matrka* which is responsible for the limited knowledge i.e., the three *malas*. Words have a tremendous influence in shaping our ideas which do not allow us to realize the splendour of Siva-consciousness imprisoned within ourselves.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 5th SUTRA

TEXT

अथ एतद्वन्धप्रशमोपायमुपेयविश्रान्तिसतत्त्वमादिशति—

TRANSLATION

Now the next *sutra* teaches that the quintessence of the means for the cessation of the bondage brought about by the limited knowledge consists in resting in .Bhairara-consciousness.

Sutra-5

उद्यमो भैरवः ॥ ५ ॥

Udyamao Bliairavah.

उद्यमः in this context means, as Ksemaraja rightly suggests, **उन्मज्जनरूपः** sudden emergence of (divine) consciousness; it is an opening out, an efflorescence of consciousness. *Udyamah* in this *sutra* does not mean exertion or effort. The word is formed from *ut* + *yam*. *Ut* means 'up', 'upwards' and *yam* means to raise, to hold, (vide Monier-William's Sans-English Dy.) *Udyamah*, therefore, means 'raising up', 'elevation of consciousness'.

Since this *sutra* teaches *Sambhavopaya*, *udyamah* can never mean exertion in this context.

The Sutra, therefore, means that a sudden flash or opening out of transcendental consciousness is *Bhairava* or Siva. That is, since this sudden flash is the means to Bhairava-consciousness, it may be called *Bhairava*.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

योऽयं प्रसरद्रूपाया विमर्शमय्याः संविदो भूमिति उच्छलनात्मकपरप्रति-
भोगमज्जनरूप उद्यमः स एव सर्वशक्तिसामरस्येन अशेषविश्वभरितत्वात्
सकलकल्पनाकुलालंकर्बलनमयत्वाच्च भैरवो भैरवात्मकस्वस्वरूपाभिर्व्यक्तिहे-
तुत्वात् भक्तिभाजाम् अन्तर्मुखैस्तत्त्वावधानधनानां जायते, इत्युपदिष्टं भवति ।

TRANSLATION

That is *udyama* which is an emergence of an awareness in the form of highest *pratibha*¹ which is a sudden springing up (i.e. which is a sudden flash) of that I-consciousness of Siva which expands in the form of the entire universe. That *udyama* in itself is Bhairava inasmuch as *Bhairava* holds within Himself the entire universe by reducing all the *saktis* to sameness with Himself and inasmuch as He completely devours within Himself the entire mass of ideation (which is responsible for sense of difference). That *udyama* may in itself be called *Bhairava* inasmuch as it is the means for revealing *Bhairava* who is one's own essential Self. That *udyama* appears in those who are devoted to Him because of their whole attention being concentrated on that inner Bhairava principle. This is what has been taught in this *sutra*.

TEXT

उक्तं च श्रीमालिनीविजये

‘अकिञ्चिन्निन्तकस्यैव गुरुणा प्रतिबोधतः ।

जायते यः समावेशः शाम्भवोऽसावुदीरितः ॥’

इति । अत्र हि ‘गुरुणा प्रतिबोधतः’ इत्यत्र गुरुतः स्वस्मात् प्रतिबोधतः
इत्यस्यार्थो गुरुभिरादिष्टः । श्रीस्वच्छन्देऽपि उक्तम् ।

‘आत्मनो भैरवं रूपं भावयेद्यस्तु पूरुषः ।

तस्य मन्त्राः प्रसिद्धयन्ति नित्ययुक्तस्य सुन्दरि ॥’

इति । भावनं हि अत्र अन्तर्मुखोद्यन्तृतापदविमर्शनमेव । एतच्च

‘एकचिन्ताप्रसक्तस्य यतः स्यादपरोदयः ।
उन्मेषः स तु विज्ञेयः स्वयं तमुपलक्षयेत् ॥’
इत्यनेन संगृहीतम् ॥ ५ ॥

TRANSLATION

It has also been said in *Malinivijaya Tantra*: "Absorption of the individual consciousness in the divine (*samavesa*) results from an awakening (*pratibodhatah*) imparted by the *guru* (spiritual director) in one who has freed his mind of all ideation". (II, 23). This *samavesa* is called *Sambhava*. Another meaning of *guruna pratibodhatah* has also been taught by the great teachers, viz. (*guru* = great; *pratibodha* = awakening) i.e. 'by one's own great awakening'.

In *Svacchanda Tantra* also, it has been said,

'Oh beautiful one (i.e. *Parvati*, consort of *Siva*), of the man who realizes his Bhairava nature by an apprehension of an inner emergent divine nature and is thus united with the Eternal, all the *mantras* become effective, being charged with power."

The word *bhavana* occurring in the above verse means 'an apprehension of an inner emergent divine consciousness' (not meditation or contemplation).

This idea has also been expressed in the following verse of *Spandakarika*.

"While one is engaged in one thought, and another arises, the junction-point *between the two* is the *unmesa*³-a. revelation of the true nature of the Self which is the background of both the two thoughts. This may be experienced by every one for one-self." (111, 9)

NOTES

1. *Pratibha* is a technical term of this system. It means the *Paravaka*, the absolutely free creative divine consciousness (vide *Paratrimika*, p. 102).

2. *Bhairava* is an anacrostic word. The letter *bha* of this word indicates *bharana* or maintenance of the world, *ra* indicates *ravana* or withdrawal of the world, and *va* indicates *vamana* projection of the world. Thus Bhairava is one who brings about the *srsti*, *sthiti* and *samhara* of the universe.

3. *Unimesa* means opening out, emergence, revelation of the true nature of Self.

EXPOSITION

This *sutra* gives in a nutshell *Sambhavopaya* - the *Sambhava Yoga*. This immersion in divine consciousness occurs to one who is a very advanced aspirant. It is a sudden flash of divine consciousness by an orientation of the will towards the inner creative consciousness which is always present within oneself. It requires no discipline of meditation, *japa* etc.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 6th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं झगिति परप्रतिभोन्मेषावष्टम्भोपायिकां भैरवसमापत्तिम् अज्ञान-
बन्धप्रशमंरुहेतुं प्रदर्श्य, एतत्परामर्शप्रकर्षाद् व्युत्थितमपि प्रशान्तभेदावभासं
भवतीत्याह—

TRANSLATION

Thus after showing that Bhairava-consciousness comes about by taking hold of the emergence of the highest *pratibha* (sudden flash of the divine I-consciousness) which is the one sure means of putting a stop to bondage that arises on account of spiritual ignorance, the *sutrakara* (the formulator of the *sutras*) now says that when this Siva-consciousness is completely established, there continues the awareness of the cessation of all difference even in the usual normal course of life (when one's attention is not necessarily turned inward).

Sutra-6

शक्तिचक्रसंधाने विश्वसंहारः ॥ ६ ॥

Sakticakrasatidhane visvasamharah.

शक्तिचक्रसंधाने = By union with the collective whole of *saktis* through intensive and fixed awareness. विश्वसंहारः = disappearance of the universe (as something separate from consciousness).

By union with the collective whole of *saktis* through intensive and fixed awareness, there is the disappearance of the universe as something separate from consciousness.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

योऽयं परप्रतिभोन्मज्जनात्मोद्यन्तृतास्वभावो भैरव उक्तः अस्यैव अन्तर्लक्ष्य-
बहिर्दृष्ट्यात्मतया निःशेषशक्तिचक्रमाक्रमाक्रमिणी अतिक्रान्तक्रमाक्रमाति-
रिक्तारिक्ततदुभयात्मतयापि अभिधीयमानापि अनेतद्व्या अनुत्तरा परा स्वात-
न्त्र्यशक्तिः काण्यस्ति यया स्वभित्तौ मह्युत्तासात् प्रभृति परप्रमातृविभ्रा-
न्त्यन्तं श्रीमत्सृष्ट्याविशक्तिचक्रस्फारणात्मा क्रीडेयमादिशिता । तत्स्यतदा-
भासितस्य शक्तिचक्रस्य रहस्याम्नायाम्नातनीत्या यत्संधानं यथोचितक्रम-
विमर्शनं तस्मिन् सति कालाग्न्यादेशचरमकलान्तस्य विश्वस्य संहारो
देहात्मतया बाह्यतया च अवस्थितस्यापि सतः परसंविदग्निसाक्षाद्वो भवतीत्यर्थः ।

TRANSLATION

Bhairava who has been described (in the previous *sutra*) as of the nature of an emergence of awareness which is simply a sudden flash of highest *pratibha* (i.e. the full I-consciousness of Siva) has the highest *svatantrya sakti* (i.e., the full freedom of knowing and doing any and every thing). This *Sakti* though fully aware of its inner nature is outwardly engaged in activity and thus seizing the entire host of its *S-aktis* appears in the form of succession (*krama*), non-succession (i.e. simultaneity) (*akrama*)¹, in the transcendence of both succession and simultaneity, in the form of being greatly empty (*atirikta* or *kr̥sa*, greatly emaciated), of being not empty at all (*arikta* or *purna* - always full) or in the form of both empty and non-empty.² Though she (*Sakti*) is described in the various detailed forms as above, she is not any of these forms.

It is this *Svatantrya Sakti* that on her own screen (i.e. in herself) displays this play of manifestation in the form of expansion of the *Sakti* of emanation etc. from the earth up to rest in the highest Experient (i.e. up to the stage of being established in one's highest nature). When *sandhana* (i.e. union by awareness) of this group of *Saktis* which has been made manifest is established according to the appropriate manner as described in the secret *sastras*, then occurs the disappearance of the universe from *Kalagni*³ up to the ultimate *kala*⁴; that is to

say, though external existence may continue in the form of the body and other external objects, it is reduced to sameness with the fire of the highest consciousness (i.e. it appears only as a form of consciousness).

NOTES

1. *Krama* (succession) and *akrama* (simultaneity) are concepts used with reference to time. It is only our human way of speaking; the divine Sakti is above the dichotomization of the intellect.
2. This exhausts all the four alternatives, viz., (1) empty (2) non-empty (3) both empty and non-empty (4) neither empty nor non-empty. The idea is that though the divine creative *Sakti* goes on projecting things out of herself (which shows that she is perfectly full and rich), and reabsorbing them into herself (which shows that she is depleted and must take back things to make up her loss), yet in herself she transcends all these alternatives.
3. *Kalagni*. This is the lowest plane of *Nivrtti Kola*.
4. *Carama* (ultimate) *kala* i.e., Santatita kala.

TEXT

उक्तं च श्रीभर्गशिखायाम्
 'मृत्युं च कालं च कलाकलापं विकारजालं प्रतिपत्तिसात्म्यम् ।
 ऐकान्तमनानात्म्यविकल्पजातं तदा स सर्वं कवलीकरोति ॥'
 इति । श्रीमद्वीरावल्लभायाम्
 'यत्र सर्वं लयं यान्ति दहन्ते तत्त्वसंचयाः ।
 तां चिन्ति पश्य कायस्थां कालानलसमत्विषम् ॥'
 इति । श्रीमन्मालिनीविजयेऽपि
 'उच्चाररहितं वस्तु चेतसैव विचिन्तयन् ।
 यं समावेशमाप्नोति शाक्तः सोऽत्राभिधीयते ॥'
 इत्युक्त्या एतदेव भङ्गद्वया निरूपितम् । एतच्च सद्गुरुचरणोपासनया
 अभिव्यक्तिमायातीति नाधिकमुन्मूलितम् ।
 एतदेव
 'यस्योन्मेषनिमेषाभ्यां ।'
 इति,
 'यदा त्वेकत्र संरूढः ।'
 इति च प्रथमचरणश्लोकाभ्यां संगृहीतम् ॥ ६ ॥

TRANSLATION

It has also been said in *Bhargasikha*:

"Then (on the occasion of *visvasamhara*), he (the aspirant) devours every thing (i.e. reduces to sameness with consciousness), whether it is death, or *kala*, the presiding Spirit of death, or the multitude of activity, network of all changes, identification with the knowledge of objects, and the multitude of thought-constructs whether it is a thought-construct of identity with the Highest or thought-construct of varied things."

In *Viravali* also it is said:

"Observe that divine consciousness present in the body which has the glow like that of *kalagni Rudra* and in which all things are dissolved and the multitude of the elements is burned."

In *Malinivijaya Tantra* also, it is said:

"When an aspirant with one-pointedness of mind apprehends that Reality which is not within the range of utterance (gross or subtle), he obtains *samavesa* (absorption in divine consciousness); then that *samavesa* is known as *Sakta* (i.e. obtained by means of Saktopaya)" (II, 22).

So, the same technique of union with *Sakti* by full awareness has been ascertained by another *Sastric* procedure. This comes into experience only by devotion to the lotus feet of a genuine *guru* (spiritual director). So, nothing further has been described.

The same idea has been described by means of the first and the last verses in *Spandakarika*:

"We bow to that *Samkara* from whose expansion and contraction of *Sakti*, the world arises and dissolves and who is the source of all the glorious might of the multitude of *Saktis*." (1, 1.).

"When one is rooted in the one place i.e., in the *spanda-tattva* consisting of the perfect I-consciousness, then controlling the rise and disappearance of it (i.e., the subtle body), one acquires the status of a real enjoyer, and then becomes the master of the group of *Saktis*." (111, 19)

EXPOSITION

This *sutra* describes a *Saktopaya* (a discipline based on *Sakti*) as an aid to *Sambhavopaya*. In this, the entire manifestation

of Sakti has to be realized by one-pointedness of mind as only a display of the *Svatantrya Sakti* of *Siva*. Then the entire universe appears as a form of consciousness. It is no longer a mere material object, completely separate from consciousness, but only an expression of consciousness in a particular form. Then there is *visvasamhara* i.e. disappearance of the universe as something external to consciousness. *Visvasamhara* in this context does not mean *pralaya* or final dissolution of the universe but the disappearance of the universe as some thing separate from consciousness and its reduction to sameness with consciousness, its assimilation to consciousness itself. After this the mind of the aspirant is prepared for the reception of a sudden awareness of the full I-consciousness of *Siva* (*Sambhava upaya*).

INTRODUCTION TO THE 7TH SUTRA

TEXT

एवमुपसंहृतविश्वस्य न समाधिर्व्युत्थानभेदः कोऽपि इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

Thus to the individual in whom the universe has been assimilated to the inner *Siva*-consciousness, there is no difference between *Samadhi* and *vyutthana*. (*Samadhi* means collectedness of mind in meditation and *vyutthana* means rising up from meditation. It is not only during *samadhi* that one has unity-consciousness, but also in the usual course of life).

Sutra-7

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तभेदे तुर्याभोगसंभवः ॥ ७ ॥

Jagratsvapnasusuptabhede turyabhogasambhavaḥ

NOTES

जाग्रत् = the waking state of consciousness.

स्वप्न = the dream state of consciousness.

सुषुप्ति = the state of consciousness in profound sleep in which there are no ideas. भेद = difference.

तुर्य = the fourth i.e. the fourth state of consciousness which is the witness of the other three states.

आभोग = rapturous experience: सम्भवः Lit. production, coming into existence; but abiding, remaining in this context. "Even during the three different states of consciousness in waking, dreaming and profound sleep, the rapturous experience of I-consciousness of the fourth state abides."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

समनन्तरनिरूपयिष्यमाणानां जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तानां भेदे नानारूपे पृथक्त्वावभासे 'उद्यमो भैरवः' (१-५) इति लक्षितस्य स्फुरत्तात्मनः सर्वदशानुस्यूतस्य तुर्यस्य य आभोगश्चमत्कारः तस्य संभवो नित्यमेव तुर्यचमत्कारमयत्वं प्रोक्तमहायोगयुक्तस्य भवतीत्यर्थः । केचित् संभव इत्यत्र संविदिति स्पष्टार्थं पठन्ति ।

TRANSLATION

Even when there is *bheda* i.e. even when there is appearance of difference in the states of consciousness in waking, dreaming, and profound sleep which are to be expounded soon after, the rapturous experience of I-consciousness¹ of the fourth state² indicated in the *sutra* 'udyamo bhairavah', which is a glow of the inner light and which runs uninterruptedly in all the states abides permanently in the experient who is united with the Siva-consciousness by the great *Yoga* already described (i.e. by *Sambhava Yoga* or *upaya*). Some adopt the reading *Samvid* in place of *sambhava*, the meaning of which is perfectly clear (i.e. in that case the meaning would be, there abides the *experience* (samvid) of the rapture of I-consciousness of the fourth state).

NOTES

1. *Abhoga* is *camatkara* i.e. the joyous, rapturous I-consciousness of Siva which is present in every body in the fourth state.

2. *Turya* = the fourth state of consciousness. It holds together the consciousness of the other three states of waking, dreaming

and profound sleep. It is the everpresent consciousness without which even the other three cannot be known as states. It is integral awareness.

TEXT

एतच्च

‘यथेन्दुः पुष्पसंकाशः समन्तादवभासते ।
 आह्लादनसमूहेन जगदाह्लादयेत्क्षणात् ॥
 तद्वद्देवि महायोगी यदा पर्यटते महीम् ।
 ज्ञानेन्दुकिरणैः सर्वैर्जगच्चित्रं समस्तकम् ॥
 आह्लादयेत्समन्तात्तदवीच्यादिशिवान्तकम् ।’

इत्यादिना श्रीचन्द्रज्ञाने जागरादौ तुर्याभोगमयत्वं महायोगिनो दर्शितम् ।
 स्पन्दे तु

‘जागरादिविभेदेऽपि ।’

इति कारिकाया संगृहीतम् ॥ ७ ॥

TRANSLATION

In *Candrajnana* also it has been shown in the following verse that the rapturous experience of I-consciousness of the fourth state is present in the case of the great Yogi in waking state etc.

"As the moon pure like a flower shines all round and by the assemblage of its gladdening rays gladdens the world in a trice, even so, oh goddess, (addressed to Parvati), a great Yogi, when he moves about in the world, gladdens all round with the rays of his moon-like spiritual awareness the entire variegated world from *avici* (a particular hell) upto *Siva*.

In *Spandakarika* also, the same idea has been expressed in the following verse.

"Even during the occurrence of different states of consciousness like waking etc. (i.e. waking, dreaming, profound sleep), that (i.e. the consciousness of the fourth state which is *Siva*-consciousness) continuing to be the same (*tadabhinne*), one never departs from one's natural state of being the knower or the experient (in all the states)."

EXPOSITION

In the 5th *sutra*, it has been shown that by *Sambhava Yoga*, there is sudden emergence of a deeper consciousness which is Bhairava-consciousness, which is the I-consciousness of *Siva*.

In this *sutra*, the attention of the aspirant has been drawn to five important points.

(1) The fourth state of consciousness is the everpresent witnessing consciousness of all the three. Even the three states of waking, dreaming, and profound sleep could not be experienced as three different states without a consciousness, a knower that knows all the three. That fourth state is, then, our real Self. It is the everpresent, immortal *atman*, the deathless, ceaseless consciousness that witnesses all that we feel, think, and do. It is the changeless permanent I that witnesses all our changing I's.

(2) Our states of waking, dream, and profound sleep are interrupted. When we are in the waking state, there is no dream state; when we are in the dream state, there is no awareness in that state of our waking, and when we are in the state of profound sleep, there is no awareness in that state of our waking and dreaming state.

Further, each state is due to certain conditions which are not present in the other state. In the waking state, the body, *prana*, senses, and *manas* are active. In the dream state, the eye, ear, touch etc. do not work. In one word, the function of the senses stops. Their function is taken up by the mind, by imagination. In dream, we see, hear, run, eat etc. - all mentally. In it only *prana* and *manas* are active.

In profound sleep, even the function of *manas* stops; only *prana* functions. So, that is also a separate state altogether.

Is there then nothing that remains the same in all these differing states?

There is, declares the *Saiva* philosophy. It is the fourth state (*turya* or *turiya*) of consciousness which is not involved in all the three states, which stands as witnessing consciousness to all the three. It should be borne in mind that it is called the fourth with reference to the other three. The word fourth is applied to it relatively owing to the limitation of language. In reality,

any **numerical term cannot** be applied to it. It is ever present reality.

(3) *Turya* consciousness always remains as the background of all we feel, think, and do, but we are unaware of it in our normal consciousness. It is always there. It is *siddha* i.e. eternally present, not *sadhya* i.e. it is not reality that can be produced by our effort, by any *Yogic* discipline or technique. If it were to be produced, it would no longer be eternal. It cannot be ordered about. Then why all this pother about gaining the *tureya* consciousness? What is the value of the *upayas* or *Yogic* disciplines mentioned in the *Siva-Sutras*?

The answer is that though it remains as the background of all we are and do, we are unaware of it. It is not a feature of our normal consciousness. The *upayas* are mentioned so that we may prepare ourselves for its reception.

The *Sambhavopaya* is for very advanced souls whose mind is already prepared for its reception. In them, there is *ut+yama* (*udyama*). In this context *udyama* does not mean exertion as some have unfortunately interpreted it, but as Ksemaraja points out, it means *unmajjana*, *udyantirita* - *emergence*. When we are prepared by righteous living and by deconditioning our habitual consciousness, the *tureya* emerges from its cryptic cell, so to speak, takes possession of our normal consciousness and becomes its active feature.

(4) In the words of Kathopanisad, it is a *prabhava* or in the words of Siva-Sutra (7), it is a *sambhava*, the birth of a new awareness for ourselves. In that condition, even though states of waking, dream, and deep sleep differ, it abides as a constant active awareness in all of them. It brings about a transformation of our normal consciousness. In all the differing states, there is an integral awareness. We then live *sub specie aeternitatis*.

(5) *Turya* consciousness in *Saiva* philosophy is not merely *prakasa*, not merely *Saksi caitanya*, witnessing consciousness as in *Samkara Vedanta*, but it is also *vimarsa*, full of *tureyabhoga*, i.e. of rapturous experience of the perfect consciousness of Siva.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 8th, 9th AND 10th SUTRAS

एतज्जाप्रदादित्रयं सूत्रत्रयेण लक्षयति—

TRANSLATION

The *sutrakara* defines the waking state etc. by **means of** the next three sutras.

ज्ञानं जाग्रत् ॥ ८ ॥
 स्वप्नो विकल्पाः ॥ ९ ॥
 अविद्येको मायासौषुप्तम् ॥ १० ॥

8. *Jnanam Jagrat.*

9. *Svapno vikalpah.*

10. *Aviveko mayasausuptam.*

8. ज्ञानम् = knowledge; जाग्रत् = waking state of consciousness.

"All knowledge obtained by direct contact with the external world is included (in a wide sense) in the category of the waking state of consciousness (when the subject is in contact with the objective world around him on any plane)."

9. स्वप्नः = dream state of consciousness. विकल्प = all ideation; all knowledge obtained by the independent activity of the mind when one is not in direct contact with the external world.

"All knowledge obtained by independent activity of the mind when the Subject is not in direct contact with the external world (around him on any plane) is included in the category of *svapna* or dreaming state of consciousness (in a wide sense)."

10 अविद्येकः = the word *aviveka* has been used here in the sense of non-discernment, lack of awareness. मायासौषुप्तम् The word *maya* has been used here in the sense of *mohamayam* (of the form of delusion).

So the sutra means "Lack of awareness on any plane is the profound sleep of delusion."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

सर्वसाधारणार्थविषयं ब्राह्मेन्द्रियजं ज्ञानं लोकस्य जाग्रत् जागरावस्था ।
 ये तु मनोमात्रजन्या असाधारणार्थविषया विकल्पाः स एव स्वप्नः स्वप्ना-

वस्था; तस्य एवविधविकल्पप्रधानत्वात् । यस्तु अविवेको विवेचनाभावोऽव्यति-
तिः, एतदेव मायारूपं मोहमयं सौषुप्तम् । सौषुप्तं लक्षयता प्रसङ्गात् उच्छे-
द्या मायाया अपि स्वरूपमुक्तम् ।

TRANSLATION

(Ksemaraja at first gives the usual, conventional sense of the three states of consciousness, viz., waking, dreaming, and dreamless sleep).

The waking state of consciousness is that in which knowledge of objects is produced in people by means of the external senses and the objects have a common connotation for all.

The dream state of consciousness is that in which knowledge is produced only by the mind (without contact with the external world), which is merely a thought-construct (vikalpah) and which has an uncommon object (i.e. which is a particular kind of knowledge for each individual). It is called dream because it is characterized by such uncommon ideation.

That which is a state of *aviveka* i.e. complete lack of awareness is delusive deep sleep. While defining *susupta* state, the *sutra* incidentally describes also the nature of Maya which is to be eliminated.

TEXT

इत्थमपि च ईदृशेनाप्यनेन लक्षणेन तिसृष्वपि जागरादिदशासु ब्रह्म-
मस्तीति दर्शितम् । तथा चात्र यद्यत् स्वप्नदशोचितं प्रथममविकल्पकं ज्ञानं
सा जागरा । ये तु तत्र विकल्पाः स स्वप्नः । तत्त्वाविवेचनं सौषुप्तम् ।
सौषुप्ते यद्यपि विकल्पा न संवेद्यन्ते, तथापि तत्प्रविविक्षायां तथोचितजाग्र-
ज्ज्ञानमिव तदनन्तरं संस्कारकल्पविकल्परूपस्तदुचितः स्वप्नोऽप्यस्त्येव ।

(Now Ksemaraja interprets these states of consciousness in a wider, philosophical sense)

Thus by this kind of definition, the threefold character (of these states) has been indicated in all of the three states of waking etc. (i.e. waking, dreaming, and dreamless sleep).

(To take for illustration the dreaming state of consciousness), the initial undifferentiated state of knowledge characteristic of

the dream state is the waking state; the reveries that follow constitute the dreaming state; the unawareness of any reality constitutes the state of dreamless sleep.

In deep sleep, though there is no mental activity as such, yet just when one is about to enter the state of deep sleep, there is a slightly vague awareness characteristic of the state of deep sleep which may be likened to the awareness of waking state. After that there is dreaming state also inasmuch as there are *vikalpas* (reveries) in the form of their residual traces.

(Ksemaraja now describes the three states with reference to the *Yogi*).

TEXT

किं च योग्यभिप्रायेण प्रथमं तत्तद्धारणारूपं ज्ञानं जाग्रत्, ततः तत्प्रत्यय-
प्रवाहरूपा विकल्पाः स्वप्नः, ग्राह्यग्राहकभेदासंवेदनरूपश्च समाधिः सौषुप्तम्,
इत्यप्यनया वचोयुक्त्या दर्शितम् । अत एव श्रीपूर्वशास्त्रे जागरादीनां परस्पर-
नुबेधकृतो योग्यभिप्रायेणापि

‘.....अबुद्धं बुद्धमेव च ।

प्रबुद्धं सुप्रबुद्धं च.....॥’

इत्यादिना भेदो निरूपितः ॥ ८ ॥ ९ ॥ १० ॥

TRANSLATION

With reference to the *Yogi*, at first his knowledge in the form of *dharana* or fixing the mind on particular object is his waking state, then his *vikalpas* (reverie) in the form of a continuous flow of the idea of that object of his concentration is his dream state; (finally) *Samadhi* in the form of absence of difference between the thinker and the thought is his state of deep sleep. This has been shown by an appropriate application of words.

Therefore in *Purvasasira* (i.e. *Malinivijaya tantra*) the varieties of waking state etc. (i.e. dreaming and deep sleep) have been expounded by means of the transmission of one state into the other with reference to *yogi* in the following verse:

चतुर्विधं तु पिण्डस्थमबुद्धं बुद्धमेव च ।

प्रबुद्धं सुप्रबुद्धं च पदस्थं तच्छतुर्विधम् ॥

(Malini Vijaya, II, 43).

The experience of one staying in the objective consciousness is of four kinds, viz; *abuddha* i.e. unawakened, *buddha* i.e. awakened, *prabuddha* i.e. well awakened, and *suprabuddha* i.e. perfectly well-awakened. So also there are four kinds of experience of those who are staying in *pada*, (and also of those who are staying in *rupa*).

EXPOSITION

The wider sense of dreaming, deep sleep as given in the text is quite clear, But Malinivijaya quoted by Ksemaraja gives certain other details which require clarification.

According to Malinivijaya, the various states of waking, dream etc. are to be ascertained with reference to the *pramata*, the knower or the subject. Whenever an object is known only as an external object, (*prameya*) i.e. when it is the objective side that is mostly prominent, we have the state of waking consciousness. It may be called *jagrat-jagrat* state, since it is a waking condition in an actual waking state. From the stand-point of the *Yogi*, it is an *abuddha* or unawakened state.

When in the waking state, it is not so much the external object but the knowledge (*pramana*) of the object which is prominent in consciousness, it is the *jagrat-svapna* state i.e. it is a kind of dream during the waking state. From the stand-point of the *Yogi*, it is the *buddha* or awakened state.

When in the waking state, it is the *pramata*. the knower or the subject who is prominent in consciousness, then it is a state of *jagrat-susupti* i.e. the knower is awake with regard to the subject, but asleep with regard to the object. From the yogic stand-point, it is *prabuddha* or well-awakened state.

When in the waking state, there is predominance only of consciousness as such (*pramiti*) it is known as the *jagrat-turya* state. From the *yogic* standpoint, it is called *suprabuddha* state i.e. perfectly awakened state.

From the standpoint of the common man, all these pertain to *jagrat-avastha*. The *Yogis* call all these states as *pindastha*, i.e. states referring to the objective side. The *jnanis* (those who have complete Siva -consciousness) call this state *sarvatobhadra*, because according to them, the entire objective world is full of

the glory of divine existence; the entire manifestation is an expression of Siva, a play of *samvid* or consciousness.

Now let us take up the four states in *svapna* (dream). The common characteristics of the dream state are that (1) it is a plane of *vikalpas* i.e. ideas, fancies, reveries and that (2) it is *abahya* i.e. independent of the external world, confined only to the dreamer.

When the dream world fabricated by the *vikalpas* (ideation) appears in dream as very clear, precise and stationary, it is the state of *svapna-jagrat* (waking condition in dream). Malinivijaya calls it *gatagata*, because in this state the movement of prana and *apana* is very prominent on account of which the dream-world appears to be very clear.

When in the dream state, the entire dream-phenomena appear to be hazy, vague, and disorderly, then it is known as *svapna-svapna* i.e. a dreamy condition within the dream state. Malinivijaya calls this state *suvikṣipta*. because the dream-phenomena are in this state chaotic, disorderly.

When in the dream state, the dreamer is able to establish a clear connexion between one dream object and another, then it is called *svapna-susupti*, because the dreamer enjoys full, peaceful sleep without feeling any incongruity among his dream-objects. The *jnanins* call this state *samgata*, because the dreamer feels in this kind of dream a congruity or consistency among his dream-objects.

When during the entire phantasmagoria of his dream state, the dreamer does not lose hold of his self-consciousness, when he is fully aware of himself and knows that he is only dreaming, then this state is known as *svapna-turya*. This is also called *susamahita* state, because in this state the dreamer is a fully integrated individual.

To the common man, the dream state is just a *svapna* or dream state in which he views the various *vikalpas* of his dream without any contact with the external world.

The *Yogi* includes all these four states in one blanket term, called *padastha*, because by means of yoga, he abides in the *pada* or state of his own Self in all these conditions. *Gatagata*, *suvikṣipta*, *samgata* and *susamahita* are only phases of the *padastha* state.

As already said, from the point of view of the *Yogis*, this is a *padastha* state. From the point of view of the *jnani*, this is a state of *vyapti* or pervasion, for the *jnani* experiences the pervasion of his own being in all these phases of the dream state.

Let us now take up the *susupti* state, the state of profound sleep. There are four phases of this also. First of all, there is the *susupti-jdgrat*, waking in deep sleep. This is also called *udita* (risen), because in this there is the residual impression of the entire objective world in a latent form.

The *Susupti-svapna* state is known as *vipula* in the *tantras*. The word *vipula* means thick, increased. This state is called *vipula*, because in this state the residual traces of the experience of the objective world are fostered so that they become stronger.

The *susupti-susupti* of this state is known as *santa* in the *tantras*, because the residual traces of objective experience become subdued and tranquil.

The *susupti-turya* state is known as *suprasanna* in the *tantras*, because in this state the *yogi* enters the full I-consciousness of Siva and is full of peace and joy.

So there are four phases of the *rupastha* state of the *Yogi*, viz; *udita*, *vipula*, *santa*, and *suprasanna*.

Briefly it may be said that the waking state is that in which the aspect of the known or the objective experience is prominent, the dream state is that in which knowledge or mentation is prominent, and *susupti* or dreamless state is that in which the knower or the subject aspect is prominent.

In the *turya* state, there are only three phases, viz. *turya-jagrat*, *turya-svapna* and *turya-susupti*.

The *turya-jagrat* is that state in which mind as we know it retires completely. Its function ceases and the *Super-mind* becomes active. This is called *manonmana*. In this state, the activity of the normal mind stops, and *unmand* or *Super-mind* supervenes.

Turya-svapna is that state in which the *Yogi* crosses the boundary of limitation (of knowledge) and enters the region of unlimitedness (of knowledge). Hence in the *tantras*, it is called *ananta*, i.e. unlimited.

Turya-susupti is known as *sarvartha* in the *tantras*, **because** in this state every thing appears as a form of divine *Sakti*.

There is no such phase as *turya-turya*.

In *turya* state, the aspirant is identified with Siva-consciousness. The common man simply calls it the *turya* or fourth state, because it is beyond the three known states of waking, dream, and deep sleep. He has no experience of the *turya* state. The *yogi* calls it *rupattita*, because in this state, the common form of both the object and the subject is transcended. The *jnani* calls it *pracaya* which means collectivity, because in this condition, the *jnani* sees everything steeped in the sap of divine delight.

Turyatita is that state which is full of uninterrupted divine rapture of I-consciousness. There is no question of phases of this state. It is the state of fullest realization. There is no need of any *Yogic* practice now. The *jnani* calls this state *mahapracaya*. In it even the distinction between the transcendent and the immanent disappears. To one who has entered this state, everything is Siva.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 11th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं लोकयोग्यनुसारेण व्याख्याते जागरादिलये शक्तिचक्रसंधानाद्विश्व-
संहारेण यस्य तुर्याभोगमयस्त्वमभेदव्याप्त्यात्मकं स्फुरति स तद्वाराधिरोहणे
तुर्यातीतं पूर्वोक्तं चैतन्यमाविशन्—

TRANSLATION

Thus the *Yogi* in whom the rapturous experience of I-consciousness which is full of the consciousness of non-difference shines through the cancellation of the universe (as something separate from consciousness) by the process of uniting with the group of *Saktis* through constant awareness in all the three states of waking, dream, and deep sleep which have been explained both from the point of view of the common folk and the *yogi*, enters the *turyatita* state (i.e. the state beyond the *turya*) which has been previously described as *caitanya* by following up the stream (of that rapturous experience of I-consciousness) (He is then).

Sutra - 11

त्रितयभोक्ता बीरेशः ॥ ११ ॥

Tritayabhokta viresah

त्रितय = triad; भोक्ता = enjoyer; बीरेशः = master of the senses.

Being an enjoyer of the rapture of I-consciousness in the triad (of waking, dreaming and deep sleep), he is verily the master of his senses.

COMMENTARY

एतज्जागरादित्रयं शक्तिचक्रानुसंधानयुक्त्या तुर्यानन्दाच्छुरितं यः तत्परा-
मर्शानुप्रवेशप्रकर्षाद्विगलितभेदसंस्कारमानन्दरसप्रवाहमयमेव पश्यति स
त्रितयस्यास्य भोक्ता चमत्कर्ता ।

तत एव

‘त्रिषु धामसु यद्भोग्यं भोक्ता यश्च प्रकीर्तितः ।

वेदैतदुभयं यस्तु स भुञ्जानो न लिप्यते ॥’

इति नीत्या निःसपत्नस्वात्मसाम्राज्योऽयं परमानन्दपरिपूर्णो भवभेदग्रसन-
प्रवणानां बीराणामिन्द्रियाणामीश्वरः स्वामी; श्रीमन्थानभैरवसत्तानुप्रविष्टो
सहस्रनायेषूच्यते । यस्तु एवंविधो न भवति स जागराद्यवस्थाभिर्भुज्यमानो
लौकिकः पशुरेव । योग्यपि इमां धारामनधिरूढो न बीरेश्वरः; अपि तु
मूढ एवेत्युक्तं भवति ।

TRANSLATION

Whoever observes this triad of waking etc. as steeped in the delight of the fourth state by means of the awareness of his union with the multitude of *saktis*, as full of the flow of the experience of delight, as that in which all the residual traces of difference have been dissolved by the intensity of the joyous experience of the fourth state, he becomes the enjoyer of the rapture of the divine I-consciousness in all the three states.

Therefore,

"He who (as witnessing consciousness) knows both what is said to be the object of experience and the subject of experience in all the three states is not tainted (with the condition of these) even while he is aware of both the subject and the object."

In this way, he enjoys unrivalled Self-sovereignty, is full of the highest bliss, and becomes the master of his senses¹ (viranarn) that are (now) intent upon dissolving all worldly differences.

In the *mahamnayas*² (great scriptures), he is said to have entered the being of Manthana Bhairava.³

One who is not of this sort becomes an object of enjoyment of the forces of the waking and other states, and remains simply the usual empirical subject. Even a *yogi* who has not risen up along this stream cannot be the master of his senses; he will remain only a confounded being. This is what is meant to be said.

NOTES

1. *Viranam*: of the senses. When the senses function ordinarily in common life, they are merely *vrttis* i.e. modes of acquiring objective (in the case of the outer senses) and subjective (in the case of the *manas*) experience. When, however, the subject consciously acquires the experience of the fourth state, then his senses become *saktis* i.e. divine powers intent on abolishing all sense of difference. They are not merely *indriyas*, but *viras* now. The experient now becomes their master. He uses them for the higher purpose of life, and is no longer used by them.

2. *Mahamnayas*: Saiva Philosophy has been expounded from three standpoints viz. (1) from the predominantly *abheda* or non-difference point of view. The *sastras* of this stand-point are known as Bhairava *sastras*. These are also called *mahamnayas* (great scriptures). These are 4 in number; (2) from the predominantly *bhedabheda* point of view (from the standpoint of identity in difference). The *sastras* of this standpoint are known as *Rudra Sastras*. They are 18 in number; (3) from the predominantly *bheda* (difference) point of view. The *sastras* of this standpoint are known as *Siva Sastras*. They are 10 in number.

3. Manthana Bhairava - one who churns the objective experience, withdraws it in himself and then again brings it forth, one who has *svatantrya-absolute* freedom of knowing and doing everything.

TEXT

एतच्च

‘योगी स्वच्छन्दयोगेन स्वच्छन्दगतिचारिणा
स स्वच्छन्दपदे युक्तः स्वच्छन्दसमतां व्रजेत् ।’

इत्यादिना श्रीस्वच्छन्दादिशास्त्रेषु वितस्य दर्शितम् । स्पन्देऽपि
 'तस्योपलब्धिः सततं त्रिपदाव्यभिचारिणी ।'
 इति कारिकाया संगृहीतमेतत् ॥ ११ ॥

TRANSLATION

This point has been explained in detail in *Svacchanda Sastra*¹ etc.² in the following and other verses:

"The *Yogi*³ functioning freely by means of *svacchanda yoga* is united with the status of *Svacchanda*⁴ and acquires equality with *Svacchanda*." (VII, 260)

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"The consciousness of the Highest Self abides in the *Supra-buddha* (perfectly well-awakened person) in all the three states of waking, dream, and deep sleep without any interruption." (1,17).

NOTES

1. *Svacchanda sastra* is known as *Svacchanda Tantra*.
2. Etc. includes *Vijnanabhairava*, *Spandakarika*.
3. *Svacchanda Yoga*. This means union with *Svatantrya*, the Divine I-consciousness which is the quintessential nature of *Siva*.
4. *Svacchanda* - the absolute Free Will of Bhairava.

EXPOSITION

Those who are united with the *turya* consciousness enjoy the rapturous I-consciousness of *Siva* in all the states of waking, dreaming, and deep sleep, and acquire full control over their senses.

Even a *Yogi*, if he has not realized the *turya*-consciousness, will find himself identified with the three states of consciousness, and will not be able to acquire full control over his senses.

Bhaskara in his *Varttika* interprets *tritaya* as the three *gunas*, but as *tritaya* comes immediately after *jagrat*, *svapna* and *susupti*, it is better to interpret it as three states of consciousness as *Ksemaraja* has done.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 12th SUTRA. TEXT

किमस्य महायोगिनः काश्चित् तत्त्वाधिरोहप्रत्यासन्ना भूमिकाः सन्ति ?
याभिस्तत्त्वोर्ध्ववर्तिनी भूमिलक्ष्यते । सन्ति, इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

In the experience of that great *yogi*, are there certain stations closely connected with his ascent to Reality through which a high position in the *tattvas* (i.e. the 36 creative principles) may be marked. There are, says the present *sutra*

Sutra-12

विस्मयो योगभूमिकाः ॥ १२ ॥

Vismayo Yogabhumikah.

विस्मयः = fascinating wonder.

योगभूमिकाः = the stations and stages of *yoga*.

The stations and stages of *yoga* constitute a fascinating wonder.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यथा सातिशयवस्तुदर्शने कस्यचित् विस्मयो भवति तथा अस्य महा-
योगिनो नित्यं तत्तद्वेद्यावभासामशोभोऽपि निःसामान्यातिशयनवनवचमत्कार-
चिद्धनस्वात्मावेशवशात् स्मेरस्मेरस्तिमितविकसितसमस्तकरञ्चकस्य यो
विस्मयोऽनवच्छिन्नानन्दे स्वात्मनि अपरितुप्तत्वेन मुहुर्मुहुराश्चर्यायमाणता;
ता एव योगस्य परतत्त्वैक्यस्य संबन्धिन्यो भूमिकाः; तदध्यारोहविभ्रान्ति-
सूचिकाः परिमिता भूमयो, न तु कन्दबिन्द्वद्यनुभववृत्तयः । तदुक्तं श्री-
कुलयुक्तौ

‘आत्मा चेवात्मना ज्ञातो यदा भवति साधकैः ।

तदा विस्मयमात्मा वे आत्मन्येव प्रपश्यति ॥’

इति । एतच्च

‘तमधिष्ठातृभावेन स्वभावमवलोकयन् ।

स्मयमान इवास्ते यस्तस्येयं कुलुतिः कुतः ॥

इति कारिकाया संगृहीतम् ॥ १२ ॥

TRANSLATION

As a person is struck with wonder by seeing something extraordinary, even so there is a pleasant surprise for the great *yogi* who notices in mute wonder an expansion (in the power) of his entire complex of senses, as they come fully under the influence of the inner Self which is a mass of consciousness and full of unique, pre-eminent and ever-new delight of I-consciousness which blossoms forth in the experience of the various objects of perception. The *yogi* has this experience in himself that is full of uninterrupted joy - a joy with which he never feels satiated. This fascinating wonder betokens the various stations and stages of yoga which means communion with the Highest Reality. These are definite stations indicative of the repose of the *yogi* in the higher consciousness during the powers of his ascent to the Highest Reality, not experiences which one may notice in *muladhara*¹ or the psychic centre² between the eye-brows.

The same idea has been expressed in *Kulayukti* (in the following verse):

"When aspirants realize the Self by themselves, then the Self experiences a pleasant surprise within itself."

The same idea has also been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"How can there be the wretched transmigratory existence for him who observing his Self as the presiding power over every thing abides (in that consciousness) full of pleasant surprise."
(1,11)

NOTES

1. *Muladhara*: This is a psychic centre at the root of the spinal column below the genitals. This has been called *Kanda* in the text.

2. Psychic centre between the eye-brows refers to Ajna Cakra. This has been called *vindu* in the text.

The author means to say that the experience in these centres is inferior to the experience of the full-blown I-consciousness of *Siva*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 13th SUTRA
TEXT

ईदृग्योगभूमिकासमापन्नस्य योगिनः—

TRANSLATION

Of the *yogi* who has reached the station of this kind.

Sutra-13

इच्छा शक्तिरुमा कुमारी ॥ १३ ॥

Iccha saktir uma kumari.

इच्छाशक्ति : = Will power उमा = Light or splendour of Siva.
(ग्रो: शिवस्य मा लक्ष्मीरिव—ma, meaning *Laksmi* and 'u' meaning Siva i.e. splendour of Siva).

कुमारी—unwedded maiden; virgin.

The Will-power of the *yogi* who is in communion with Siva is *Uma* (splendour of Siva) who is *Kumari*.

COMMENTARY

(Ksarnaraja interprets this sutra from three standpoints - (1) *abheda* i.e. non-difference or identity (2) *bhedabheda* i.e. identity in difference (3) *bheda* i.e. difference or dualistic standpoint).

TEXT

योगिनः परमैश्वर्या समापन्नस्य या इच्छा सा शक्तिरुमा; परं पार-
मेश्वरी स्वातन्त्र्यरूपा, सा च कुमारी विश्वसर्गसंहारक्रीडापरा 'कुमार
क्रीडायाम्' इति पाठात् ।

TRANSLATION

(This interpretation is from the *abheda* or nondualistic standpoint. It is in accordance with *Sambhavopaya*).

The will-power of the *Yogi* who has reached the status of the Highest Bhairava is *Uma* i.e. the highest *svatantrya sakti*¹ of the Lord. This *Sakti* is *Kumari* i.e. intent on the play of manifesting the universe and (finally) withdrawing it (within Herself). This interpretation is based on the root 'kumara' (of the unadi class, Kurnarayati), meaning to play.

NOTES

1. *Svatantrya Sakti* is ever present I-consciousness of Siva which is absolutely free in knowing and **doing** every thing.

TEXT

अथ च कुं भेदोत्थापिकां मायाभूमिं मारयति अनुद्भिन्नप्रसरां करोति तच्छीला । कुमारी च परानुपभोग्या भोक्त्रं कात्म्येन स्फुरन्ती ।

TRANSLATION

(Now *Ksemaraja* interprets the *sutra* from the *bhedabheda* point of view. It is in accordance with *Saktopaya*). Or *Ku* may mean the state of *Maya* which brings about a sense of difference, and *mari* may mean one who destroys i.e. one who does not allow the power of *Maya* to spread. So *Kumari* is one whose nature is of this sort. *Kumari* (virgin) is one who remains always in the state of *bhoktri* or enjoyer (*bhoktraikatmyenasphuranti*), never a *bhogy* i.e. never to be enjoyed by others (*parairanupabhogy*).

TEXT

अथवा यथा उमा कुमारी परिहृतसर्वासङ्गा महेश्वरं कात्म्यसाधना-
राधनाय नित्योद्युक्ता तथैव अस्येच्छा, इत्यस्मद्गुरुमिरिस्थमेव पाठो दृष्टो
व्याख्यातश्च ।

TRANSLATION

(Now *Ksemaraja* interprets the *sutra* from the stand point of *bheda* or difference. This is in accordance with *anavopaya*).

Or as virgin *Uma* abandoning all attachment was always engaged in her devotion which may bring about her union with lord Siva, even so is the will of this *yogi*. My revered teacher found this reading also and interpreted it in this way also. This reading would be (*Yoginah*) *Ichha Kumari Umasaktih*.

TEXT

अन्येस्तु 'शक्तियमा' इति पठित्वा ज्ञानक्रियापेक्षोऽस्याः प्रकर्षो व्याख्यातः ।
एवं न लौकिकवत् अस्य योगिनः स्थूलेच्छा, अपि तु परा शक्तिरूपेव
सर्वत्राप्रतिहता । तदुक्तं श्रीमत्स्वच्छन्दे

‘सा देवी सर्वदेवीनां नामरूपैश्च तिष्ठति ।
योगमायाप्रतिच्छन्ना कुमारी लोकभाविनी ॥’

इति । श्रीमत्पुञ्जयभट्टारकेऽपि

‘सा मसेच्छा परा शक्तिरवियुक्ता स्वभावजा ।
वह्नेरूपमेव विज्ञेया रश्मिरूपा रवेरिव ॥
सर्वस्य जगतो वापि सा शक्तिः कारणात्मिका ॥

इति । तदेतत्

‘नहीच्छानोदनस्यायं प्रेरकत्वेन वर्तते ।
अपि त्वात्मबलस्पर्शात्पुरुषस्तत्समो भवेत् ॥’

इति कारिकया भङ्ग्या प्रतिपादितम् ॥ १३ ॥

TRANSLATION

Others adopt the reading (*Ichha Saktitama Kumari*)¹ and thus interpret the sutra as pointing out the superiority of Will over cognition and conation. Thus the desire of such a *yogi* is not coarse like that of the common folk, but it is like *parasakti* itself, unimpeded everywhere. The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Svacchanda Tantra* also:

"That highest Divine *Sakti* abides in all the goddesses in different names and forms, remains concealed by the *yogamaya*², is a virgin, and fulfils the desire of all people (X, Verse 727).

In *Mrtyunjaya*³ also, it has been said, "That Highest *Sakti* is only my Will power, inseparable from me. She should be considered as natural to me. She is to be known (in the same relation to me), as heat to the fire and rays to the sun. That *Sakti* is the cause of the entire world." (I, 25-26)

The same idea has been expressed in another way in the following verse of *Spandakarika*.

"A person cannot become the impeller of the goad of desire by himself. It is only by contact with the power residing in the Self that he can be like that Self." (I, 8)

NOTES

1. *Bhaskara* adopts this reading in his *Varttika*.
2. *Yogamaya* means *maya* that has the power of **veiling** the

essential nature. This maya-sakti arises by Yoga. i.e. by identification with the Highest Reality.

3. *Mrtyunjaya* is another name for *Netratantra*.

EXPOSITION

Ksemaraja interprets this *Sutra* from three standpoints. From the standpoint of (1) *abheda* (non-difference) he interprets *iccha* (of the great *Yogi*) as identical (*abhinna*) with the *svatantrya sakti* of Siva, and *Kumari* as that *svatantrya sakti* engaged in the play of bringing about the manifestation and withdrawal of the universe. This explanation is in accordance with *Sambhavopaya*. From the standpoint of (2) *bhedabheda*, he shows that the *iccha* is designated as *Kumari*, because the consciousness of difference (*bheda*) brought about by *Maya* (*ku*) is destroyed by her (*man*). So this shows the *abheda* of *iccha* with Siva in the midst of the difference brought about by *Maya*. This explanation is in accordance with *Saktopaya*. From the standpoint of *bheda*, he shows that just as *Kumari Uma* was always intent on being united with *Siva*, so the *iccha* of the *Yogi* is always intent on being united with *Siva*. This explanation is in accordance with *anavopaya*. In the concluding portion of his commentary on this *sutra*, *Ksemaraja* shows his preference for its interpretation from the *abheda* standpoint.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 14th SUTRA

TEXT

ईदृशस्य महेशस्य—

TRANSLATION

Of such a kind of *Yogi* who has developed the great Will power.

Sutra - 14th

दृश्यं शरीरम् ॥ १४ ॥

Drsyam Sariram.

दृश्यम्—all phenomena outer or inner.

शरीरम्—[are like his own) body.

All objective phenomena outer or inner are **like his own** body.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यद्यद् दृश्यं बाह्यमाभ्यन्तरं वा, तत्तत् सर्वम् 'अहमिदम्' इति-सदाशिव-
बन्महासमापत्त्या स्वाङ्गकल्पमस्य स्फुरति; न भेदेन ।

शरीरं च देहधीप्राणशून्यरूपं नीलादिवद् दृश्यं; न तु पशुवद्वष्टृतया
भाति । एवं देहे बाह्ये च सर्वत्रास्य मयूराण्डरसवदविभक्तैव प्रतिपत्तिर्भवति ।
यथोक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

'जलस्येवोर्मयो बह्वेर्ज्वालाभङ्ग्यः प्रभा रवेः ।

ममेव भैरवस्यैता विश्वभङ्ग्यो विनिर्गताः ॥'

इति । एतच्च

'भोक्तैव भोग्यभावेन सदा सर्वत्र संस्थितः ।'

इत्यनेन संगृहीतम् ॥ १४ ॥

TRANSLATION

(Ksemaraja interprets this *sutra* in two ways. The first interpretation is based on *drsyam sariram*).

"Whatever is perceptible whether inwardly or outwardly, all that appears to this *Yogi* like his own body, i.e. identical with himself and not as something different from him. This is so because of his great accomplishment (of identity with the Universal consciousness). His feeling is 'I am this', just as the feeling of *Sadasiva* with regard to the entire universe is 'I am this'.

(Now Ksemaraja's interpretation of this *sutra* is based on *Sariram drsyam*).

To the *Yogi*, the body appears as an objective perceptible phenomenon like blue etc, and not like a perceiver as in the case of the ignorant empirical beings, whether that body is in the form of *delta* or the physical body (as in waking consciousness), or in the form of *dhi* or the mind (as in dream) or *prana* (as in deep sleep) or as *sunya* or mere void (as in the case of the *sunya-pramda*).

So, in the body and in everything **external**, **his** awareness is one of undifferentiated consciousness as **the** plasma of the peacock's egg is undifferentiated plasma.

As has been said in *Vijnanabhairava*:

"Just as waves are modes of water, sparks of fire, light of the sun, even so the various modes of the universe have gone out of me, viz., Bhairava." (Verse 110)

The same idea has been expressed in the following line of Spandakarika;

"The experient himself continues in the form of **the** object of experience always and everywhere." (H,4)

INTRODUCTION TO THE 15th SUTRA

TEXT

यच्चेदं सर्वस्य दृश्यस्य शरीरतया, शून्यान्तस्य च दृश्यतया, एकरूपं प्रकाशनमुक्तं नैतत् दुर्घटम् ; अपि तु—

TRANSLATION

It has been said that all perceptible **phenomena right up to the void** appears to the *Yogi* uniformly like **his own** body. **This** is not impossible, Rather,

Sutra--15

हृदये चित्तसंघट्टाद्दृश्यस्वापदर्शनम् ॥ १५ ॥

Hrdaye cittasamghattad drsyasvapadarsanam.

हृदये—on the core of consciousness; चित्तसंघट्टात् 'by meeting or union of the mind; दृश्यस्वापदर्शनम् there is the appearance of an observable phenomena and even a state of void as a form of consciousness.

"When the mind is united to the core of consciousness, every observable phenomenon and even the void appear as a form of consciousness".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

विश्वप्रतिष्ठास्थानत्वात् चित्प्रकाशो हृदयं; तत्रसंघट्टात् चलत-
श्चलतः तदेकाग्रभावनात् दृश्यस्य, नीलदेहप्राणबुद्ध्यात्मनः; स्वापस्य च,
एतदभावरूपस्य शून्यस्य; दर्शनं, त्यक्तप्राज्ञाप्राहृक्विभेदेन यथावस्तु स्वाङ्ग-
कल्पतया प्रकाशनं भवति । चित्प्रकाशतमभिनिविशमानं हि चित्तं तदा-
च्छुरितमेव विश्वं पश्यति । तदुक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

‘हृद्याकाशे नि शीनाक्षः पद्मसंगुटमध्यगः ।

अनन्यचेताः सुभ्रगो परं सौभाग्यमाप्नुयात्’ ॥

इति । परं हि अत्र सौभाग्यं विश्वेश्वरतापत्तिः । तत्त्ववृत्तिसमापन्नं महायोगिन-
मुद्दिश्य श्रीमत्स्वच्छन्देऽपि

‘स च भूतेषु सर्वेषु भावतत्त्वेन्द्रियेषु च ।

स्थावरं जङ्गमं चैव चेतनाचेतनं स्थितम् ॥

अध्वानं व्याप्य सर्वं तु समरस्येन संस्थितः ।’

इति । स्पन्दे तु

‘तथा स्वात्मन्यधिष्ठानात्सर्वत्रैवं भविष्यति ॥ ३६ (कारिका)

इत्यनेनैव एतत्संगृहीतम् ॥ १५ ॥

TRANSLATION

Hrdaya (in this context) means the light of consciousness inasmuch as it is the foundation of the entire universe.

Cittasamghattat means the concentration of the fickle mind on that (foundational consciousness), *Drśyasya* means 'of all objective phenomena like blue, body, *prana* and mind.'

*Svapasya*¹ means of the void i.e. of the absence of every objective phenomenon.

Darsanam means the appearance of everything as it is in its essential reality devoid of the distinction between subject and object like a component of oneself.² (The sum and substance of the whole *sutra* is): -

The individual mind intently entering into the universal light of foundational consciousness sees the entire universe as saturated with that consciousness.

The same thing has been said in *Vijñānabhairava*:

"He whose mind together with the other senses is merged in the ether of the heart, who has entered mentally into the centre of the two bowls of the heart-lotus³, who has excluded everything else from consciousness acquires the highest fortune, O beautiful one." (Verse 49)

Here the highest fortune refers to the acquisition of the lordship of the universe.

Svacchanda Tantra also referring to the great *Yogi* who has attained to the state of highest Reality says:

"He who has realized his identity with the Highest Reality pervading the two aspects (*adhva*) (of *Varna*, *pada*, and *mantra*, and *kala*, *tattva* and *bhuvana*) manifest in the unconscious entities like the unmoving ones and conscious beings like the moving ones abides as identical with Bhairava in all beings, objects, *tattvas* like earth etc. and the senses." (IV, verse 310).

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"As when the *Spanda* principle pervades the body then all knowledge and action appropriate to that condition are possible, even so if he abides in his Real Self, his omniscience and omnipotence can function everywhere." (III, 7).

NOTES

1. *Ksemaraja* has taken the word *svapa* in the sense of the void. *Svapa*, according to him, is complete absence of objectivity.

2. *Ksemaraja* has interpreted the word *darsanam* in the sense of *abhedadarsanam* i.e. by concentrating on Central Reality one sees all phenomena as non-different from the Universal consciousness.

3. *Padmasamputamadhyagah*: In his commentary on *Vijnana-bhairava*, *Sivopadhyaya* says that one bowl of the heart lotus is *pramana* (knowledge), the other bowl is *prameya* (objects), *madhya* or centre of this heart lotus is *pramata* (the knower i.e. the Self). It is in this centre i.e. the Self into which one has to plunge mentally. 'This is Saktopaya.'

EXPOSITION

The *14th Sutra* says that to the *Yogi* in whom *Icchasakti* (Will Power) has been developed, the entire objective world including the body appears as a form of consciousness.

The 15th *Sutra* says that the above is not merely a metaphysical chimera. If the individual mind is united with the Central, foundational consciousness, if the *citta* (the individual mind) is brought into communion with *Cit* (the Universal consciousness) which is the core of Reality, one can find for oneself that the objective world is only an expression of that Consciousness. Then the consciousness of the individual is steeped in the universal consciousness and the sense of difference disappears. This describes a *Saktopaya* for being established in the Universal Consciousness.

Just as in the plasma of the peacock's egg, there is one uniform liquid without any differentiation, even so for the realization of universal Consciousness, the differentiation between subject and object, object and object disappears.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 16th SUTRA

TEXT

अन्य उपायान्तरमाह—

TRANSLATION

Another means for acquiring Siva-Consciousness is described below: -

Sutra - 16

शुद्धतत्त्वसंधानाद्वाऽपशुशक्तिः ॥ १६ ॥

Suddha-tattva-sandhanad va apasusaktih.

वा = or.

शुद्धतत्त्व = the Pure Principle i.e. the Highest *Siva*.

संधानात् = by constant awareness.

अपशुशक्तिः = be becomes like one in whom the binding power existing in the limited self is absent.

Or by constant awareness of the Pure Principle, he becomes like one in whom the binding power existing in the limited self is absent.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

शुद्धं तत्त्वं परमशिवाख्यं, तत्र यदा विश्वमनुसंधत्ते 'तन्मयमेव एतत्'
इति, तदा अविद्यमाना पश्वाख्या बन्धशक्तिर्यस्य तादृश्यं तदाशिववत् विश्वस्य
अगतः पतिर्भवति । तदुक्तं श्रीमल्लक्ष्मीकौलार्णवे

'वीक्षासिद्धौ तु ये प्रोक्ताः प्रत्ययाः स्तोमपूर्वकाः ।
संधानस्यैव ते देवि कलां नार्हन्ति षोडशीम् ॥'

इति । श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे तु

सर्वं देहं चिन्मयं हि जगद्वा परिभावयेत् ।
युगपन्निर्विकल्पेन मनसा, परमोद्भवः ॥'

इति । तदेतत्

'इति वा यस्य संवित्तिः क्रीडात्वेनाखिलं जगत् ।
स पश्यन्सततं युक्तो जीवन्मुक्तो न संशयः ॥'

इति कारिकाया संगृहीतम् ॥ १६ ॥

TRANSLATION

Suddha tattva means *Parama Siva* or the Highest *Siva*, the Absolute Principle, when in that (i.e. Pure Principle of Siva or Absolute Consciousness), he (i.e. the aspirant) becomes aware of the universe as that itself i.e. as Siva, then he becomes the lord of the world like Sadasiva, and like him becomes *a-pasusakti* i.e. one in whom the binding power designated by *pasu* (*pasvakhya bandhasakti*) is absent (*avidyamana*).

The same idea has been expressed in *Laksmikaularnava* in the following verse:

"O goddess, all the religious disciplines together with joyful exclamations of praise which are prescribed for the success of initiation are not worth even the sixteenth part of that awareness which is centred on you."

In *Vijnana-bhairava* also, it is said:

"One should consider the entire body or the entire world simultaneously without thought-construct as a form of cons-

ciousness, then he will experience the emergence of the highest consciousness." (Verse 63). (This is *Saktopaya*).

The same idea has also been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"He who knows thus (i.e. it is the experient himself who appears in the form of the object of experience), and regards the whole world as play (of the Divine), being ever united (with the universal consciousness) is, without doubt, liberated even while alive." (II, 5). (This again is *Saktopaya*).

NOTES

The *Varttika* of *Bhaskara* splits this *sutra* into two different ones, viz., *Suddha-tattva-sandhanat va* (16) and *svapada-saktih* (17). The first means "By intensive awareness of the pure principle i.e. Siva, one acquires Siva-consciousness." The second means "*Svapada*=*Siva*; his *Sakti* is *jnana* and *kriya*". The first refers to *Siva-caitanya*; the second refers to *Sakti-caitanya*. There is no special point in splitting the 16th *sutra* into two different ones.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 17th SUTRA

TEXT

ईदृग्ज्ञानरूपस्य अस्य योगिनः—

TRANSLATION

Of the yogi who has realized that the universe is only a form of Siva.

Sūtra—17

वितर्क आत्मज्ञानम् ॥ १७ ॥

Vitarka atmajnanam.

वितर्क = unwavering awareness.

आत्मज्ञानम् = knowledge of Self.

Note: Vitarka in this context does not mean deliberation which is merely thought-construct, but unwavering awareness, an awareness with full conviction "unwavering awareness (that I am Siva) constitutes the knowledge of Self."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘विश्वात्मा शिव एवास्मि’ इति यो वितर्को विचारः, एतदेव अस्य आत्म-
ज्ञानम् । तदुक्तं श्रीविज्ञानसूरवे

‘सर्वज्ञः सर्वकर्ता च व्यापकः परमेश्वरः ।

स एवाहं शैवधर्मा इति दाढ्यास्थिबो भवेत् ॥’

इति । स्पन्देऽपि

‘.....अयमेवात्मनो ग्रहः ।’

इत्यनेन एतदुक्तम् । तत्र हि आत्मनो ग्रहणं ग्रहो ज्ञानम् एतदेव, यद्विश्वस्य-
शिवाभिन्नत्वम् ; एषोऽपि अर्थो विवक्षितः ॥ १७ ॥

TRANSLATION

Of this Yogi, the unwavering awareness that I am *Siva*, the Self of the universe constitutes the knowledge of Self. (This is *Saktopaya*). The same idea has been expressed in *Vijnana-bhairava* in the following Verse:

"The Highest Lord is omniscient, omnipotent and omnipresent. As I have the characteristic of *Siva*, I am that very *Siva*. With this strong conviction, one becomes *Siva* Himself." (Verse, 102) (This is also *Saktopaya*).

The same thing has also been said in the following verse in *Spandakarika*;

The realization of oneself as *Siva* is the acquisition of ambrosia. This is verily the veritable seizure of the Self. This constitutes the *diksa*² for *Nirvana* and this confers on one self the realization of one's identity with *Siva*." (11, 7).

In this verse 'the seizure of Self means 'the knowledge of Self By this phrase it is also intended to express the idea that oneself is non-different from *Siva*, the Self of the universe.

NOTES

1. *Diksa*: *svarupasambodhadanatmako bhedamayabandha-ksa-panalaksanasca sarhskaravisesah* (Ramakantha) i.e. *diksa* is a particular consecration ceremony for initiation into the higher life, conferring on the initiate the gift of knowing oneself, and casting away the impurity due to the sense of difference that binds oneself.

2. *Nirvana*: *nirvanam nirvrtir-dvaitapratyayalaksanaksobha-pariksayad atyantiki prasantih samvidah svasvabhavavyavasthitih* (Ramakantha) i.e. *Nirvana* is beatitude which means absolute peace resulting from the destruction of the mental disturbance caused by harbouring belief in dualism; it is the establishment of consciousness in its natural state.

EXPOSITION

The 16th sutra exhorts the aspirant to trace back the universe to its ultimate source, viz., *Siva* and regard it as His epiphany, nay, as *Siva* Himself.

The present *sutra* now calls upon the aspirant to regard his Self as that very *Siva*. The 16th Sutra teaches that the objective world is in essence *Siva*; the 17th teaches that the Subject is also *Siva*.

This is to be realized not by *tarka* or logical reasoning, not by *vikalpa* or thought-construct, but by *vitarka* or an awareness in which all *tarka* has disappeared by an indomitable, irresistible conviction of the Self being *Siva*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 18th SUTRA

TEXT

किं च अस्मिन्--

TRANSLATION

However of this *Yog.*.

Sutra - -18

लोकानन्दः समाधिसुखम् ॥ १८ ॥

Lokanandah samadhisukham.

लोक means both whatever is observed and the observer, both the subject and the object.

आनन्दः = the delight that the *Yogi* feels in abiding in his nature of a knower in respect of both.

समाधिसुखम् = [his] delight of continuously maintaining the awareness of knowership.

The delight that the *yogi* feels in abiding in his nature as the knower in respect of both the subject and object in the world, is his delight of *samadhi*".

Note: - The word *samadhi* in this context does not mean absorption or trance. It means maintaining continuous awareness of knowership.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

लोक्यते इति लोको, वस्तुप्राप्तः ; लोक्यति इति च लोको ग्राहकवर्गः ; तस्मिन्स्फुरति सति

‘ग्राह्यग्राहकसंवित्तिः सामान्या सर्वदेहिनाम् ।

योगिनां तु विशेषोऽयं संबन्धे सावधानता ॥’

इति श्रीविज्ञानभट्टारकनिरूपितनीत्या प्रमातृपदविश्रान्त्यवधानतश्चमत्कार-
मयो य आनन्द एतदेव अस्य समाधिसुखम् । तदुक्तं तत्रैव

‘सर्वं जगत्स्वदेहं वा स्वानन्दभरितं स्मरेत् ।

युगपत्स्वामृतेनैव परानन्दमयो भवेत् ॥’

इति । एतच्च

‘इयमेवामृतप्राप्तिः ।’ ३२ (कारिका)

इत्यनेन संगृहीतम् ।

अथ च यत् अस्य स्वात्मारामस्य समाधिसुखं, तदेव तत्तादृशम् अवलोक्यतां लोकानाम् आनन्दसंक्रमणयुक्त्या स्वानन्दमिष्यक्तिपर्यवसायि भवति । एतदपि श्रीचन्द्रज्ञानग्रन्थेन प्रागुक्तेन (२३ पृ० सू० ७) सुसंवादम् ॥ १८ ॥

TRANSLATION

"The word *loka* has to be construed in two senses: (1) that which is perceived i.e. the multitude of objects, (2) he who perceives i.e. the class of subjects. Though this distinction of sub-

ject and object is evident in the world, the *yogi* experiences a unique delight of I-consciousness which results from his mindfulness of his repose in the state of a knower in every case. This is his *samadhi-sukha*¹ i.e. this is his delight of continuous awareness of knowership. This has been referred to in the following verse in *Vijnanabhattacharaka*.²

"The consciousness of object and subject is common to all the embodied ones. The *Yogis* have, however, this distinction that they are mindful of this relation."³ (verse 106).

In the same book, it has also been said

"One should regard the whole world or his own body as full of the delight inherent in his Self. Simultaneously (with this world-view), he will find himself full of the highest delight which is simply due to the ambrosia (i.e. the spiritual delight) welling up in his Self." (Verse 65)⁴

The same idea has been brought out in the following verse in *Spandakarika*.

"This is the acquisition of ambrosia (i.e. immortality). This is the veritable seizure of the Self. This constitutes the *diksha* for *Nirvana*, and this confers on oneself the realization of one's identity with *Siva*." (ii, 7)

(Now *Ksemaraja* gives a further interpretation of the *sutra* by arranging it as *Samadhisukham lokanandah* i.e. the continuous delight of knowership of the *yogi* infuses delight into the people also).

"Moreover, the delight of knowership which the *yogi* experiences by continuous repose and delight within himself ends in making his delight manifest among those people also who carefully observe him in that state (*tat tadrsam*). This happens by the process of transmission of delight. This is quite in agreement with the quotation given before from *Candrajnana*.⁵

NOTES

1. *Samadhisukham*=The delight resulting from continuous mindfulness of knowership. The word *samadhi* in this context does not mean absorption or trance, but mindfulness of the Self as being the subject of every knowledge.

2. *Vijnanabhattacharaka* is the same as *Vijnanabhairava*. The word *bhattacharaka* is a term of respect.

3. The verse means to say that for all embodied beings, there is always subject-object relationship in every bit of knowledge, but the common man is only mindful of the object, not of the subject. The *yogi*, however, is always mindful of the relation of the object to the *subject* without which relation the object could not be known at all.

4. The Self is not only *cit* (consciousness), but *cidananda* (consciousness-bliss). The surface-view of things denotes distress, disharmony, but there is wonderful harmony at the heart of the universe. That harmony, delight, bliss is the characteristic of consciousness which forms the warp and woof of the universe. The *yogi* who can penetrate beneath the surface and realize the underlying bliss will always be full of the highest delight, for his own Self is nothing but that blissful consciousness.

5. The quotation referred to is given in *Sutra*. 7.

EXPOSITION

The present *sutra* says that it is not necessary for the aspirant to lock himself up in a room and plunge into trance in order to realize the delight of Self. He can find this delight in the ordinary, normal course of life if he is mindful of the subject-object relation which is involved in every bit of knowledge. When a person knows a thing, he is extroverted, wholly involved in the external environment but if on the occasion of every bit of knowledge, he looks within, he will have a *feel* of the Self which alone makes that knowledge possible. In that *feel* of the Self, he will experience the perennial joy of I-consciousness. This is the ever-present joy of *samadhi*.

Further, this delight is not confined to the *Yogi*. He radiates it all round among the people who care to observe him in that state. His delight is infectious.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 19th SUTRA

TEXT

अथ ईदृशस्य अस्य योगिनो विभूतियोगं दर्शयति—

TRANSLATION

Now **the next sutra** shows the supernormal powers of this *Yogi*.

Sutra - 19

शक्तिसन्धाने शरीरोत्पत्तिः ॥ १९ ॥

Saktisandhane Sarirotptatih

शक्तिसन्धाने = On being united with (*Ichha*) *Sakti* with one-pointedness.

शरीरो पत्तिः = (there can be) creation of body. (According to the *Yogi's* desire).

When with one-pointedness the *yogi* is fully united with *Ichha Sakti*, then he can acquire the power of creating any kind of body according to his desire."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘इच्छा शक्तिरुमा कुमारी’ (१—१३) इति सूत्रेण या अस्य शक्ति-
रुक्ता, तामेव यदा अनुसंधत्ते, दाढर्घेन तन्मयीभवति, तदा तद्वशेन अस्य
यथाभिमतं शरीरमुत्पद्यते । तदुक्तं श्रीमृत्युञ्जयभट्टारके
‘ततः प्रवर्तते शक्तिर्लक्ष्यहीना निरामया ॥
इच्छा सा तु विनिर्विष्टा ज्ञानरूपा क्रियात्मिका ॥’

इत्युपक्रम्य

‘सा योनिः सर्वदेवानां शक्तीनां चाप्यनेकधा ।
अग्नीषोमात्मिका योनिस्तस्यां सर्वं प्रवर्तते ॥’

इति । शक्तिसंधानमाहात्म्यं लक्ष्मीकौलाण्डे

‘न संधानं विना वीक्षा न सिद्धीनां च साधनम् ।
न मन्त्रो मन्त्रयुक्तिश्च न योगाकर्षणं तथा ॥’

इत्यादिना प्रतिपादितम् । एतच्च

‘यथेच्छाभ्यर्थितो धाता जाग्रतोऽर्थान्द्रुवि स्थितान् ।

सोमसूर्यौदयं कृत्वा संपादयति देहिनः ॥’

इत्यनेन संगृहीतम् । देहिनः अत्यरुक्तेह्वासनस्य योगिनो ह्रुवि स्थितान् अर्थान्
तत्तदपूर्वनिर्माणादिरूपान् धाता महेश्वरः प्रकाशानन्दात्मतया सोमसूर्यरूप-

बाहोन्मीलनेन सोमसूर्यसामरस्यात्मनश्च शक्तेरुदयं कृत्वा बहिर्मुखवाहित्वेन
तामासाद्य संपादयति; इति हि अस्म्यर्थः

‘तथा स्वप्नेऽप्यभीष्टार्थान् ।’

इत्येतच्छ्लोकप्रतिपादितस्वप्नस्वातन्त्र्यं प्रति दृष्टान्ते योजितः, इति स्पन्द-
निर्णये मयैव दर्शितम् ॥ १६ ॥

TRANSLATION

When the *Yogi* is united with the Will Power indicated in the 13th *Sutra* i.e. when he is firmly and completely at-one-ment with that (*dardhyena tanmayibhavati*), then through it, he can bring into being (any kind of) body according to his desire.

The same fact has been indicated in *Mrtyunjaya bhattaraka* (i.e. Netra Tantra) in the verse, beginning with

"Thence proceeds that Power which has been indicated, as *Ichha* which is beyond purview and beyond the province of *Maya* (lit. beyond any disease, or distemper) and which expresses itself in the form of knowledge and activity" and ending with.

"She (i.e. *Para sakti*) is the source (*yonī*) of all the gods, and of all the *Saktis*. She is of the nature of *agni* and *soma*¹. Every thing proceeds from her." (VII, Verse 36-40)*

The greatness and power of the intensity and fixedness of awareness of *Sakti* (*Sakti-sandhana*) has been described in *Laksmikaularṇava* in the following and other verses.

"Without *sandhana* (union with intensity and fixedness of awareness), no initiation ceremony is effective, nor can there be successful completion of supernormal powers, nor can *mantra*, nor any stratagem of *mantra* succeed nor application of *yoga*."*

The same point has also been made out in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"As the supporter of the universe (i.e. *Siva*) when eagerly entreated with desire accomplishes all the desires existing in the heart of the embodied *yogi* who is awake after causing the rise of the moon and the sun.² (III. 1)

* The above translation is according to the interpretation of Ksemaraja. Svami Lakshmana joo interprets *Yoni* in the sense of indispensable means. Through her the *devas* (gods) realize their non-difference from *Siva* (*Sambhavopaya*). Through her the *Saktis* acquire spiritual realization by means of *Saktopaya*, and it is through her that empirical beings realize their spiritual goal by *anavopaya*.

The meaning of this verse is that the supporter of the universe or the great lord (*Siva*) accomplishes (i.e. brings into existence) outwardly the desires (e.g. the desires of various kinds of unique creation etc.) existing in the heart of the *yogi* who has not yet abandoned the desire of remaining in the body. He does this by inducing in him (the *yogi*) the feeling of *prakasa* and *ananda*, by opening out the flow of the *apana* (soma i.e. moon) and *prana* (*surya* i.e. sun) currents and by arousing the *sakti* (i.e. *samana sakti*) which brings about equilibrium between *apana* (*soma*) and *prana* (*surya*).

As has been shown by me in *spandanirnaya*, the matter explained in the above verse has been used as an example to show the *yogi's* freedom in dream also, (as will be clear from the following verse of *Spandakarika*). "So also in dream, *Siva*, by appearing in the central *nadi* (*madhya*) always clearly reveals the desired objects to the *yogi* in accordance with his entreaty." (111.2)

NOTES

1. *Agni* and *Soma* - literally fire and moon do not mean the obvious fire and moon that we see every day. *Agni* and *soma* are symbolic terms. *Agni* symbolizes the *prana sakti* and *soma* symbolizes the *apana sakti*. The *prana* and *apana saktis* are associated with the *prana* and *apana* breaths. *Prana* is the breath of expiration and *apana* is the breath of inspiration.

2. *Soma-surya* (moon and sun): Here again these are symbolic words. Moon or *soma* symbolizes the *apana sakti* and sun or *surya* symbolizes the *prana sakti*. This is so in connexion with *anavopaya*. In connexion with *Saktopaya*, *soma* or moon symbolizes *jhana sakti* (knowledge) and *surya* or sun symbolizes *Kriyasakti* (activity). In connexion with *Sambhavopaya*, *soma* symbolizes *Vimarsa* and *surya* symbolizes *prakasa*.

3. *Madhya* or Central *nadi* (channel, nerve) is the *susumna* in the spinal column.

EXPOSITION

This sutra says that the *yogi* who is united with *Ichha Sakti* can develop certain *vibhuti*s or supernormal powers. He can,

for instance, create any kind of body that he desires. It should be borne in mind that he can do so only by being in contact with the Divine Will Power (Iccha or Para Sakti).

Quoting a verse from Spandakarika, *Ksemaraja* describes how he can do so. In his waking condition, he has to pray to the Divine for the accomplishment of a certain desired object. Afterwards when he goes into *samadhi* (complete mental absorption), his *prana* and *apana* functions stop, but when he rises from the *Samadhi* and is in the waking condition again, the functions of his *prana* and *apana* are re-established, and he finds that his desired object has been fulfilled by the Divine Power to which he prayed and with which he was united. If the *Yogi* wants to experience certain supernormal objects in dream, that again is fulfilled by the Divine Power with which he is in contact.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 20th SUTRA

TEXT

अन्या अपि अस्य यथामिलयिताः सिद्ध्य एतन्माहात्म्येनैव घटन्ते
इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

Through the pre-eminence of the union with this Icchasakti other supernormal powers as desired (by him) accrue to the *Yogi*. This is what the next *sutra* says.

Sutra - 20

भूतसंधानभूतपृथक्त्वविश्वसंघट्टाः ॥ २० ॥

Bhutasandhana-bhutaprthaktva-visvasamghattah.

भूत = existent entities; संधान = putting together or joining;
भूतसंधान = putting together or joining the components of existents;
भूतपृथक्त्व = 'Disjoining or separating the components of existents;
संघट्ट = assembling, collecting, joining, uniting; विश्व = everything;
all; विश्वसंघट्ट = the power of uniting, bringing together every
thing (removed by space and time).

The other supernormal powers of the *yogi* are: (1) The power of joining or putting together elements or parts in all existents

i.e. synthetical power; (2) the power of separating elements of existents i.e. analytical power and (3) the power of bringing together everything (removed by space and time).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

भूतानि शरीरप्राणभावाद्यात्मकानि; तेषां क्वचित् आप्यायनादौ संधानं, परिपोषणं; व्याध्याद्युपशमादौ पृथक्त्वं, शरीरादेर्विश्लेषणं; देशकालादिविप्रकृष्टस्य च विश्वस्य संघट्टो, ज्ञानविषयीकार्यत्वादिकः; अस्य पूर्वोक्तशक्तिसंधाने सति जायते । एतच्च सर्वांगेषु साधनाधिकारेषु अस्ति । तदेव स्पन्दे ।

‘बुबलोऽपि तदाक्रम्य यतः कार्यं प्रवर्तते ।

आच्छादयेद्बुभुक्षां च तथा योऽतिबुभुक्षितः ॥’

इति ।

‘ग्लानिविलुष्टिका देहे तस्याश्चाज्ञानतः सृतिः ।

तदुन्मेषविलुप्तं चेत्कुतः सा स्यादहेतुका ॥’

इति ।

‘यथा ह्यर्थोऽस्फुटो दृष्टः सावधानेऽपि चेतसि ।

भूयः स्फुटतरो भाति स्वबलीद्योगभाषितः ॥

तथा यत्परमार्थेन येन यत्र यथा स्थितम् ।

तत्तथा ब्रह्ममाक्रम्य न चिरात्संप्रवर्तते ॥’

इत्यादिना विभूतिस्पन्दे सोपपत्तिकं दक्षितम् ॥ २० ॥

TRANSLATION

Bhuta means all existents like body, *prana*, objects etc. *Sandhana* means their addition or putting together for promoting growth etc. So *bhutasamdhana* means the power of joining elements of existence for augmentation or promotion of growth in some cases. *Bhutaprthaktva* means the power of separating of elements from body etc. for curing physical ailments, etc. *Visvasanghattdh* means the power of bringing together all (visva) things removed by space and time, etc. by making them objects of his own knowledge. All these powers accrue to him when he is able to unite his consciousness with *Iccha Sakti* as said before. This has been given in all the *agamas* in the chapter on *Sadhana* (the means of accomplishing, mastering, overpowering).

In the *Spandakarika* such powers have been described in a well-reasoned manner in the chapter dealing with supernormal powers (*vibhuti*), e.g.,

"Just as even a weak person proceeds to do his work by taking hold of that power (of *spanda*)¹, so even he who is exceedingly hungry can subdue his hunger..² (111, 6).

"Just as a thief carries away the valuables of the house, even so depression saps away the vitality of the body. This depression proceeds from ignorance. If that ignorance disappears by *unmesa*³, how can that depression last in the absence of its cause.⁴ (111, 8)

"As a thing which was dimly perceived at first in spite of the attentiveness of mind becomes clearer when observed again with all the exertion of the Will, even so that thing which existed in reality (*yat paramarthena*) in whichever form (*vena*), in whichever place or time (*yatra*), in whichever way (*yatha*) becomes manifest immediately again (in the same form, place or time and way) to one who takes resort to the power of *spanda*."⁵ (111, 4 and 5).

NOTES

1.1. *Spanda*=the Divine creative pulsation; the creative power inherent in I-consciousness.

2. The *yogi* acquires control over hunger, thirst etc. by *spandasakti*. This describes the power of controlling physical instincts.

3. *Unmesa* - In *Saiva Yoga*, *unmesa* means the unfoldment of spiritual consciousness by concentrating on the inner consciousness which is the background of all thought-process.

4. This verse describes the power of controlling all emotions.

5. This describes the power of bringing back to consciousness all past objects and events which are unknown.

EXPOSITION

The 19th *Sutra* says that the *Yogi* who can unite his consciousness with the Divine *Ichhasakti* can acquire the power of creating any kind of body according to his desire. The present *sutra* describes further supernormal powers of the *yogi*, e.g. power

of joining together certain elements in a body for growth and nourishment (synthetical power), the power of separating elements from a body or object (analytical power), and the power of bringing back to consciousness all objects and events far removed in space and time (the occult power of reading past events and knowing objects far away in space).

INTRODUCTION TO THE 21st SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु मितसिद्धीरनभिलष्यन् विश्वात्मप्रयामिच्छति तदा अस्य—

TRANSLATION

When, however, he does not desire simply limited powers, but wants to acquire the form of universal Consciousness, there accrues to him.

Sutra - 21

शुद्धविद्योदयाच्चक्रेशत्वसिद्धिः ॥ २१ ॥

Suddhavidyodayaccakresatva-siddhih.

शुद्धविद्योदयात् = through the appearance of *Suddhavidya*;

चक्रेशत्वसिद्धिः = full acquisition of mastery over the collective whole of the Saktis.

"Full acquisition of mastery over the collective whole of the Saktis through the appearance of *Suddhavidya*."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

वैश्वात्म्यप्रयावाञ्छया यदा शक्तिं संव्रते तदा 'अहमेव सर्वम्' इति शुद्धविद्याया उदयात् विश्वात्मकत्वशक्तिचक्रेशत्वरूपं माहेश्वर्यमस्य सिद्ध्यति । तदुक्तं स्वच्छन्दे

‘तस्मात्सा तु परा विद्या यस्मादन्या न विद्यते ।

वित्वते ह्यत्र युगपत्सर्वज्ञ्याविगुणान्परान् ॥

चैवनामाविधर्मस्य परमात्मत्वबोधना ।
 वर्जनापरमात्मत्वे तस्माद्विद्येति सोष्यते ॥
 तन्नस्थो व्यञ्जयेत्तेजः परं परमकारणम् ।
 परस्मिन्तेजसि व्यक्ते तन्नस्थः शिवतां व्रजेत् ॥'
 इति । तदेतत्
 'विदुक्षयेव सर्वार्थान्यदा व्याप्यावतिष्ठते ।
 तदा किं बहूनोक्तेन स्वयमेवादधोत्स्यते ॥'
 इत्यनेनैव संगृहीतम् ॥ २१ ॥

TRANSLATION

When he (the *yogi*) unites his consciousness with *Sakti* through intensive awareness with a desire to gain universal consciousness, then through the appearance of *Suddhavidya*, he succeeds in acquiring the supreme power of *Siva* in the form of complete mastery over His universal collective whole of *saktis*.

The same has been said in *Svacchanda Tantra* in the following verses:

"Therefore, as there is no other *Vidya* (power of supreme knowledge) like her, she is the highest *vidya*. In this (i.e. on the appearance of this *vidya*) the *yogi* acquires the greatest qualities like omniscience, etc. all at once.

She is designated *Vidya*, because she brings about investigation of the beginningless characteristic of *Siva*, viz; *Svatantrya Sakti*, because she brings about the knowledge of the Highest Self and because she dispels all that is not that Highest Self. Established in that (i.e. the *Unmana* state), one can manifest the highest light³, the highest cause. If one is established in that manifest highest Light, he can attain to the state of *Siva*." (IV, verses 396, 397).

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"When the *Yogi* desirous of seeing stands fixed (in concentration) covering all objects with the light of his consciousness, (then he will experience the entire objective world in one sweep in himself), then what is the use of talking much, he will have the experience (of universal knowership) for himself." (111,11)

NOTES

1. *Suddhavidya* - This *Suddha vidya* is not the *Suddha Vidya tattva* which is above the *Maya tattva*. *Suddha vidya* in this context means that supreme consciousness in which every thing appears as Self. It is the *unmana avastha*.

2. *Vidya* - This word is derived from the root *vid* - which means both 'to deliberate' and 'to know'. The meaning of deliberation is brought out in वेदनादिषमस्य and the meaning of knowledge is brought out in परमात्मत्वबोधना ।

3. This light is the light of the primal *cit*.

4. The highest light is also the highest cause, i.e. Siva.

EXPOSITION

14th to 20th *sutras* describe limited supernormal powers acquired by the *yogi* who is united with *Ichha Sakti*. The 21st *sutra* describes the power of universal consciousness or cosmic consciousness acquired by the *Yogi*. After acquiring this power, the *Yogi* realizes the entire universe as his Self in one sweep, not in bits. In *sutra* 14, it has been shown that the *Yogi* feels his identity with every object. His consciousness is of the form 'Ahmidam' or 'I am this' with regard to every object separately. The 21st *Sutra* says that when the *Yogi* acquires universal consciousness, his consciousness is of the form *Ahameva Sarvam* i.e. 'I myself am all.'

INTRODUCTION TO THE 22nd SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु स्वात्मारामतामेव इच्छति तदा अस्य—

TRANSLATION

When, however, he desires only the delight of repose **within** himself (and not any supernormal power), then he has:

Sutra - 22

महाह्रदानुसंधानात्मत्रयोर्यानुभवः ॥ २२ ॥

Mahahradanusandhananmantraviryanubhavah.

महाल्लव = the great lake, the infinite reservoir of Divine Power. अनुसंधानात् = by mental union मन्त्रवीर्यानुभवः = experience of the Supreme I-consciousness which is the generative source (virya) of all *mantras*.

"By uniting with the great lake (the infinite reservoir of Divine Power), (he has) the experience of the Supreme I-consciousness which is the generative source (virya) of all *mantras*."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

परं भट्टारिका संवित् इच्छाशक्तिप्रमुखं स्थूलमेयपर्यन्तं विश्वं वमन्ती,
खेचरीचक्राद्यशेषबाह्यप्रवर्तकत्व-स्वच्छत्वानावृतत्व-गभीरत्वादि-धर्मयोगान्महा-ल्लवः
तस्यानुसंधानात्, अन्तर्मुखतया अनारतं तत्तादात्म्यविमर्शनात्;
ब्रह्ममाश्रित्य शब्दराशिस्फारात्मकपराहन्ताविमर्शमयस्य मन्त्रवीर्यानुभवः,
स्वात्मरूपतया स्फुरणं भवति । अत एव श्रीमालिनीविजये

‘या सा शक्तिर्जगद्धातुः ।’

इत्युपक्रम्य इच्छादिप्रमुखपञ्चाशब्देवरूपतया मातृका-मालिनीरूपताम् अशेष-
विश्वमयीं शक्तेः प्रदर्श्य, तत एव मन्त्रोद्धारो दर्शितः ; इति परैव शक्ति-
महाल्लवः ; ततः तदनुसंधानात् मातृका-मालिनीसतत्त्वमन्त्रवीर्यानुभव इति
युक्तमुक्तम् ।

एतदेव

‘तदाक्रम्य बलं मन्त्राः ।’

इत्याद्युक्त्या भङ्ग्या प्रतिपादितम् ।

TRANSLATION

The most venerable supreme Consciousness (*para-samvit*)¹ positing *Ichha Sakti* as the primary *Sakti*, projecting the universe (from the most subtle) upto gross objects, is a great lake. It is so-called, because it sets in motion the entire group of *khecari*² and other currents, because it is limpid (inasmuch as it reflects the entire universe in it), because it is not shrouded (i.e. though it reflects the universe, the universe is unable to cast a pall over it), because it is deep (inasmuch as it is not easily understandable).

It is because of its association with such and other characteristics that it is rightly called the great lake.

By being mentally united with it (*anusandhanat*) i.e. by being inwardly aware of ceaseless identity with it, there is the experience of the *mantra* of the supreme I-consciousness which is the generative source of all other *mantras* and which expands in the form of a multitude of words to be described in the sequel. This experience gleams forth as a form of one's own Self.

Therefore *Malinivijaya* beginning with:

"She is the *Sakti* of the creator of the world and is said to be in constant and intimate union with Him, and becomes, O goddess, *Ichha* (desire) of that lord desirous to create" (III, 5)

And after showing that this *Sakti* appears as the entire universe in the form of *Matrka* and *Malini* with a variety of fifty letters with *Ichha Sakti* (Divine Will Power) taking the leading part, it has described the emergence of the *mantra* of I-consciousness through that *Sakti* (*tata eva*).

Thus the highest *Sakti* herself is the great lake. Therefore, it has been rightly said that by uniting the mind with her, the *Yogi* has the experience of the potency of the *mantra* of the nature of *Matrka* and *Malini*.

This very point has been explained in another way in the following verse in *Spandakarika*;

"The *mantras* resorting to that power of *Spanda* (by identifying themselves with that power) proceed to perform their respective functions even as the senses of the embodied ones do."³ (II, 1)

NOTES

1. Para *samvit*, *parasakti*, *parahanta*, *paravak*, and *svatantrya* are synonymous terms denoting the Supreme I-consciousness of *Siva*.

2. *Khecari cakra* and other currents - The group of power-currents referred to here are - *Khecari*, *gocari*, *dikcari* and *bhucari*. *Khecari* is connected with the *pramata*, the experient; *gocari* is connected with his *antahkarana* or the inner psychic apparatus; *dikcari* is connected with the *bahiskarana* i.e. the outer senses; *bhucari* is connected with the *bhavas*, existents or the outer objects.

The *sakti cakras* indicate the processes of the objectification of the universal consciousness. By *Khecarl Cakra*, one is reduced from the position of an all-knowing consciousness to that of a limited experient; by *gocari cakra*, he becomes endowed with an inner psychic apparatus; by *dikcari cakra*, he is endowed with outer senses; by *bhucarl cakra*, he becomes confined to *bhavas* or external objects.

Khecarl is one that moves in *kha* or *akasa*. *Kha* or *akasa* is here a symbol of consciousness. This *Sakti* is called *Khecari*, because her sphere is *kha* or consciousness. *Gocari* is so-called, because her sphere is the inner psychic apparatus. The *Samskrita* word 'go' indicates movement. The *antahkarana* is the seat of the senses, and sets them in motion; it is the dynamic apparatus of the spirit par excellence. Hence it is said to be the sphere of *gocari*. *Dikcarl* is the *Sakti* that moves in *dik* or space. The outer senses are concerned with space; hence they are said to be the sphere of *Dikcarl*. The word *bhu* in *Bhucarl* means existence. Hence existent objects are the sphere of *bhucari Sakti*.

3. *Matrka-Malini*: *Matrka* connotes the fifty letters of the *Sanskrita* alphabet in the regular order. *Matrka* means the unknown mother i.e. the mother whose mystery is not realized. The etymology of *Malini* is "malate, visvam antah dhatte" i.e. *Malini* is one who holds the universe within herself. *Malini* connotes the fifty letters of the *Sanskrita* alphabet in an irregular order as given below:

न ऋ ॠ लृ लृ थ च ध ई ण उ ऊ ब क ख ग घ ङ इ अ व
भ य उ ढ ठ क्ष ज र ट प छ ल आ स अः ह ष क्ष म श अ त
ए ऐ ओ औ द फ

Conclusion of the First Section

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तदेवं 'धैतन्यमात्मा' (१-१) इत्युपक्रम्य तत्स्वातन्त्र्यावभासिततद-
ख्यातिमयं सर्वमेव ब्रह्मं यथोक्तोद्यमात्मकभैरवसमापतिः प्रशमयन्ती, विश्वं
स्वानन्दामृतमयं करोति, सर्वाश्च सिद्धीः मन्त्रवीर्यानुप्रवेशान्ता ददाति ।

इति शाम्भवोपायप्रथमात्मा अयं प्रथम उन्मेष उक्तः । अत्र तु मध्ये शक्ति-
स्वरूपमुक्तं, तत् शाम्भवरूपस्य शक्तिमत्ताप्रदर्शनाभिप्रायेण इति शिवम् ॥२२॥

इति श्रीमन्महामाहेश्वराचार्याभिनवगुप्तपादपद्मोपजीवि-श्रीक्षेमराज-
विरचितायां शिवसूत्रविमर्शिन्यां शाम्भवोपायप्रकाशनं नाम प्रथम उन्मेषः ॥

TRANSLATION

This first section has been designated as the display of Sambhavopaya¹, for the acquisition of Bhairava-consciousness which, as has been already described (in Sutra 5), is sudden emergence of the Supreme I-consciousness, which sets at naught all bondage (*anava*, *mayiya* and *karma*) which is of the nature of ignorance brought about by the absolute freedom of consciousness (the characteristic of *atma* expounded in *Sutra* 1) which makes the universe full of ambrosia through its own bliss, and which secures all the supernormal powers right up to one's establishment into that *mantra*¹ of Supreme I-consciousness which is the generative source of all other *mantras*.

In between, the nature of *Sakti* has also been described. That is with purpose of showing the power of Sambhava consciousness. May there be prosperity for all.

Here ends the first Section of the *Vimarsini* Commentary on the *Siva Sutras* pertaining to *Sambhavopaya* by *Kṣemaraja* dependent on the lotus feet of the glorious *Abhinavagupta*, the best among the venerable great *Saiva* teachers.

NOTES

1. *Sambhavopaya*: *upaya* = means of spiritual realization. *Sambhavopaya* connotes the means of spiritual realization of which the source is *Sambhu* (Siva) Himself and which has been handed down by Him. For further details, see the Introduction.

2. *Mantra* - See Note No. 4 under the first *Sutra* of the Second Section.

EXPOSITION

This sutra says that by uniting his mind with *parasakti*, the aspirant realizes the Supreme I-consciousness of *Siva*. This is not power so much as the highest Spiritual experience. This I-consciousness is the source of all the *mantras*.

SECOND SECTION
INTRODUCTION TO THE 1st SUTRA

TEXT

इदानीं शाक्तोपायः प्रदर्श्यते । तन्न शक्तिः मन्त्रवीर्यस्फाररूपा इति प्रथमो-
न्मेषान्तसूत्रिततत्त्वस्वरूपविवेचनपुरःसरमुन्मेषान्तरमारभमाणो मन्त्रस्वरूपं तावत्
निरूपयति—

TRANSLATION

Now *Saktopaya* is being described. In the last *sutra* of the first section, it was pointed out that *Sakti* signifies the expansion of the potency of *mantra*. The second section starting with an examination of *mantra* first ascertains its essential characteristic.

SUTRA - 1

चित्तं मन्त्रः॥ १ ॥

Cittam mantrah.

चित्तम्—in this context means that by which the Highest Reality is cognised.

मन्त्रः—a formula consisting of a word or a set of words addressed to a deity. In this context, *mantra* means that mental awareness by which one feels one's identity with the Highest Reality enshrined in a *mantra* and thus saves oneself from a sense of separateness and difference.

"By intensive awareness of one's identity with the Highest Reality enshrined in a *mantra* and thus becoming identical with that Reality the mind itself becomes *mantra*."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

चेत्यते विमृश्यते अनेन परं तत्त्वम् इति चित्तं, पूर्णस्फुरत्तासतस्त्वप्रासाद-
प्रणवादिविमर्शरूपं संवेदनम्: तदेव मन्त्र्यते गुप्तम्, अन्तर् अभेदेन विमृश्यते

परमेश्वररूपम् अनेन, इति कृत्वा मन्त्रः । अत एव च परस्फुरत्तात्मकमनन-
धर्मात्मता, भेदमयसंसारप्रशमनात्मक-त्राणधर्मता च अस्य निरुच्यते ।

अथ च मन्त्रदेवताविमर्शपरत्वेन प्राप्ततत्सामरस्यम् आराधकचित्तमेव
मन्त्रः, न तु विचित्रवर्णसंघट्टनामात्रकम् । यदुक्तं श्रीमत्सर्वज्ञानोत्तरे

‘उच्चार्यमाणा ये मन्त्रा न मन्त्राश्चापि तान्विदुः ।

मोहिता देवगन्धर्वा मिथ्याज्ञानेन गर्विताः ॥’

इति । श्रीतन्त्रसद्भावेऽपि

‘मन्त्राणां जीवभूता तु या स्मृता शक्तिरव्यया ।

तया हीना वरारोहे निष्फलाः शरदभ्रवत् ॥’

इति । श्रीश्रीकण्ठीयसंहितायां तु

‘पृथङ्मन्त्रः पृथङ्मन्त्री न सिद्ध्यति कदाचन ।

ज्ञानमूलमिदं सर्वमन्यथा नैव सिद्ध्यति ॥’

इत्युक्तम् । एतच्च स्पन्दे

‘सहाराधकचित्तेन तेनैते शिवधर्मिणः ॥’

इति भङ्ग्या प्रतिपादितम् ॥ १ ॥

TRANSLATION

Citta is that which ponders over the Highest Reality. In other words, it is consciousness that ponders over *prasada*,² *pranava*³ and other *mantras* which constitute the essential characteristic of the perfect I-consciousness.

That by which one deliberates secretly i.e. ponders inwardly as being non-different from the Highest Lord is *Mantra*.⁴ Thus that *citta* itself (*tadeva*) is *mantra*. The etymological interpretation of *mantra* points to its characteristic of *manana* i.e. pondering over the highest light of I-consciousness and the other characteristic of *trana* i.e. protection by terminating the transnigratory existence full of difference.

The mind of the devotee intent on intensive awareness of the deity inherent in the *mantra* acquires identity with that deity and thus becomes that *mantra* itself. It is this mind itself which is *mantra*, not a mere conglomeration of various letters.

It has been rightly said in *Sarvajnanottara* -

"Those are not really *mantras* which are only a matter of enunciation. Elated with the pride of false knowledge, even *devas* and *Gandharvas* are deluded in this matter." (Verse 16-17).

In *Tantrasadbhava* also, it has been said,

"She who is considered to be the imperishable *Sakti* (*Saktiravyaya*)⁵ is the soul of all *mantras*. O fair one, without her, (i.e. the *sakti*), they (*mantras*) are useless like autumnal clouds."

In *Srikanthi-Samhita*, it has been said:

"If the practiser of the *mantra* is different from the *mantra*, then his *mantra* will never be successful. Knowledge (of the divine I-consciousness) alone is the root of all this. Without it, a *mantra* will never be successful".⁶

In *Spandakarika* also the same idea has been explained in the following verse in another way:

"Not knowable as objective existents (*niranjanah*)⁷ and full of peace (*santarupah*)⁸ they (i.e. the *mantras*) together with the mind of their devoted practisers get absorbed in that very *Spanda*.⁹ Therefore, *mantras* have the characteristic of *Siva*¹⁰ (*Sivadharminah*)" (II. 2).

NOTES

1. *Citta* in this context is not used in the usual sense of mind, but in the sense of aspiring mind, mind aspiring for communion with the Supreme I-consciousness of Siva.

2. *Prasada* is a technical word of this system which will not be found in any dictionary. It is the name of the *mantra sauh* (सौः). It contains within itself the entire panorama of manifestation. The *mantra* is formed by (स्+औ+ः). The first letter स् represents सत् or existence from the earth upto maya (the 31 *tattvas* of *Saiva* philosophy). सत् is formed from the root अस् + the suffix अत्. According to the rule of Sanskrit Grammar, the अ of अस् is dropped and स्+अत् i.e. सत् is formed which means 'existence.'

In order to form the *mantra* सौः the त् of this सत् is dropped. As said before, this स् represents the 31 *tattvas* from earth upto *maya*. Now to the letter स् is added औ. 'औ' represents *Suddha vidya*, *Isvara* and *Sadasiva* who are full of *jnana* and *kriya*. Now remains *visarga* i.e.: The upper dot of the *visarga* represents

Siva and the lower dot represents *Sakti*. Thus सौः represents all the 36 *tattvas*. It refers to *Parama Siva* who is the *fons et origo* of the entire world-process. This *mantra* is known as *hrdaya-bija* the heart-seed of *Siva*. He who can enter into the spirit of this *mantra* will be identified with the Supreme I-consciousness and will be liberated.

3. *Pranava* is the mystic sacred syllable. According to *Saivagama*, there are four kinds of *pranava*, (1) the *Saiva Pranava* which is ह्रं, (2) the *Sakta pranava* which is क्लीं, (3) the *maya pranava* which is ह्रीं and (4) the *Vedic pranava* which is ओम्. The *pranava* referred to in this *sutra* is the *Saiva-pranava*.

4. *Mantra* - This word is formed from the roots √ *man* + *tra* - *man* means to ponder over, to ruminate mentally, and *tra* means to protect. *Mananat trayate iti mantra* i.e. *mantra* is that which by pondering over the Supreme I-consciousness protects or saves one from transmigratory existence.

5. This *saktiravyaya* or imperishable *Sakti* is the *Sakti* of Supreme I-consciousness.

6. The meaning is that the performer of the *mantra* should identify himself with the deity invoked in the *mantra*, if it is to succeed.

7. *Niranjanah* - According to *Abhinavagupta*, this means *na anyante pratikriyante (prameya-rupena) iti niranjanah* - those which can never be known as objects are *niranjanah*. The *mantras* are full of I-consciousness; therefore they are always subjects and can never be reduced to the category of objects.

8. *Santarupah* here means 'which remain only as pure consciousness, which have negated all difference.'

9. The *Spanda* referred to is the power of the Supreme I-consciousness.

10. *Siva-dharminah* or have the characteristic of *Siva* means that the *mantras* are endowed with the qualities of *Siva* like omniscience, etc.

EXPOSITION

The main technique of *Saktopaya* is *mantra*, but *mantra* in this context does not mean incantation or muttering of some sacred formula. The word, *Mantra* is used here in its etymolo-

gical signification. That which saves one by pondering over the light of Supreme I-consciousness is *mantra*. The divine Supreme I-consciousness is the dynamo of all the *mantras*. What is that which ponders over the central significance of every *mantra*? It is *Citta*. But it is not any and every *China*. It is the *Citta* (the individual mind) that is oriented towards the Divine, that is intent on seeking its own source. This *citta* itself is *mantra*. The key of *Saktopaya* is *jnana*. Therefore it is also called *jnanaopaya*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SUTRA 2.

TEXT

अस्य च—

TRANSLATION

Of this mantra.

SUTRA - 2

प्रयत्नः साधकः ॥ २ ॥

Prayatnah Sadhakah.

प्रयत्नः—zealous and spontaneous close application.

साधकः—effective in fulfilment.

"Zealous and spontaneous close application is effective in fulfilment.

COMMENTARY

यथोक्तरूपस्य मन्त्रस्य अनुसंधित्वाप्रथमोन्मेषावष्टम्भप्रयत्नात्मा
अकृतको यः प्रयत्नः स एव साधको, मन्त्रयितुर्मन्त्रदेवतातादात्म्यप्रदः । तदुक्तं
श्रीतन्त्रसद्भावे

‘आमिषं तु यथा खस्थः संपश्यञ्शकुनिःप्रिये ।

क्षिप्रमाकर्षयेद्यद्वहेन सहजेन तु ॥

तद्वदेव हि योगीन्द्रो मनो बिन्दुं विकर्षयेत् ।

यथा शरो धनुःसंस्थो यत्नेनाताड्य धावति ॥

तथा बिन्दुर्वरारोहे उच्चारेणैव धावति ॥’

इति । अन्यत्रापि

‘तद्वग्रहो मन्त्रसद्भावः ।’

इति । अत्र हि तद्वत् इति, अकृतकनिजोद्योगबलेन योगीन्द्रो मनः (कर्म), बिन्दुं विकर्षयेत् परप्रकाशात्मतां प्रापयेत् इति । तथा बिन्दुः परप्रकाशः अकृतकोद्यन्तृतात्मना उच्चारेण धावति, प्रसरति इत्यर्थः । एतच्च स्पन्दे

‘अपमेवोदयस्तस्य ध्येयस्य ध्यायिजेतसि ।

तदात्मतासमापत्तिरिच्छतः साधकस्य या ॥’

इत्यनेनोक्तम् ॥ २ ॥

TRANSLATION

Prayatna means the natural or spontaneous close application in firmly taking hold of the initial emergence of the desire for quest of the spirit of the *mantra*. It is this close application which becomes effective in fulfilment i.e. in bringing about identity of the contemplant of the *mantra* with the deity inherent in it. The same point has been made out in the following verses in *Tantrasadbhava*:

"As a kite in the sky seeing a piece of meat, flying back with a spring draws it immediately towards itself with natural onset, O dear one, even so the great *yogi* should draw forth his mind to the light of the Self.

As an arrow placed on a bow runs after its target, if the bow is stretched with intensive effort, even so, O fair one, the knowledge of the Self expands through intensive awareness."

Elsewhere also it has been said.

"Apprehension of the Self constitutes the real being of the *mantra*."

In the above verse, the word *manah* should be treated as an objective case, and the expression *tadvat* (even so) means to say that the great *yogi*, by means of spontaneous effort, draws the mind to *bindu*. i.e. should make the mind attain to the highest light (the light of Supreme I-consciousness). The meaning of the last line of the verse is, "Even so, *bindu* i.e. the highest light (of Self) runs i.e. expands by *uccara* (maintenance of full awareness) resulting from spontaneous emergence of quest. The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"The appearance, in the mind of the contemplator of the deity contemplated on (really) means this - that the aspirant realizes his identity with the nature of the deity contemplated on in the *mantra* with intense desire (*icchatah*)² (i.e. with a mind free of thought-construct)" (11,6).

NOTES

1. *Uccara* in this context does not mean utterance or pronunciation. *Uccara* literally means ut + cara, moving up, rising. It is in this etymological sense that the word has been used here. It means the movement of the mind upwards i.e. towards the light of the supreme I-consciousness.

2. *Ichchatah* is an adjective of *sadhakasya* - of an aspirant who is full of intense desire for union with the deity.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 3rd SUTRA

TEXT

ईदृशसाधकसाध्यस्य मन्त्रस्य पूर्वोपक्षिप्तं वीर्यं लक्षयति—

TRANSLATION

The next sutra points to the previously referred to potency of the *mantra* which is to be accomplished with the above kind of spontaneous effort by the aspirant.

SUTRA - 3

विद्याशरीरसत्ता मन्त्ररहस्यम् ॥ ३ ॥

Vidyasarira-satta mantrarahasyam.

विद्या = the knowledge of the highest non-dualism.

शरीर = *svarupa* or essence.

सत्ता = being i.e. the luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness which is non-different from the world. **मन्त्र-रहस्यम्** the secret of *mantra*.

"The luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness inherent in the multitude of words whose essence consists in the knowledge of the highest non-dualism is the secret of *mantra*."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

विद्या पराद्वयप्रथा, शरीरं स्वरूपं, यस्य स विद्याशरीरी भगवान्
 शब्दराशिः; तस्य या सत्ता, अशेषविश्वामेवमयपूर्णहंविमर्शनात्मा स्फुरत्ता,
 सा मन्त्राणां रहस्यम्, उपनिषत् । यदुक्तं श्रीतन्त्रसङ्गावे
 'सर्वे वर्णात्मिका मन्त्रास्ते च शक्त्यात्मिकाः प्रिये ।
 शक्तिस्तु मातृका ज्ञेया सा च ज्ञेया शिवात्मिका ॥'
 इति ।

TRANSLATION

Vidya means knowledge of the highest non-dualism, 'Sarira' means *svanipa* i.e. own form, essence. *Vidya-sarira* means that multitude of words whose essence consists in *vidya* i.e. the knowledge of highest non-dualism: Satta means being i.e. the luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness which is non-different from the entire cosmos. *Vidya-sarira-satta* therefore, means the luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness which is non-different from the entire cosmos and which is inherent in the multitude of words whose essence consists in the knowledge of the highest non-dualism. *Mantrarahasyam* means the secret of *mantra*.

The whole *sutra*, therefore, means -

"The luminous being of the perfect I-consciousness which is non-different from the entire cosmos and which is inherent in the multitude of words whose essence consists in the knowledge of the highest nondualism is the secret of *mantra*."

As has been said in *Tantrasadbhava*:

"O dear one, all *mantras* consist of letters. The letters are a form of *sakti*. That *sakti* should be known as *matrka*. *Matrka* should be known as the very form of *Siva*."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तत्रैव च अयमर्थः अतिरहस्योऽपि वितत्य स्फुटीकृतः । तथा च
 'न जानन्ति गुरुं देवं शास्त्रोक्तान्तिमयांस्तथा ।
 दम्भकौटिल्यनिरता लौल्यार्थाः क्रिययोज्झिताः ॥

अस्मात्तु कारणाद्देवि मया वीर्यं प्रगोषितम् ।
तेन गुप्तेन ते गुप्ताः शेषा वर्णास्तु केवलाः ॥'

इति-पीठिकाबन्धं कृत्वा

'या सा तु मातृका देवि परतेजःसमन्विता ।
तया व्याप्तमिदं विश्वं सङ्गृह्यभुवनान्तकम् ॥
तत्रस्थं च सदा देवि व्यापितं च मुराचिंते ।
अवर्णस्थो यथा वर्णः स्थितः सर्वगतः प्रिये ॥
तथाहं कथयिष्यामि निर्णयार्थं स्फुटं तव ।'

इत्युपक्रम्य

'या सा शक्तिः परा सूक्ष्मा निराचारेति कीर्तिता ॥
हृद्विन्दुं वेष्टयित्वान्तः सुषुप्तभुजगाकृतिः ।
तत्र सुप्ता महाभागे न किञ्चिन्मन्यते उमे ॥
चन्द्राग्निरविनक्षत्रंभुवनानि चतुर्वंश ।
क्षिप्तबोदरे तु या देवी विषमूढेव सा गता ॥
प्रबुद्धा सा निनादेन परेण ज्ञानरूपिणा ।
मथिता चोदरस्थेन बिन्दुना वरवर्णिनि ॥
तावद्वै भ्रमवेगेन मथनं शक्तिविग्रहे ।
बेधात् प्रथमोत्पन्ना विन्दवस्तेऽतिवर्चसः ॥
उत्थिता तु यदा तेन कला सूक्ष्मा तु कुण्डली ।
चतुष्कलमयो बिन्दुः शयतेरुदरगः प्रभुः ॥
मथ्यमन्यनयोमेन ऋजुत्वं जायते प्रिये ।
ज्येष्ठाशक्तिः स्मृता सा तु बिन्दुद्वयमुमध्यगा ॥
बिन्दुना शोभमायाता रेखंभामृतकुण्डली ।
रेखिणी नाम सा ज्ञेया उभौ बिन्दू यवन्तगौ ॥
त्रियया सा समाख्याता रौद्री नाम्ना तु गीयते
रोधिनी सा समुद्दिष्टा मोक्षमार्गनिरोधनात् ॥
शशाङ्कुशकलाकारा अम्बिका चार्धचन्द्रिका ।
एकंवेत्थं परा शक्तिस्त्रिधा सा तु प्रजायते ॥
आभ्यो युक्तयि युक्ताभ्यः संजालो नववर्गकः ।
नवधा च स्मृता सा तु नववर्गोपलक्षिता ॥
पञ्चमन्त्रगता देवि सञ्ज आदिरनुकम्पात् ।
तेन पञ्चविधा प्रोक्ता ज्ञातव्या मुरनायिके ॥
स्वरद्वादशगा देवि द्वादशस्था उदाहृता ।

अकारादिक्षकारान्ता स्थिता पञ्चशता भिदा ॥
 हूत्स्था एकाणवा प्रोक्ता कष्टे प्रोक्ता द्वितीयका ।
 त्रिराणवा तु ज्ञातव्या जिह्वामूले सदा स्थिता ॥
 जिह्वाग्रे वर्णनिष्पत्तिर्भवत्यत्र न संशयः ।
 एवं शब्दस्य निष्पत्तिः शब्दव्याप्तं चराचरम् ॥'

इत्यादिना ग्रन्थेन परभैरवीयपरावाक्शक्त्यात्मकमातृका, अत एव ज्येष्ठा-
 रौद्री-अम्बाश्चशक्तिप्रसरसंभेदवैचित्र्येण सर्ववर्णोदयस्य उक्तत्वात्, वर्णसंघट्ट-
 नाशरीराणां मन्त्राणां सैव भगवती व्याहृतिरूपा विद्याशरीरसत्ता रहस्यम्
 —इति प्रदर्शितम् । प्रस्थागमं च मातृकामालिनीप्रस्तारपूर्वकं मन्त्रोद्धार-
 कथनस्य अयमेव आशयः । रहस्यागमसारसंग्रहरूपत्वात् शिवसूत्राणाम् आगम-
 संवादे भरः अस्माभिः कृत इति नास्मभ्यम् असूयितव्यम् । एवमपि संवादिते
 आगमे यदि रहस्यार्थो न बुद्ध्यते, तस्मात् सद्गुरुसपर्या कार्या । एष च
 सूत्रार्थः

तदाक्रम्य बलं मन्त्राः ।'

इत्यनेन कारिकाद्वयेन स्पन्दे दर्शितः ॥ ३ ॥

TRANSLATION

In that very book (i.e. *Tantrasadbhava*), the following matter though very occult, has been elucidated in detail.

With the following introductory remarks -

"People do not know their spiritual director as full of divine power nor the established practices described in the scriptures. They are intent upon hypocrisy and crookedness, indulge in sense-pleasure and are devoid of practical performance.

On account of this, O goddess, the potency (of the *mantras*) has been concealed by me. On account of this concealment, they are concealed. What remain consist only of letters", the book starts (the exposition of the mystery) in the following way:

"O goddess, the universe from Brahma upto the last *bhuvana* (gross physical world) is pervaded by *Matrka* who is full of the highest lustre (of the Supreme I-consciousness); O goddess, venerated by all the gods that lustre always resides in *Matrka* who is filled with it, I shall tell you clearly for your complete ascertainment how the letter 'a' [अ] pervades the entire alphabet.¹

That *Sakti* who is described as supreme and subtle, and beyond the pale of religious practices (like worship, meditation etc.);

enclosing within herself the central *vindu*² sleeps coiled up in the form of a snake. O illustrious Uma; sleeping there, she is thoroughly incognizant.³ Having cast within her womb the moon, fire, the sun, the stars and the fourteen worlds⁴ she appears as if senseless owing to poison.

Then, O fair one, she gets awakened with the throb (*ninadena*)⁵ of the highest knowledge, being churned by the *vindu* (Siva's virile drop of light) present in her womb.

The churning goes on with whirling force in the body of the Sakti till with the penetration of Siva's *Vindu* there appear at first many light-drops of great splendour.

When the subtle circular Sakti (*kala*) is aroused by that creative throb of knowledge, then O dear one, the powerful four-phased⁶ *vindu* existing in the womb of Sakti assumes a straight position by the union of the churning (Siva) and that which is churned (Sakti). The Sakti that passes into the middle of the two *vindus* (viz. of Siva and Sakti) is known as *Jyestha*. Being agitated by that *vindu*, the straight line is known as *amṛta kundali*. She is known as *rekhini*⁷ (one of straight line) at the ends of which are the two *vindus*. She is known as *Tripatha*⁸ (having three tracks) and is named *Raudri*. She is also known as *Rodhini*,⁹ because she stands as a bar to the path to liberation. *Ambika* •who is of the shape of a part of moon is like half moon.

Thus *Para-sakti*¹⁰ which is only one appears in three ways. Through these *Saktis*¹¹ by various sorts of conjunction and disjunction, all the nine classes of letters are produced. She (*Para sakti or Paravak*) characterized by nine classes¹² of letters is known in nine ways. O goddess, she pervades the five *mantras*¹³ like *Sadyojata* etc. successively. Therefore, O leadress of all the gods, she is described in five ways. She appears in the twelve vowels¹⁴, therefore is she said to be existing in twelve. From 'a' to 'ksa', she exists in fifty varieties.¹⁵

In the heart, she is said to be of one atom. In throat, she is of two atoms; always, situated in the root of the tongue, she is to be known as having three atoms.¹⁶

In the front of the tongue, there is successful production of letters. There is no doubt about this. In this way is the production of words. All existents moving and unmoving, are pervaded by words."

By all these statements the particular chapter in *Tantrasadbhava* intends to show that Matrka is a manifestation of Paravak who is only a *sakti* of the highest *Bhairava*. Therefore as it has been said that all letters come into being because of the varieties brought about by the conjunction of the extension of *Jyestha*, *Raudri* and *Amba saktis*, it is the Supreme I-consciousness (*vidyasarira-satta*), as already explained, which is the secret of all the *mantras* which are embodied in the conjunction of letters. In every *Agama*, this is the intention of the statement that *mantras* arise by means of the extension of *Matrka* and *Malini*.

As the *Siva-sutras* are a sort of compendium of the essentials of the occult Agamas, therefore have I undertaken all this labour to show their agreement with the *Agamas*. So none need criticise me (for being prolix). If even in spite of all the agreement with the *Agamas* that I have shown, the occult meaning is not understood, one should betake oneself to the reverential service of a good spiritual director.

This purport of the *Sutra* has been shown in the following two verses of *Spandakarika*.

"Resorting to the power of *Spanda*, *mantras* become endued with the power of omniscience and perform their functions just as the senses of the embodied ones do.

Not knowable as objective existents (*niranjandh*) and full of peace, they together with the mind of their devoted performers get absorbed in that very *spanda*. Therefore, they have the characteristic of *Siva*. (II, 1 and 2).

NOTES

1. The letter 'a' (अ) representing *anuttara*, the highest *Sakti*. That is the origin of all letters.

2. *Vindu* - This is the integral virile creative drop of light of consciousness.

3. This sleep refers to the cosmic sleep (before a new creation) in which all the objective phenomena are withdrawn.

4. 'The moon fourteen worlds': besides indicating the entire objective phenomena of the universe also symbolize the following:

Chandra or moon symbolizes *prameya* i.e. objects.
agni or fire symbolizes *pramata* i.e. Knower or subject.
ravi or sun „ *pramana* i.e. knowledge.
naksatra or stars „ *samkalpa-vikalpa*. i.e. thought constructs.

Caturdasa bhuvanani symbolizes the fourteen vowels from अ to औ (a to au).

5. *Ninada* is not sound in this context, but the throb of consciousness, the germinal emergence of the universe to be manifested.

6. The four-phased or *Catuskala vindu* consists of (1) *iccha* (2) *jnana* (3) *kriya* pertaining to Sakti and (4) *svatantrya*, pertaining to Siva.

7. The *vindus* or points of *iccha*, *jnana* and *kriya* now form a straight line. This is known as *Rekhini* (one having a rekha or straight line). There are two *vindus* or points, one below and one at the top of this straight line. The lower *vindu* is that of *Sakti*, the higher one is that of Siva.

8. *Raudri* is a line of *iccha*, *jnana*, and *kriya* and is, therefore, known as *tripatha*.

9. *Rodhini* is the dividing line between phenomena and noumena. On the lower side of this dividing line is *asuddhaddhva*, the empirical manifestation; on the other or higher side of that line is the *Suddhaddhva*, the metempirical manifestation. *Rodhini* acts as a bar between the two. Only those who are completely purified are allowed to cross the bar.

10. *Parasakti* appears in three ways i.e. (1) Anuttara or the letter अ (a) (2) *iccha* or the letter ई (i) and (3) *unmesa* (*jnana*) or the letter उ (u).

11. Through these *Saktis* i.e. through *Jyestha*, *Raudri* and *Ambika saktis*.

12. Nine classes of letters are the following.

(1) अ वर्ग which includes all the vowels of the Sanskrit alphabet.

(2) क वर्ग which includes क, ख, ग, घ, ङ

(3) च वर्ग	”	”	च, छ, ज, झ, ञ
(4) ट वर्ग	”	”	ट, ठ, ड, ढ, ण
(5) त वर्ग	”	”	त, थ, द, ध, न
(6) प वर्ग	”	”	प, फ, ब, भ, म
(7) य वर्ग	”	”	य, र, ल, व
(8) श वर्ग	”	”	श ष स ह
(9) क्ष वर्ग	”	”	only the letter क्ष

Some include क्ष क्ष वर्ग According to them, there are only eight classes of letters.

13. The five *mantras* are (1) *Sadyojata* (2) *Tatpuruṣa* (3) *Isana* (4) *Vamadeva* (5) *Aghora*.

14. The twelve vowels are all the vowels of Sanskrit alphabet with the exception of ऋ ॠ लृ and ॡ

15. The Sanskrit alphabet from अ क्ष consists of fifty letters.

16. *Parasakti* or *Paravak* is *Kundalini Sakti*. She is the central creative power of the entire *Matrka* of all the subjective and objective phenomena. Broadly, she expresses herself in three ways, *Pasyanti*, *Madhyama* and *Vaikhari*. *Pasyanti* is that where the word and the object are identical. The division between word and object has not yet arisen. In this, there is only the light of consciousness. Therefore, this is the stage of vision, and that is why this *sakti* is known as *pasyanti*. She consists of one *anu*. She is said to be existing in the heart.

In the *Madhyama* stage, though the division between the word and object has started, it is not fully pronounced yet. *Madhyama* occupies an intermediate stage between *Pasyanti* and *Vaikhari*. That is why she is called *Madhyama*. She is of two *anus* and resides in the throat. In the *Vaikhari* stage, the object is completely separated from the word. The word *Vikhara* means body. The body is the seat of gross speech. Therefore, gross speech is known as *Vaikhari*. She is said to exist in the root of the tongue and consists of three *anus*.

EXPOSITION

Saktopaya is described in the second Section. In a general way, it has been said that *mantra* is the chief *Saktopaya* for self-realization.

The first *Sutra* tells us what *mantra* really means. "That by which one recognises one's identity with *Siva*" is what is meant by *mantra*. It is not the letters which constitute *mantra*, but the realization of oneself as identical with the deity invoked in the *mantra* and finally with the supreme I-consciousness which is the core of all *mantras*. The purpose of *mantra* is to make the mind God-oriented. Indeed such a mind itself is *mantra*.

The third *sutra* corroborates the main idea of the first *sutra* with an amazing wealth of details.

It begins by saying that Vidyasarirasatta constitutes the secret of *mantra*. This *vidyasarirasatta* is the awareness of that supreme I-consciousness of *Siva* which is identical with the universe. The origin of all *mantras* is this divine I-consciousness and it is to this divine I-consciousness that all *mantras* have to be directed. The *mantras* consist of letters.

Reproducing a long quotation from *Tantrasadbhava*, the commentary on this *sutra* goes on to say that the supreme I-consciousness in its creative aspect is known as *Parasakti* or *Paravak*. This *Para-sakti* is the *sakti-kundalini* which goes into cosmic sleep after the dissolution of the manifested world. Then there is churning process between *Siva* and *Sakti*; in consequence the first letter 'a' (अ) comes into being. This 'a' (अ) is the origin of all the letters. So the letters of the *mantra* are not merely dead symbols, they point to the I-consciousness of *Siva* which is their origin. It is, therefore to this I-consciousness that the mind should be directed in each *mantra*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 4th SUTRA

TEXT

येषां तु एवंविधमेतन्मन्त्रवीर्यं प्रोक्तमहाह्वदानुसंधानौपयिकमपि परमे-
श्वरेच्छात एव न हृदयङ्गमी भवति; अपि तु आनुषङ्गिकमात्रविन्दुनादा-
विकलाजनितासु मितसिद्धिषु चित्तं रोहति, तेषाम्—

TRANSLATION

Those to whom the potency of this kind of *mantra* which is a means to the mental union with the afore-said great lake does not appeal through God's will, but rather whose heart is set on

unimportant secondary limited powers like *vindu* or light *nada* or sound etc. which are produced by *sakti*, to them then accrues.

SUTRA -4

गर्भ चित्तविकासोऽविशिष्टविद्यास्वप्नः ॥ ४ ॥

Garbhe Cittavikaso 'visistavidyasvapnah

गर्भ = in the *mayic* powers; **चित्त-विकासः** satisfaction of mind; **अविशिष्टविद्यास्वप्नः** common, inferior knowledge confusing like a dream "(To them accrues) Mental satisfaction in *mayic*, limited powers which are only a form of common inferior knowledge confusing like a dream."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

गर्भः अख्यातिर्भहामाया; तत्र तदान्मके मितमन्त्रसिद्धिप्रपञ्चे यश्चित्तस्य विकासः, तावन्मात्रे प्रपञ्चे संतोषः; असावेव अविशिष्टा, सर्वजनसाधारण-रूपा; विद्या, किञ्चिज्ज्ञत्वरूपा अशुद्धविद्या; सैव स्वप्नो, भवेनिष्ठो विचित्रो विकल्पात्मा भ्रमः । तदुक्तं पातञ्जले

‘ते समाधावुपसर्गा व्युत्थाने सिद्धयः ॥’ (३-३७)

इति । तदेतत्

‘अतो विन्दुरतो नादो रूपमस्मादतो रसः ।

प्रवर्तन्तेऽचिरेणैव क्षोभकत्वेन देहिनः ॥’

इत्यनेन दशितम् ॥ ४ ॥

TRANSLATION

Garbhah means primal ignorance, *mahamaya*. In that i.e. in *mayic* limited powers. *Cittasya vikasah* means satisfaction in the limited phenomenal powers.

This is merely common kind of knowledge i.e. limited inferior, impure knowledge. This is mere dream i.e. confusion full of strange fancies based on a sense of difference.

In *Patanjali's Yogasutra* also, it has been said, "They (i.e. the supernormal powers) are obstacles in *Samadhi* (contemplative absorption); on coming back to the normal consciousness, they are powers." (111,37).

This point has also been made out in the following verse in *Spandakarika*:

"From this (i.e. *unmesa*) there appears in a short time *vindu* i.e. light (between the eye-brows), *nada* i.e. unstruck sound of various kinds, *rupa*, i.e. different kinds of forms even in darkness, *rasa*, i.e. pleasant taste in the mouth even in the absence of any thing edible. To the *Yogi* whose sense of identification with the body has not yet disappeared, these (supernormal experiences) act at once only as disturbance (in his progress of *Yoga*)" (111,10).

EXPOSITION

Bhaskara has given this *sutra* differently in his *Varttika*. He reads it thus - गर्भे विल्लविकासो विशिष्टोऽविद्यास्वप्नः । He interprets it thus - *Garbhe* i.e. in the bliss of the light of Supreme consciousness. When the mind is turned towards this light, then there is the highest development of the mind i.e. the mind is full of bliss. This being so, there is disappearance (*svapnah* i.e. disappearance like a dream) of *avidya* or primal ignorance.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 5th SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु आगतमपि मितसिद्धिं खिलोकृत्य परामेव स्थितिमवष्टभ्नाति
योगी तदाः—

TRANSLATION

When, however, the *yogi*, rejecting even the accrued limited powers as useless, sticks firmly to the highest state, then.

SUTRA - 5.

विद्यासमुत्थाने स्वाभाविके खेचरी शिवावस्था ॥ ५ ॥

Vidyasamutthane Svabhavike Khecari Sivavastha.

विद्यासमुत्थाने—on the emergence of Supreme knowledge;
स्वाभाविक natural, spontaneous; खेचरी moving in the vast expanse
of consciousness; शिवावस्था—Siva's state.

"On the emergence of spontaneous supreme knowledge, occurs that state of movement in the vast unlimited expanse of consciousness which is Siva's state i.e. the Supreme State of Reality."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

प्राङ्निदिष्टसतत्त्वाया विद्यायाः स्वाभाविके समुत्थाने, परमेशेच्छामात्र-
घटिते मितसिद्धिन्यग्भाविनि सहजे समुन्मज्जने; खे बोधगगने चरति इति
खेचरी मुद्रा अभिव्यज्यते । कीदृशी खेचरी, शिवस्य चिन्नाथस्य अवस्थातुः
संबन्धिनी अवस्था, स्वानन्दोच्छलत्तारूपा । न तु

‘बद्ध्वा पद्यासनं योगी नाभावक्षेत्रं न्यसेत् ।

दण्डाकारं तु तावत्तन्मयेद्यावत्कृत्रयम् ॥

निगृह्य तत्र तत्तूर्णं प्रेरयेत् कृत्रयेण तु ।

एतां बद्ध्वा महायोगी खे गतिं प्रतिपद्यते ॥’

इत्येवं संस्थानविशेषानुसरणरूपा; अपि तु

“..... पराम् ।

गतिमेत्यर्थभावेन कुलमागौ नित्यशः ॥

चरते सर्वजन्तूनां खेचरी नाम सा स्मृता ।’

इति—श्रीतन्त्रसद्भावनिरूपितपरसंवित्स्वरूपा । एवमिह भेदात्मकमायीय-
समस्तक्षोभप्रशान्त्या चिदात्मकस्वरूपोन्मज्जनैकरूपं मन्त्रवीर्यं मुद्रावीर्यं च
आविष्टम् । तदुक्तं कुलचूडामणौ

‘एकं सृष्टिमयं बीजमेका मुद्रा च खेचरी ।

द्वावेतौ यस्य जायते सोऽतिशान्तपदे स्थितः ॥’

इति । स्पन्दे तु मन्त्रवीर्यस्वरूपनिरूपणेनैव मुद्रावीर्यं संगृहीतम् ।

‘यदा क्षोभः प्रलीयेत तदा स्यात्परमं पदम् ।’

इत्यर्घेन अन्यपरेणापि चूडामण्युक्तं खेचरीस्वरूपं मङ्गला सूचितम् ॥ ५ ॥

TRANSLATION

On the appearance of the previously defined *Vidya* (Supreme knowledge of non-dualism) i.e. on the spontaneous emergence of *Vidya* which occurs merely by the wish of God and which rejects all limited power as worthless, *Khecari mudra*, meaning movement in the vast, unlimited expanse of consciousness, is manifested.

What kind of *Khecari*? It is a state of *Siva* who as the possessor of that state is the lord of consciousness. It is Self's delight welling up from within. This *Khecari* is not of the usual sort which is merely a disposition of certain parts of the body in a particular form as described in the following verse:

"A *Yogi* should be seated in a *Padmasana* posture erect like a stick and should then fix his mind (lit. the chief of the senses) on the navel and should lead the mind upto *khatraya* or the three *saktis* situated in the space in the head. Holding the mind in that state, he should move it forward immediately with the above. Disposed in this psycho-physical posture the great *Yogi* acquires the supernormal power of moving (flying) in the sky.

Khecari is rather as described in the following verse:

". . . . he (the *yogi*) reaches the highest state in actuality always by the *Sakta* process (by following the occult process of *Matrka* from 'a' to 'ksa'). Only when his consciousness moves in all beings, only then is it genuine *Khecari*."

Thus *Khecari* as defined in *Tantrasadbhava* is the highest form of consciousness. Accordingly in this *Yoga*, it is only the emergence of the essential nature of the divine consciousness by settling at naught all disturbances caused by *maya* that has the nature of creating difference. It is this alone which constitutes the potency of *mantras* and the potency of *mudra*.

The same thing has been said in *Kulacudamani* in the following verse:

"There is only one seed-mantra (of Supreme I-consciousness) which pervades the entire manifestation; there is only one

mudra, viz, *Khecari* which pertains to highest Bhairava. He in whom these two appear is established in that state which transcends the merely immobile condition (i.e. he is established in Spanda which is the creative pulsation").

In Spandakarika the potency of *mudra* has been hinted at only in the exposition of the nature of the potency of *mantra*. In the following half verse, however, *Spandakarika* indirectly indicates the nature of *Khecari mudra* described in *Cudamani*, though there it has been described from another point of view.

"When his agitation ceases then will accrue to him the highest state." (1,9)

NOTES

1. *Khecari*: This literally means that which moves in the sky or empty space. *Kha* or empty space is a symbol of consciousness. One of the meanings of *Khecara* is *Siva*. *Khecari mudra*, therefore, means a *mudra* pertaining to *Siva* or *Sivavastha* as the above *sutra* puts it.

Mudra: Lit, means a seal, a token of divine attribute impressed on the body; intertwining of the fingers in a particular way; a disposition of certain parts of the body in a particular shape.

Khecari Mudra is that particular disposition of the psycho-physical posture which enables the experient to move freely in the expanse of consciousness.

Khecari mudra is of various sorts. *Saiva agama* does not set any store by *mudra* in the sense of disposition of certain parts of the physical body. It interprets *mudra* in a higher sense in three ways, viz. (1) *mudam (harsam) rati (dadati)* - that which gives *muda* or joy, (2) *mum dravayati* - that which dissolves *mu* or bondage (3) *mudrayati iti* - that which seals up (the universe into *turiya*).

The ideal of *mudra* is expressed in the following verse by *Abhinavagupta*:

मुदं स्वरूपलाभाख्यं देहद्वारेण चात्मना ।

रात्यर्पयति यत्तेन मुद्रा शास्त्रेषु वर्णिता ॥

(Tantraloka-32nd ahnika)

That which enables living beings to acquire Self-realization in all the states of the embodied ones is *Mudra*. By *dehadvarena*

is meant all the bodily states - waking (physical body) dreaming (subtle body) deep sleep (*paradeha* or the causal body).

So *Khecari mudra* in *Saiva agama* means a state of universal consciousness which is the state of *Siva*.

2. *Khatrayam* - Lit, it means the triad of space or void. The triad referred to is *Sakti*, *Vyapini*, and *Samana*, extending from the middle of the eyebrows up to *Brahmarandhra*.

EXPOSITION

This sutra says that the potency of *mantra* or of *mudra* consists in enabling the aspirant to acquire *Khecarī* which is *Siva* - consciousness.

This is possible only when one realizes the secret of *mantra* which is the Supreme I-consciousness of *Siva*, the I-consciousness that is also the world-consciousness.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 6th SUTRA

TEXT

तदत्र मुद्रामन्त्रधीयात्सादनेऽपि—

TRANSLATION

Now in acquiring the potency of *mudra* **and** *mantra*.

SUTRA - 6

गुरुर्हपायः ॥ ६ ॥

Gururupayah.

गुरुः — the spiritual director

उपायः — means.

"The Guru who has attained **Self-realization** can alone help the aspirant in acquiring it."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘स गुरुर्मेतसमः प्रोक्तो मन्त्रवीर्यप्रकाशकः ।’
 इति । स्पन्दे तु एवमादिप्रसिद्धत्वात् न संगृहीतम् ।
 ‘अगाधसंशयाभ्योघिसमुत्तरणतारिणीम् ।
 वन्दे विचित्रार्थपदां चित्रां तां गुरुभारतीम् ॥
 इति-पार्यन्तिकोक्त्या च एतदपि संगृहीतमेव ।

गुरुर्वा पारमेश्वरी अनुप्राप्तिका शक्तिः । यथोक्तं श्रीमालिनीविरचये
 ‘शक्तिचक्रं तदेवोक्तं गुरुवक्त्रं तदुच्यते ।’
 इति । श्रीमन्निशिरोमैरवेऽपि
 ‘गुरोर्गुस्तरा शक्तिर्गुरुवक्त्रगता भवेत् ।’
 इति । सैव अवकाशं ददती उपायः ॥ ६ ॥

TRANSLATION

Guru is one who teaches the essential Truth. So he is the means for leading one to the attainment of the potency of *mantra* and *mudra*.

In Malinivijaya, it has been said (Siva addressing Parvat says)

"One, who knows all the principles in their essentials, being able to throw light on the virility or efficiency of *mantras*, is a *guru* like myself." (11,10).

In Spandakarika, such matters being well known have not been treated. But in a way this matter has also been treated there in the last verse which is as follows:

"I offer my homage to that wonderful teaching of my *guru*, serving as a boat in crossing the fathomless ocean of doubts and full of such words as express wonderful, uncommon ideas." (IV 1).

Or *guru* may be said to be the power of divine grace. As has been said in Malinivijaya "That (the power of grace) has been said to be the collective whole of *saktis*, that has been said to be the mouth of the *guru*, i.e. the *guru's* power of grace."

In Mantrisirobhairava also, the same idea has been expressed in the following way.

"*Guru's* power of grace inherent in the mouth of the *guru* is greater than the *guru* himself." That power of grace affording a favourable opportunity to the aspirant is the means (to the unravelling of the secret of the *mantra*).

INTRODUCTION TO THE 7th SUTRA

TEXT

तस्माद्गुरोः प्रसन्नत्—

TRANSLATION

Therefore, from a pleased guru.

SUTRA - 7

मातृकाचक्रसम्बोधः ॥ ७ ॥

Matrkacakrasambodhah.

मातृकाचक्र = the group of letters; सम्बोधः enlightenment."

"(From a pleased guru) accrues enlightenment regarding the group of letters."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

शिष्यस्य भवतीति शेषः । श्रीपराविंशकादिनिर्दिष्टनीत्या अहंविमर्शप्रथम-
 कला अनुत्तराकुलस्वरूपा, प्रसरन्ती आनन्दस्वरूपा सती, इच्छेशानभूमिका-
 भासनपुरःसरं, ज्ञानात्मिकामुन्मेषदशां ज्ञेयाभासासूत्रेणाधिक्येन च ऊनतां
 प्रदर्श्य, इच्छामेव द्विरूपां विद्युद्विद्योतनकल्पतेजोमात्ररूपेण, स्थैर्यात्मना च
 एषणीयेन रञ्जितत्वात् र-लभ्युत्था आरूषितेन, अत एव स्वप्रकाशात्सीकृत-
 मेयाभासत्वंतः अमृतरूपेण, मेयाभासारूपेणमात्रतश्च बीजान्तरप्रसवासमर्थ-
 तया, षष्ठ्याख्यबीजचतुष्टयात्मना रूपेण प्रपञ्च्य, प्रोक्तानुत्तरानन्देच्छासंघट्टेन
 त्रिकोणबीजम्, अनुत्तरानन्दोन्मेषयोजनया च क्रियाशक्त्युपगमरूपमोकारं,
 प्रोक्तैतद्वीजद्वयसंघट्टेन षट्कोणं शूलबीजं च, इच्छाज्ञानशक्तिव्याप्तपूर्णक्रिया-
 शक्तिप्रधानत्वात् शक्तिव्यसंघट्टनमयं प्रदर्श्य, इत्यपर्यन्तविश्वैकवेदनरूपं बिन्दु-
 मुन्मील्य, युगपदन्तर्बहिर्विसर्जनमयबिन्दुद्वयात्मानं विसर्गभूमिमुद्दिशितवती, अत
 एव अन्तर्विमर्शनेन अनुत्तरे एव एतद्विश्वं विश्रान्तं दर्शयति, बहिर्विमर्शेन तु
 कादि-भान्तं पञ्चक-पञ्चकम् अ-इ-उ-ऋ-लृशक्तिभ्यः पुरुषान्तं समस्तं प्रपञ्च-
 यति । एकैकस्याश्च शक्तेः पञ्च शक्तित्वमस्ति, इत्येकैकतः पञ्चकोदयः ।
 आम्ब एव शक्तिभ्यः शिक्षोक्तसंज्ञानुसारेण अन्तः-पुंभूमौ नियत्याविकञ्चुकत्वेन
 अवस्थानात् अन्तःस्थाव्याप्तप्रभातृभूमिधारणेन विश्वधारणात् धारणाशब्देन

श्रानायेषु उक्तान्, तदुपरि भेदविगलनेन अभेदापत्त्या उन्मिषितत्वात् ऊष्मा-
भिधानान् चतुरो वर्गानामासितवती। अत्र च अन्ते सर्वसृष्टिपर्यन्तवर्ति
परिपूर्णममृतवर्णं प्रदर्श्य, तदन्ते प्राणबीजप्रदर्शनं कृतम् ; तत् अनुत्तर-
शक्त्याप्यायितानाहतमयम्, इयद्वाच्यवाचकरूपं षडध्वस्कारमयं विश्वम्; इति
प्रत्यभिज्ञापयितुम्। अतएव प्रत्याहारयुक्त्या अनुत्तरानाहताभ्यामेव शिवशक्तिभ्यां
गर्भोक्तम् एतदात्मकमेव विश्वम्; इति महामन्त्रवीर्यात्मनोऽहमिमंशंस्य
तत्त्वम्। यथोक्तमस्मत्परमेष्ठिश्रीमदुत्पलदेवपादैः

‘प्रकाशस्यात्मविश्रान्तिरहंभावो हि कीर्तितः।

उक्ता संव च विश्रान्तिः सर्वपिधानिरोधतः॥

स्वातन्त्र्यमय कर्तृत्वं मुख्यमीश्वरतापि च।’

इति। तदियत्पर्यन्तं यन्मातृकायास्तत्त्वं तदेव ककार-सकारप्रत्याहारेण अनुत्तर-
विसर्गसंघट्टसारेण कूटबीजेन प्रदर्शितमन्ते; इत्थलं रहस्यप्रकटनेन। एवं-
विधायाः

‘.....न विद्या मातृकापरा।’

इत्याम्नायसूचितप्रभावाया मातृकायाः संबन्धिनश्च कस्य प्रोक्तानुत्तरानन्देच्छा-
दिशक्तिसमूहस्य चिदानन्दघनस्वस्वरूपसमावेशमयः सम्यक् बोधो भवति। एतच्चेह
दिङ्मात्रेणोद्भूतम्। विततं तु अस्मत्प्रभुपादैः श्रीपरान्विशकाविवरण-तन्त्रा-
लोकादी प्रकाशितम्। उक्तं च श्रीसिद्धामृते

‘सात्र कुण्डलिनी बीजजीवभूता त्रिदात्मिका।

तज्जं ध्रुवेच्छोन्मेषाख्यं त्रिकं वर्णास्ततः पुनः॥

आ इत्यवर्णादित्यादि यावद्वैसर्गिकी कला।

ककारादिसकारान्ता विसर्गात्यञ्चधा स च॥

बहिःश्रान्तश्च हृदये नादेऽथ परमे पदे।

बिन्दुरात्मनि मूर्धान्ते हृदयादव्यापको हि सः।

आदिमान्त्यविहीनास्तु मन्त्राः स्युः शरदश्चवत्।

गुरोर्लक्षणमेतावदादिमान्त्यं च वेदयेत्॥

पूज्यः सोऽहमिव ज्ञानी भैरवो देवतात्मकः।

श्लोकगाथादि यत्किञ्चिदादिमान्त्ययुतं यतः॥

तस्माद्विदंस्तथा सर्वं मन्त्रत्वेनैव पश्यति।’

इति। एतच्च स्पन्दे

‘सैयं क्रियात्मिका शक्तिः शिवस्य पशुवर्तिनी।

बन्धयित्री स्वमार्गस्था ज्ञाता सिद्धघुपपादिका॥’

इत्यनेनैव भङ्ग्या सूचितम्॥ ७॥

TRANSLATION

'Accrues to the disciple' - this is the remaining part of the *sutra*. According to the process described in *Paratrimśaka* etc. the first aspect (*spanda*) of *anuttarasakti* is the Supreme I-Consciousness which assumes the form of *akula*¹ i.e. that of which the body (*kula*) is 'a' (the letter अ). (This 'a' is the expression of *Cit-sakti* of Siva). As there is further expansion of the world-manifesting-power of aham or I-consciousness, *ananda sakti* (bliss) comes into play which assumes the form of the letter 'a' (आ), then bringing forward *iccha sakti* (will power), that I-consciousness displays 'i' (इ) in the *aksubdha*² state of *iccha* and i (ई) in its *ksubdha* state which is an expression of *isana* or *isitri* (the power of mastery); then with *jhana sakti* in its *aksubdha* state, she displays *unmesa* (knowledge) which is represented by the letter 'u' (उ) and in the *ksubdha* state of *jnana sakti* displays *unata* (deficiency in *jnana* as mere *jnana*) which becomes the cause of objective appearance. This is represented by the letter 'u' (ऊ).

(After this there is a slight reverse movement in the progressive manifestation of the universe).

Just as in the flash of lightning there is at first merely a faint glimmer, and then there is more bright light, so 'i' of *aksubdha icchasakti* combining with 'r' becomes ऋ (r); and 'i' of *Ksubdha iccha* combining more firmly with 'r' becomes ॠ; 'r' is the seed letter of 'fire'. So also 'i' of *aksubdha iccha sakti* combining with 'l' (ल) becomes 'l' (ऌ) and 'i' of *ksubdha iccha sakti* combining more firmly with 'l' (ल) becomes ॡ (ऴ) 'l' is the seed letter of 'earth' (fixity, steadiness). The letters 'r' and 'l' are only implicitly heard sounds (they are not actually produced letters). Inasmuch as they i.e. 'r' and 'l', the seed letters of fire and earth are mere subtle objects of *iccha sakti* and are imposed on it merely by the sound³ of 'r' and 'l' and inasmuch as these four letters (ऋॠऌॡ) are assimilated to their own light (i.e. they rest only in themselves), they are said to be *amṛta* (imperishable) letters (i.e. they are not subject to any change; they do not give rise to other letters). As they are coloured merely by semblance of objectivity,

so they are unable to produce any other letter. These four are therefore, designated eunuch vowels⁴.

The previously mentioned *anuttara* i.e. the letter 'a' (अ) and *ananda* i.e. the letter 'a' (आ) combining with 'i' of *iccha* form the triangular⁶ e (ए) vowel.

With the combination of *anuttara* (i.e. the letter अ) *ananda* (i.e. the letter आ) and *unmesa* (i.e. the letter उ) there is the formation of the letter 'o' (ओ) which denotes the inclusion of *kriya sakti*.

With the combination of the previously mentioned two letters (i.e. with अ or आ + ए) there is the formation of the hexagonal letter⁶ --(ऐ) and with the combination of 'a' or 'a' and 'o' there is the formation of the trident⁷ 'au' (औ) In the formation of the letter औ, there is the union of all the three saktis viz, *iccha*, *jnana* and *kriya* with the predominance of *kriya* in its clearest form.

Then the Supreme I-consciousness expresses the undivided knowledge of the universe in the form of a dot (*yindu*) in the letter 'am' (अं)⁸. It shows further the *visarga* stage in the form of two (perpendicular) dots indicating simultaneously inner and outer manifestation.⁹

Thus the creative I in its inner awareness shows the entire panorama of manifestation only as resting within the *anuttara* state and from the standpoint of outer awareness exhibits the expansion of a group of five *tattvas* in each group of five letters, through a, i, u, r, l, i(अ, इ, उ, ऋ, ए) Saktis. Each group of five letters from ka to ma expresses *tattvav* from *prthivi* upto *purusa*.¹⁰

Each of these (a, i, etc.) has five *Saktis*.¹¹ Therefore from each of these there arises a group of five (letters). With these very saktis together with the *niyati* and other coverings of *maya* which are located within the *Purusa* or the limited experient, the I-consciousness displays those letters which are known as *antahstha*.¹² (i.e. ya, ra, la, va) in *Siksha*.¹³ Their names as *antahstha* (i.e. located within) are justified because they are the products of the *mayic* forces located within man (*pumbhumau*)

They are known as *dharana* in the *agama* scriptures (*amnyesu*), because they hold the universe by seizing the consciousness of the subjects (knowers).

Above Maya (*tadupari*) with the disappearance of difference and the appearance of non-difference with her essential nature, the I-consciousness (with the zealous heat of this identity-consciousness) displays the four *usma* letters (viz., *Sa, Sa, Sa, and ha*)¹⁴ [The word *usma* means heat, passion, eagerness]. In these *usma* letters she (I-consciousness) shows perfect *amrta* letter¹⁵ (*sa*) occurring as the penultimate one of the entire manifestation of letters and after that at the end she displays the *prana bija* (*ha* letter) in order to make one realize the fact that this universe consisting of words (*vacaka*) and their objects (*vacya*) and of the form of expansion of *sadadhva*¹⁶ is brought to its completion in the letter *ha* (*andhata-maya*¹⁷) by the *anuttara sakti*.

Therefore the essence of the supreme virility of the great *mantra* in the form of the Supreme I-consciousness consists in showing by means of *pratydhra*¹⁸ that the universe lies in the womb of 'a' and 'ha' (*aham* or I) which are symbolic of *anuttara* (a) and *anahata* (ha) or in other words of *Siva* and *Sakti*¹⁹. As has been said by *Utpaladeva*, our great grand teacher.

"The I-concept connotes resting of the light of consciousness within itself. Inasmuch as it excludes all (external) expectancy, it is known as Repose (within itself) or Composure. It is also absolute freedom, main doership and sovereign power." (*Ajada-pramatr-siddhi*, 22-23).

Thus so far what has been described as the essence of *Matrka* that very thing has been shown at the end by the *Kutabija*²⁰ (*ksa* letter) which is a combination of *ka* and *sa* and which results by the combination of the essence of *anuttara* (i.e. 'ka'²¹) and the essence of *visarga* (i.e. *sa*). So enough of expressing the mysterious.

Thus *sarnbodha* means full enlightenment consisting of communion with one's Self which is of the nature of consciousness-bliss. *Matrka-cakra* means the collective whole (*cakra*) of the previously described *anuttara*, *ananda*, *iccha* and other *saktis* connected with the *Matrka* the efficacy of which has been described in the scriptures in the following words "There is no knowledge higher than that of *Matrka*."

This matter has been dealt with here merely by way of brief indication. It has been expressed in detail by my teacher (Abhinavagupta) in his commentary on *Paratrinisaka*, *Tantraloka* etc. It has been said in *Siddhamrta* also:

"That divine consciousness in its form as creative energy is known as *Kundalinī*. She is the seed and life of²² all (बीजजीवमूर्ता). From her is produced the group of three letters, viz; *dhruva* i.e. *anuttara* indicating 'a' *iccha* (indicating 'i') and *unmesa*, (indicating 'u').

From this triad are produced the various letters, e.g. 'a' (आ) from 'a' (अ), 'I' from 'i', *u* from 'u' etc. right up-to the *visarga* aspect (i.e. ः).

The letters from *Ka* (क) to *sa* (स) are produced by the creative energy (*visarga*)²³ of *Siva*. That *visarga* is manifested in five ways, one outside (in the form of the expansion of the universe), and four inside (1) in the heart (2) in *nada* i.e. in the throat (3) in the great stage (*parama pade*) i.e. between the two eye-brows and (4) in *Brahmarandhra*. Thus it pervades from the heart up to the top of the skull.

Mantras devoid of the initial letter 'a' and the final letter 'ma' (i.e. अहं (*aham*) or I) are like autumnal clouds (i.e. just as autumnal clouds do not rain and so are useless, even so such *mantras* are useless).

The essential characteristic of a real spiritual director is that he should explain (to his disciples) the *mantra* beginning with 'a' and ending with 'ma' (*aham*). That sage, Bhairava-like, god-like guru deserves worship like myself (this is addressed to *Parvati* by *Siva*). As he (the *guru*) feels even a hymn of praise (*sloka*) or a laudatory song (*gatha*) or any thing else as connected with the Supreme I-consciousness, therefore, knowing everything in that way (i.e. as connected with I-consciousness), he perceives everything as a *mantra*.

The same idea has been expressed in another way in *Spanda karika*:

"That operative energy of *Siva* (i.e. the divine *spanda*) existing in the limited experient (i.e. the empirical individual) binds the individual (when unrealized). When, however, it is realized as

forming a path to **Siva** who is one's own Self, it secures supreme power." (111,16).

NOTES

1. *Akula*: *Kula* is the state in which Siva and Sakti remain in indistinguishable unity. *Akula* is a state different from it i.e. it is a state of Siva. This is one meaning of *akula*. Secondly, *kula* means body. . *Akula* means that of which the body is the letter 'a' (which is the expression of *Cit-Sakti*). So there is a double entendre in the word *akula*. It is impossible to bring this out in the translation.

2. *Aksubdha* and *Ksubdha*: *Aksubdha* (lit, unagitated) is the state in which *Ichha Sakti* has simply decided to manifest externally, but is still unaffected by objectivity. *Ksubdha* (i.e. agitated) is the state when *Ichha Sakti* is coloured by objectivity.

The same holds true of the *aksubdha* and *ksubdha* states of *unmesa*.

3. ऋ-ॠ-ऌ-ॡ: merely by the sound of V, 'i'). These letters are only heard as sound, they are not actually produced.

4. They are said to be *Sandha* or eunuch, because they are neither purely vowels nor purely consonants; they have a semblance of both, just as a eunuch has the semblance of both male and female. Secondly they are called eunuch because they are unable to produce any other letter.

5. This is called triangular vowel (त्रिकोणबीजम्) because firstly the letter 'e' (ए) is written in Sarada Script as N (indicating three angles) and secondly because all the three *Saktis* *cit*, *ananda* and *iccha* operate in its formation.

6. 'ai' (ऐ) is called षट्कोण or hexagonal, because as written in Sarada script, it forms six angles.

7. ओ is called त्रिशूलबीज or त्रिशूलबीजम् i.e. trident, because all the three *Saktis*, *iccha*, *jhana* and *kriya* are present in this in the clearest form.

8. The idea is that the dot or *vindu* indicates that in spite of all these projections or emanations in the form of a, ā, ī, etc. the *amuttarasakti* remains the highest knower or subject. The Sanskrit word *vindu* means both 'dot' and knower. *Vetti iti vinduh* i.e. *Vindu* means one who knows. In spite of all

objectivity issuing from *anuttara sakti* or the Supreme I-consciousness, this (i.e. I-consciousness) remains the changeless eternal Subject. In spite of all objectivity, there is no deviation from its position of a changeless subject.

9. The two dots of *visarga* (:) indicate the truth that from the point of view of *Sakti* symbolized by the lower dot there is an expansion of an outer world, but at the same time from the point of view of *Siva* symbolized by the upper dot, the entire universe rests in the I-Consciousness of Siva.

10. Each group of five letters as *vacaka* (i.e. names) has a corresponding group of *tattvas* as *vacya* (i.e. objects of those names). This will be clear from the following table:

Sl. No.	Name of the Sakti from which each class of letters is produced.	Names of the letters.	Name of the corresponding <i>tattvas</i> .
1.	अ	क, ख, ग, घ, ङ	पृथिवी, जल, अग्नि, वायु, आकाश - 5 gross elements
2.	इ	च, छ, ज, झ, ञ	शब्द, रस, रूप, स्पर्श, गन्ध - 5 Tanmatras.
3.	ऋ	ट, ठ, ड, ढ, ण	उपस्थ, पायु, पाद, पाणि, वाक् - 5 organs of action
4.	लृ	त, थ, द, ध, न	प्राण, रसना, चक्षुष्, त्वक्, श्रोत्र - 5 organs of sense.
5.	उ	प, फ, ब, भ, म	मन, अहकार, बुद्धि, प्रकृति, पुरुष - the psychic apparatus the primal matter, and the limited experient.

11. A doubt may arise as to how from each *Sakti*, say from only one 'a' of *anuttara*, there arises a group of five letters, viz, ka, kha, ga, gha, ha, similarly how from 'i' of *iccha*, there arises a group of five letters, viz, ca, cha, ja, jha, na and so on. To remove this doubt, *Ksemaraja* says that each of these i.e. 'a' of

anuttara, 'i' of *iccha* etc. has all the five *Saktis*, e.g., the 'a' of *anuttara* has all the five *saktis* of *cit*, *ananda*, *iccha*, *jnana*, and *kriya*; similarly 'i' of *iccha* has *iccha*, *cit*, *ananda*, *jnana* and *kriya* and so on. Inasmuch as each of these has the power of five *saktis*, therefore from each of these, there arises a group of five letters as *vacaka* (indicator) and a corresponding group of five *tattvas* as *vacaya* (indicated or objects).

12. *Antahstha varnas* are *ya*, *ra*, *la*, *va*. *Ksemaraja* thinks that they are known as *antahstha* because they are determined by *maya* and her *Kancukas* (coverings) which operate from within the mind of man. Thus 'ya' is determined by *niyati*; 'ra' is determined by *kala*, 'la' by *raga* and *viaya*, and 'va' by *Maya* and *Kala*.

Abhinavagupta, however, says in *Tantraloka* 3rd *Ahnika*, (verses 154 to 156) that when *ksubdha* and *aksubdha* *iccha sakti* is oriented towards *anuttara* (which is *cit*), then it produces 'ya'. When ऋ which is identified with *iccha sakti* is oriented towards *anuttara*, then *ra* appears, and when ॠ which is identified with *iccha sakti* is oriented towards *anuttara* then *la* appears. Similarly when *unmesa* is oriented towards *anuttara*, *va* appears.

In the same *Ahnika* in verse 158 *Abhinavagupta* says that since the formation of these *antahstha* letters (*ya*, *ra*, *la*, *va*) is due to *iccha* and *unmesa saktis*, and since these are inner (*antah*) forces and are identified with the *pramata* (the subject), the letters *ya*, *ra*, *la*, *va* are rightly called *antahstha*. The *Siksa* works, however, call them *antahstha*, because they lie in between vowel and consonant i.e. they are neither purely vowel nor purely consonant.

13. *Siksa* - the science of phonetics.

14. *Abhinavagupta* says that *iccha sakti* appears in three forms, viz., 'i', *V* and '}' and these inspired by the inner light of Self appear outwardly as *sa*, *sa*, and *sa*. 'Ha' is only a gross form of *visarga*. *Sa*, *sa*, *sa*, represent *Suddha vidya*, *Isvara*, and *Sadd-siva* respectively.

15. *Sa* (स) is called परिपूर्ण अमृत वर्ण or perfect *amrta* letter, because it includes within itself the manifestation of the universe. According to *Saiva Philosophy*, the manifestation of the universe by *Siva* is not a derogation from His essential

nature, but a fulfilment of it. The four letters लृ लृ ऋ ऋ are called simply amṛta without any adjective, because they only rest within themselves and do not produce anything. Besides 'sa' represents the state of *Sadasiva*. Hence its importance.

16. *Sadadhva*: The universe may be said summarily to consist of *varna*, *mantra* and *pāṇa* on the *vacaka* or the subjective side and (1) *kala* (2) *tattva* (3) and *bhuvana* on the *vacya* or objective side. *Sat* means six and *adhva* means course or path.

17. 'Ha' is a form of *Siva's visarga sakti*. So 'ha' (ह) in its subtle form is constantly being sounded inside each creature without any effort on its part.

It is called *avyakta hakaḥ* by Abhinavagupta (T. III. verse 146). Jayaratha comments on this as follows:

अव्यक्ता नादमात्ररूपत्वादनुद्भिन्नवर्णप्रविभागा येयं हकलाहकारार्धभागः
तदात्मकोयं त्रिसर्गः

(pp. 142-148)

This visarga pertaining to ह is only a vibration inside, not uttered in the form of a distinct letter.

Again on p. 149. Jayaratha quotes the following verse:

नास्योच्चारयिता कश्चित् प्रतिहृन्ता न विद्यते ।
स्वयमुच्चरते देवः प्राणिनामुरसि स्थितः ॥

No one (deliberately) pronounces it, nor can any body prevent its being sounded (as an inner vibration). This is self-sounded in the breast of beings.

It is spontaneous, ceaseless sound going on inside without utterance, without effort on the part of any one. Hence it is called *anahatamaya* i.e. not struck or uttered by the vocal organs. 'Ha' indicates *sakti*. As such, it is the source of all *prana* (प्राणबीज).

18. *Pratyahara*: This word has been used here in the technical sense of Sanskrit Grammar. It means the 'comprehension of several letters or affixes into one syllable, effected by combining the first letter of a *sutra* with the final indicator letter'. The *pratyahara* of 'a' the first letter and 'ha' the final letter is 'aha' which suggests 'aham', meaning 'I' or Self. 'Aha' includes all

the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet, and since each letter is indicative of an object, 'aha' suggests the sum total of all objects i.e. the universe. The Philosophical truth that is pointed out is that the entire universe lies in Siva or Highest Reality in an undifferentiated state.

The full word for I in Sanskrit is 'aham' written as अहं with a *vindu* or dot on the letter 'ha'. This *vindu* or dot is full of high philosophical significance.

In the definite calm of *anuttara* or Highest Reality, there arises a metaphysical Point of Stress. This is known as *vindu*. In this, the universe to be is gathered up into a Point. This *vindu* is *ghanibhuta sakti*, the creative force compacted into a Point. It is as yet undifferentiated into subjects and objects. It is the *cidghana* or massive consciousness in which lie potentially in an undifferentiated mass all the worlds and beings to be manifested. The dot or *vindu* on 'ha' joins 'a' and 'ha' into oneness and shows that all manifestation though appearing emanated and different is actually resting in *siva* and is not different from Him. 'A' represents *Siva* and 'ha' represents *Sakti*, the *vindu* on 'ha' represents the fact that though *Siva* is manifested right up to the earth through *Sakti* he is not divided thereby, he remains undivided whole. *Vindu* means that which knows. It is derived from the root 'vid' which means 'to know'. *Vetti iti vinduh*. *Vindu* is that which knows. That is why Abhinavagupta calls it *avibhagah prakaso yah*. *Avibhagah prakaso yah sa vinduh paramo hi nah* (1. III A, verse III). "That which is undivided light, that which in spite of all differentiation does not change, remains unaffected and does not deviate from its inherent oneness is for us *Vindu*."

19. अ of अहं represents *Siva* and 'ha' of this word represents *Sakti*.

20. *Kutabija* - The word *kuta* means highest, most excellent, mysterious. *Kutabija* is a mystical name of the letter *ksa* (क्ष). *Kuta* is a technical name for a letter which results from the combination of two *halanta* letters. Here the two *halanta* letters are 'k' (क्) and 's' (स्). Their combination results in *ksa* (क्ष) Therefore 'ksa' is called a *Kuta* letter.

21. *Anuttara* is said to be the essence of ka class of tetter, s,

because as described before, 'ka' is formed by the vowel 'a' (अ) which is the symbol of *anuttara*.

22. In the unmanifest state, *Kundalini* is *bija* i.e. the seed of all manifestation; in the manifest state she is *jiva* i.e. the life of all.

The word *Kundalini* means the divine creative Energy - *Visarga-Sakti* of *Siva's* I-consciousness. It is coiled in three and a half folds. One fold represents the objective aspect (*prameya*) of the Supreme I-Consciousness, another fold represents the *pramana* or knowledge aspect, the third fold represents the *pramata* or the subjective aspect; the remaining half represents *prama* aspect which contains within itself both the subjective and the objective aspect in indistinguishable unity.

When the *para-sakti* (the Highest creative *Sakti* of *Siva*) though creative, is not yet functioning but lies like a sleeping serpent coiled in three and a half folds, she is known as *Sakti Kundalini*. When she is oriented externally to manifest life, she is known as *Prana Kundalini*. At this stage, *Samvit* or consciousness is transferred into *prana* or life. This *Prana Kundalini* is present in every living being. In the reverse movement back from life to consciousness when she assumes her original form of consciousness, she is known as *Para Kundalini*. At this stage, there is the delightful unity-consciousness of I and the world, of Self and not-Self. Everything appears as a form of T.

In the long verse quoted from *Siddhamrta*, the author shows how the creative *Sakti-Kundalini* passes into the stage of *Prana-Kundalini* by manifesting both *vacaka* (words) and *Vacya* (their objects) and how her *Visarga Sakti* (creative energy) manifests itself in human life, and finally exhorts all aspirants to recapture their original divine I-consciousness from which alone the *visarga sakti* in the form of *Kundalini* started the play of life.

Thus it gives all the three aspects of *Kundalini* - (1) *Sakti*, (2) *Prana* and (3) *Para Kundalini*.

23. *Visarga*: It literally means emanation, manifestation, projection. The verse says:

ककारादि सकारान्ता विसर्गं इति (जाता)

In this context *visarga* means *visarga sakti*, the projecting manifesting, creative energy of the Divine, the supreme Creative energy of *anuttara* (the Highest Reality).

There are three aspects of this *visarga*. (1) **परविसर्ग** (*para-visarga*) is **आ** (a) (**आनन्द**). It is known as *anandavisarga*. It is *sambhava visarga* showing *abheda* or non-difference. (2) **परापरविसर्ग** (*parapara-visarga*) is **अः** : It is *sakta visarga* showing *bhedabheda* i.e. identity in the midst of difference. The lower dot of **अः** denotes the expansion of the creative energy into the universe, indicating a difference from Siva; the upper dot points to the identity of the universe with Siva. Hence it is *parapara*. The phrase **बहिष्चान्तश्च** signifies this *parapara* aspect of *visarga*. (3) **अपर विसर्ग** (*apara visarga*) is **(ha)**. This is also known as

ह

bheda visarga, showing *bheda* or difference. It is also known as *anava visarga*. It only refers to the manifestation of the universe without making any reference to its source.

EXPOSITION

Manifestation consists of *vacaka* and *vacya* or *nama* and *rupa*, words and objects. At the highest level of Reality they are one. In manifestation, they bifurcate into *vacaka* and *vacya*. In manifestation, the *vacaka* is the subjective side and the *vacya* is the objective side.

All human activities are carried on through *vacaka* or words. *Vacaka* consists of *Matrka*. *Matrka* means letters or lettered sound. It is through *matrka*, therefore, that all human activities are carried on. So long as the mystery of the *matrka* is not understood, we are only involved in the 'fret and fever' of life. "We nod and hurry and pass by, and do not for once possess our soul." If a man wants to understand the mystery of life, if he wants to turn to the source of his being, he will have to understand the mystery of *Matrka*. *Matrka* not properly understood only confines us to the feverish activities of life, and thus becomes a source of bondage. If properly understood, she becomes our saviour.

The realization of the mysteries of *Matrka* is most important for the aspirant who is in quest of the source of his being. The *Saktopaya* deals primarily with *mantra*. *Mantra* consists of words or letters, in other words, *Matrka*. It is, therefore, of **utmost** importance for the aspirant to understand *Matrka* and **her** host of *saktis*.

This *sutra*, therefore, exhorts the aspirant to have *sambodha* - full realization, perfect enlightenment of *Matrka Cakra*, of the occult meaning of lettered sound which is the warp and woof of *mantra*.

The *Sutra* tells us that all letters are only an expression of *Paravak* or *Parasakti* or *Parahanta* or *Anuttara sakti* - the Cosmic Creative Stress, the *Spanda* or pulsation of Supreme Creative Consciousness known as *Siva*, This Creative Power of *Siva* in its cosmic aspect is also known as *Sakti Kundalini*.

There are five main *Saktis* of *Siva*, viz., *Cit* or *ANUTTARA Sakti*, *Ananda*, *Ichha*, *Jnana* and *Kriya*. The *anuttara sakti* expresses itself in the vowel 'a' (अ); the *ananda sakti* expresses itself in the vowel 'ā' (आ); *Ichha Sakti* expresses itself in two ways, viz. 'i' and 'ī' (इ, ई) and ऋ, ॠ, ए, and ऐ, the *jnana Sakti* expresses itself in V and 'u' (उ, ऊ) and with the permutation and combination of 'a', 'i', 'u' in various ways, the *Kriya Sakti* expresses itself in V, 'ai', 'o', 'au' (ऐ, ओ, औ). The dot (बिन्दु) expresses the unification of all manifestation into one consciousness of *Siva* and the *visarga* (two dots one above the other) points to *Siva's* inner rest and the external expansion of His *Sakti* in the form of the universe. These vowels represent the inner life of *Siva*. Of all the vowels, a (अ) the representative of *anuttara sakti* is the most important. As Jayaratha puts it in his commentary on *Tantraloka* (Ahnika III, p. 120)

‘अकारः सर्ववर्णानामन्तर्यामितया स्थितः

"A (अ) resides in all the letters as their inner controller."

The vowels अ, इ, उ, ऋ, ए give rise to the various consonants which symbolize the various *tattvas* from earth to *Sadasiva*. It is *Siva*, therefore, who dwells in the heart of all the letters and all the creatures and expresses all manifestation as identical with Himself.

Niskala or *Parama Siva* is the transcendent *Siva*, above all manifestation: *Siva* is His first creative pulsation in whom arises I-Consciousness-(aham). This *aham* or I-consciousness known as *vimarsa* is like a mirror of rays of light which contains all the *varnas* or letters (*vacakas*) and *vacya* (objects) in a latent, incipient form just as the plasma of a peacock's egg contains the variegated plumage of the peacock in a latent form.

The 'a' (अ) of *aham* symbolizes *anuttara* (the Highest Reality) and the ha of this 'aham' symbolizes *Visarga Sakti*. Thus 'aham' is the matrix of fifty letters from 'a' to 'h'. This 'aham' is the *para matrka sakti* which contains within itself *iccha*, *jnana* and *kriya*. From this arise *icchatmaka pasyanti matrka*, *jnanatmaka madhyama matrka* and *kriyatmaka vaikhari matrka*. This 'aham' contains the entire *vacaka* and *vacya* universe in a latent form.

A knowledge of the *Matrka cakra* shows how all letters and all *tattvas* from earth upto *Sadasiva* have evolved simultaneously from *aham*. The collective whole of *saktis (cakra)* of *Matrka* pertains to *iccha*, *jnana* and *kriya saktis* of *Siva* which evolve the world of words and objects.

The *sambodha* or clear realization of the significance of *Matrka cakra* leads the aspirant to realize that his real I is the blissful I-consciousness of *Siva*. This real I-consciousness is the secret of *mantra*. It liberates the aspirant from his pseudo I-consciousness, from his psycho-somatic self, and he now knows himself as identical both with *Siva* and His manifestation in the form of the universe.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 8th SUTRA

TEXT

इदृशस्य अस्य मातृकावक्रसंबोधवतः—

TRANSLATION

Of such a person who has fully realized the significance of the collective whole of *Matrka*.

SUTRA - 8

शरीरं हविः ॥ ८ ॥

Sariram havih

शरीरं—body; हविः—oblation.

"(Of such a person) the body becomes an oblation (to be poured into the fire of the highest consciousness).

COMMENTARY

सर्वैर्यत्प्रमातृत्वेन अभिषिक्तं स्थूलसूक्ष्मादिस्वरूपं शरीरं तत् महायोगिनः
परस्मिन् चिदग्नौ ह्यमानं हविः; शरीरप्रमातृताप्रशमनेन सदैव चिन्मातृ-
ताभिनिविष्टत्वात् । यदुक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

‘महाशून्यालये बह्वौ भूताक्षविषयादिकम् ।

ह्यते मनसा साकं स होमः सूक्ष्मं चेतना ॥’

इति । श्रोतिमिरोद्घाटेऽपि

‘यः प्रियो यः सुहृद्वन्धुर्यो दाता योऽतिवत्सलः ।

तदङ्गमक्षणाद्देवि ह्युत्पतेद्गगनाङ्गना ॥’

इति । अत्र हि वेहप्रमातृताप्रशमनमेव पिण्डार्थः । श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतास्वपि

‘सर्वाणीन्द्रियकर्माणि प्राणकर्माणि चापरे ।

आत्मसंयमयोगाग्नौ जुह्वति ज्ञानदीपिते ॥’

इति । स्पन्दे तु ।

‘यदा क्षोभः प्रलीयेत तदा स्यात्परमं पदम् ।’

इत्यनेनैव संगृहीतम् । क्षोभो वेहाद्यहंप्रत्ययरूपः, इति हि तद्वत्सौ सदृशीकत्वतः ॥८॥

TRANSLATION

Of that great *Yogi*, all this gross, subtle and causal body which is affected with the idea of knower or I becomes an oblation to be offered to the highest consciousness-fire. Because of the annulment of the idea of the body being the Self, he is constantly steeped in the idea of pure consciousness only being his Self.

As has been said in *Vijnana-bhairava*,

"One should pour into the fire of the Highest Consciousness all the elements, senses, and the objects of sense together with mind (that creates all these divisions). This is real *homa* (oblation). The (Self-inquiring) consciousness is the ladle (with which this oblation is to be performed)." (Verse 149).

In *Timirodghata* also it is said,

"By the extinction of attachment in one who is dear, who is a friend, who is a relation, a donor, or who is greatly beloved, the *Sakti of cidakasa* rises higher." Here the main purport is the extinction of the sense of the body as the Self. In the *Bhagavadgita* also, it has been said,

"In the deep fire of *yoga* pertaining to self-control lighted with clear perception of reality do the *yogis* offer as oblation all the activities of the senses, and *prana*." (IV, 27). (*Apara* in this verse has been explained as *agadha* (deep) by Abhinavagupta).

in the *Spandakarika* also the same idea has been expressed in the following verse:

"When the disturbed condition of his mind in considering the Self as not-self and the not-Self as Self disappears, then will accrue to him the highest state (i.e. the realization of the Spanda principle". (1, 9)

Here *Ksobha* means the idea of the body etc as the Self.

This is how *Bhatta Kallata* has explained it in his commentary.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 9th SUTRA

TEXT

अस्य च--

TRANSLATION

And of such a *yogi*,

SUTRA - 9

ज्ञानमन्नम् ॥ ९ ॥

Jnanam annam.

ज्ञानम्—limited knowledge which is the cause of bondage;
अन्नम्—food to be devoured.

"The limited, vitiated knowledge which is the cause of bondage is the food to be devoured."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यत्पूर्वं 'ज्ञानं बन्धः' (१-२) इत्युक्तं तत् अद्यमानत्वात्, अस्यमानत्वात् योगिनामन्नम् । यत्संवादितां प्राक्

‘मृत्युं च कालं च कलाकलापं
 विकारजातं प्रतिपत्तिसात्म्यम् ।
 ऐकात्म्य-नानात्म्यवितर्कजातं
 तदा स सर्वं कवलीकरोति ॥’

इति ।

अथ च यत्स्वरूपविमर्शात्मकं ज्ञानं तत् अस्य अन्नं, पूर्णपरितृप्तिकारितया
 स्वात्मविश्रान्तिहेतुः । तदुक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

‘अन्नैकतमयुक्तिस्थे योत्पद्येत दिनादिनम् ।
 भरिताकारिता सात्र तृप्तिरत्यन्तपूर्वता ॥’

इति । युक्तिर्हि तत्र द्वादशोत्तरशतभूमिकाज्ञान-रूपैव । एतच्च स्पन्दे

‘प्रबुद्धः सर्वदा तिष्ठेत् ।’

इत्यनया कारिकया संगृहीतम् ॥ ६ ॥

TRANSLATION

"Limited knowledge is the cause of bondage" which has been mentioned previously (under 1.2) becomes his food, because such limited knowledge is devoured by the *Yogi*.

This is in full conformity with what has been adduced earlier as testimony in the following verse of *Bhargasikha*.

"When he (the *yogi*) realizes his real Self, then he devours death, (death of the gross body), *kala* - the presiding Spirit of death, the multitude of activities, all changes for the worse, identification with the knowledge of objects, all thought-constructs of non-difference, and difference."

(The *Sutra* may be explained in another way) or his knowledge of the realization of Self is food inasmuch as by affording full satisfaction it becomes the means of rest in one's own Self. It has been said in *Vijnanabliairava*:

"By adopting any one of the means for Self-realization, the sense of fulfilment that occurs from day to day is, in this matter, a satisfaction denoting highest perfection." (Verse 148). The word *yukti* or means indicates here the knowledge of hundred and twelve kinds of *yoga*.

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse of *Spandakarika*:

"One should always remain awake .e. should not lose sight of the fact that everything is *Siva*) by observing the whole universe of objectivity with the knowledge (that everything is *Siva*). He should consider everything as non-different from *Siva*. Then he will not be afflicted with anything." (III, 12).

EXPOSITION

Ksemaraja interprets this *sutra* in two ways. In the first interpretation, he takes *jnana* in the sense of 'limited knowledge', and *annam* in the sense of 'being devoured' and says that all limited knowledge should be devoured by the *yogi* i.e. all limited knowledge should be reduced to sameness with the Self.

In the second interpretation, he takes *jnanam* in the sense of *svarupa-jnana* (knowledge of Self), and *annam* in the sense of 'food that gives satisfaction' and interprets the *sutra* as saying that Self-knowledge is the food that gives highest satisfaction.

Bhaskara in his *Varttika* interprets *jnana* as *svarupa-jnana* (knowledge of Self), and so his interpretation of this *sutra* agrees with the second interpretation given above.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 10th SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु एवं सततव्रतितो न भवति, तदा ज्ञानवतोऽपि अस्य अवधानाब-
लेपात्—

TRANSLATION

When the *yogi* is not always on the alert, then even in the case of one who has acquired knowledge of the Self, there is, on the flagging of attention.

SUTRA - 10.

TEXT

विद्यासंहारे तदुत्थस्वप्नदर्शनम् ॥ १० ॥

Vidyasamhare taduttha-svapna-darsanam.

विद्यासंहारे—on the submergence of *Suddha vidya* तदुत्थस्वप्नदर्शनम्
- there is appearance of thought-construct arising from it.

On the submergence of *Suddha Vidya* (pure overmental knowledge), (there is) appearance of all kinds of thought-constructs arising from it, (i.e. from the submergence of *Suddha Vidya*).

Bhaskara, in his *Varttika*, interprets this *sutra* differently. According to *Ksemaraja*, *Vidya* here means *suddha vidya*, but according to *Bhaskara*, *vidya* here means knowledge, common to the ordinary folk of the world. So *Bhaskara* interprets the *sutra* thus:

"When the knowledge common to the ordinary folk of the world dissolves (on the realization of one's true Self) then the previously apprehended delusive knowledge of the objects of the world is remembered only like a dream."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

प्रोक्तज्ञानस्फाररूपायाः शुद्धविद्यायाः संहारे, निमज्जने, तदुत्थस्य क्रमा-
त्क्रमन्यकृतविद्यासंस्कारस्य स्वप्नस्य, भेदमयस्य विकल्पप्रपञ्चरूपस्य दर्शनं
स्फुटम् उन्मज्जनं भवति । तदुक्तं श्रीमालिनीविजये

‘न चैतदप्रसन्नेन शङ्करेणोपदिश्यते ।

कथञ्चिदुपदिष्टेऽपि वासना नैव जायते ॥’

इत्युपक्रम्य

‘वासनामात्रलाभेऽपि योऽप्रमत्तो न आयते ।

तमनित्येषु भोगेषु योजयन्ति विनायकाः ॥’

इति । तदेतत्

‘अन्यथा तु स्वतन्त्रा स्यात्सृष्टिस्तद्वर्मकस्वतः ।

सततं लौकिकस्येव जाग्रत्स्वप्नपदद्वये ॥’

इत्यनेन स्पन्दे संगृहीतम् । अतश्च नित्यं शुद्धविद्याविमर्शनपरेणैव योगिना
भाव्यम् इत्युपदिष्टं भवति । यथोक्तम्

‘तस्माच्च तेषु संसर्गं कुर्वीतोत्तमवाञ्छया ।’

इति—श्रीपूर्वे । श्रीस्पन्देऽपि

‘अतः सततमुद्युक्तः स्पन्दतस्त्वविविक्तये ।

जाग्रदेव निजं भावमचिरेणाधिगच्छति ॥’ इति

TRANSLATION

On the *samhara* i.e. on the submergence of the previously mentioned *Suddha Vidya* which connotes expansion of spiritual wisdom there is appearance of all kinds of pluralistic thought-constructs which arise from the gradual disappearance of the impressions of *Suddha-Vidya*. *Darsanam* means 'there occurs clear emergence (of such thought-constructs).

It has been said in *Malini-vijaya*:

"This is instructed by *Sankara* (in the form of a *guru*) when he is fully pleased. But even when somehow the instruction is imparted, the impression of such knowledge does not remain."

Beginning with the above, *Malinivijaya* says further, "Even when one has obtained merely limited powers (*vasanamatra labhe-pi*) but is not mindful, tempters who put obstacles in the progress of *yoga* egg him on to transient pleasures."

The same idea has been well set forth in *Spandakarika* in the following verse;

"Otherwise (i.e. if he is not established in his real nature), Nature as is characteristic of her is quite free in presenting objects to him both in waking and dreaming states in the same way as she does in the case of ordinary worldly persons (i.e. like ordinary worldly people, he will be the plaything of the ordinary course of Nature)" (III, 3).

Therefore it is taught that the *yogi* should always be intent on the awareness of *Suddha Vidya*.

In *Malini-vijaya*, it has been said,

"Therefore, one who desires to realize the higher Self should not be attached to objects of pleasure."

In *Spandakarika* also, it has been said

"Hence one who is always intent on having a clear vision of the *spanda* principle realizes very soon his real nature even in the waking state." (I, 21)

CONCLUSION OF THE SECOND SECTION

TEXT

एवं 'चित्तं मन्त्रः' (२-१) इत्यतः प्रभृति मन्त्रवीर्य-मुद्रावीर्यान्-
संधिप्रधानम्

‘उच्चाररहितं वस्तु जेतसैव विचिन्तयन् ।
 यं समावेशमाप्नोति शाक्तः सोऽब्रामिधीयते ॥’
 इत्याम्नातं शाक्तोपायं विविच्य, अवधानावलिप्तं प्रति ‘विद्यासंहारे तदुत्प-
 स्वप्नदर्शनम्’ (२-१०) इति सूत्रेण एतदनुषङ्गेण आणवोपायप्रतिपादनस्य
 अवकाशो दत्तः । इति शिवम् ॥ १० ॥

TRANSLATION

Thus the second section beginning with the *sutra*: *Cittam mantrah*, and showing that in *Saktopaya*, the main emphasis is on the intensive awareness of the transforming power of *mantra* and *mudra*, gives a clear conception of *saktopaya*, according to the *agama* scriptures in the following verse of Malini-vijaya.

"That communion (with Siva) which is obtained only by mental reflection on the reality which is beyond the process of enunciation is designated in this tradition as *Sakta*." (II, 22).

Further by the Sutra *Vidyasamhare tadutthasvapnadarsanam* directed towards the aspirant who is unable to maintain continuous attention, this section provides in this connexion an occasion for expounding *anavopaya* (in the next section). May there be prosperity for all!

THIRD SECTION
INTRODUCTION TO THE 1st SUTRA
TEXT

इदानीमाणवोपायं प्रतिपिपादयिषुः, अणोः तावत्स्वरूपं दर्शयति—

TRANSLATION

Now desirous of expounding *anavopaya*, the *Sutrakara* first, of all describes the nature of *anu*.

SUTRA - 1.

आत्मा चित्तम् ॥ १ ॥

Atma Ciltam.

आत्मा— the individual Self.

चित्तम् = mind

"The individual Self is mind (constituted by *buddhi*, *aham*, and *manas*)."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यदेतत् विषयवासनाच्छुरितत्वात् नित्यं, तदध्यवसायादिभ्यापारबुद्ध-
हङ्कृन्मनोरूपं चित्तं, तदेव अतति, चिदात्मकस्वस्वरूपाख्यात्या सत्त्वादिवृत्त्य-
बलम्बनेन योनीः संहरति, इति आत्मा अणुरित्यर्थः । न तु चिदेकरूपस्य अस्य
अतनमस्ति । अत एव 'चैतन्यमात्मा' (१-१) इति स्वभावभूततात्त्विक-
कैतस्वरूपप्रतिपादनाशयेन पूर्वमात्मा लक्षितः । इदानीं तु एतदीयसंकोचाव-
भासप्रधानाणवदशौचित्येन, इति न पूर्वापरवैषम्यम् ॥ १ ॥

TRANSLATION

Citta or mind is that which coloured with the desire for sense-objects is always engaged in the activity of their ascertainment,

appropriation to self and thought-construct. These activities are carried on respectively by *buddhi*, *ahamkara* and *manas*. It is these that constitute *citta*. It is this *citta* which is the individual atma or *anu*. It is called *atma*, because the word *atman* is derived from the root *at* which means to move constantly'. *Atati iti atmd* - that which moves on constantly is *atma*. Owing to primal ignorance of its real nature which is pure foundational consciousness, it moves on to various forms of existence by clinging to *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*.¹ That is why it is known as atma or *anu*.²

Really speaking, there is no wandering of atma which is purely consciousness. Therefore in the first Sutra of the first section, viz., 'Caitanyam Atma' i.e. atma is consciousness', atma has been, at first, so defined with the intention of expounding its inherent, essential nature. Now, however, the definition is being given mainly from the standpoint of its appearance in limitation. This definition is suitable to its condition of limitation (*anava dasa*). Therefore, there is no inconsistency between the previous and the later definition.

NOTES

1. *Sattva*: is prakasa, visibility or manifestation. This is predominantly the attribute of *buddhi*; *rajas* is *cancala* - unsteadiness. This is predominantly the attribute of *manas*; *tamas* is *avarana* covering, concealing. This is the attribute of *ahamkara* inasmuch as it conceals the nature of the real Self.

Therefore the statement that atma dings to *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas* signifies the fact that it uses *buddhi*, *manas* and *ahamkara* for its expression in the lower planes.

2. *Anu*: minute, atomic, a mere point, The universal consciousness limits itself to a Point. Hence the individual self is known as *anu*.

EXPOSITION

Anavopaya or *Anava Yoga* is concerned with *anu* - a mere Point or the empirical self. The first *sutra*, therefore, defines the nature of *anu*.

Cit or universal consciousness during the course of manifestation becomes reduced to *Citta* which consists of *buddhi*, *manas*, and *ahamkara*. The *citta* becomes conditioned by its desire for the pleasure of the objects of sense. The constituent of *buddhi* is primarily *sattva*, that of *manas* is *rajas* and that of *aharhkara* is *tamas*. It is this *citta* which is *anu*. This *citta* or *anu* is called *atma* in this context. Using *buddhi*, *manas* and *aharhkara* it moves about (*atati*) from one form of existence to another. *Citta* is *anu* or *atma* i.e. the individual self in this context. Therefore, *anavopaya* is concerned with *buddhi*, *manas* and *ahamkara*. Bhaskara gives a different interpretation of this *Sutra*. According to him, *citta* and *manas* are synonymous, when *manas* is extroverted, then mentation is called *samkalpa*; when *manas* is introverted and it reflects on the Self, its reflection is known as *mantra*. When *manas* is turned inward, it can grasp the real nature of Self. This interpretation does not seem to be borne out by the wordings of the *Sutra*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 2nd SUTRA

TEXT

अस्य चित्तस्वरूपस्य अभ्यात्मनः—

TRANSLATION

Of this limited self whose nature is *citta*.

SUTRA - 2

ज्ञानं बन्धः ॥ २ ॥

Jnanam bandhah.

ज्ञानं = knowledge which is the product of *citta*;

बन्धः—source of bondage.

"(Of this limited, empirical self) mind-born knowledge is a source of bondage."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

मुख्यतः अमोहमयाध्यवसायादिवृत्तिरूपं तद्वृत्तितभेदावभासनात्मकं यत् ज्ञानं, तत्बन्धः । तत्प्राप्तिस्तत्त्वादेव हि अयं संसरति । तदुक्तं धीतन्त्रसङ्गादे

‘सत्त्वस्थो राजसस्थश्च तमस्थो गुणवेदकः ।
एवं पर्यटते देही स्थानात्स्थानान्तरं ब्रजन् ॥’

इति । एतदेव

‘तन्मात्रोदयरूपेण मनोज्ज्वलद्विवर्तिना ।
पुयंष्टकेन संरुद्धस्तदुत्थं प्रत्ययोद्भवम् ॥
भुङ्क्ते परवशो भोगं तद्भावात्संसरेत् ।’

इत्यनेनानूदितम् ।

....., अतः ।

संसृतिप्रलयस्यास्य कारणं संप्रचक्ष्महे ॥’

इत्येतत्प्रतिविधानाय स्पन्दशास्त्रे ॥ २ ॥

TRANSLATION

Modes of *buddhi* and *ahamkara* which are full of pleasure, pain, and stupefaction and appearance of difference pertinent to the above modes are what constitute knowledge (*jnana*) of the empirical self (*anu*). This (limited) knowledge is the source of bondage. Being bound by such knowledge, this empirical self (*anu*) leads a transmigratory existence. It has been said in *Tantrasadbhava*.

"Confined to *sattva*, *rajas*, and *tamas* and knowing only what the senses can inform, the embodied one wanders about in existence, moving from one station to another."

The same idea has been repeated in the following verses of *Spandakarika*.

"Being bound up by the *Puryastaka* that arises from *tanmatras* and by the modes of mind, the I-making principle and the determinative faculty, the empirical self experiences as a subservient creature pleasure and pain that result from the ideas which originate from the *puryastaka* and so he becomes subject to transmigratory existence because of the existence of that *puryastaka*. I shall, therefore, clearly explain what brings about the dissolution of the transmigratory existence of such an individual." (III, 17-18). The *Spandasastra* proposes the means for the annulment of this transmigratory existence.

NOTES

1. *Puryastaka*: Lit., the city of the group of eight i.e. the five *tanmatras* - five subtle forms of matter, viz., *sabdatanmatra* - sound-in-itself, *sparsa tanmatra* - touch-in-itself, *rupa-tanmatra* - form in-itself, *rasa-tanmatra* - taste-in-itself, *gandha-tanmatra* - Smell-in-itself, and three psychic factors, viz., *buddhi*, *manas*, and *ahamkdra*. It is a synonym for *suksma-sarira* or subtle body.

2. *Pratyaya* means idea, but it is used in a technical sense here, verse No. 14. of *Nisyanda* III in *Spandakarika* defines 'pratyayah' in the following words:

स च तन्मात्रगोचरः *Tanmatra-gocarrah* has been explained as शब्दादिविषयविषयः It has been further defined as श्रोत्रादिद्वारेण विषयदर्शने जानोत्यतिः ।

Gathering up the various ideas, *pratyaya* may be defined as sense-born and word-governed ideas which lead a man towards enjoying objects of the external world. The word *pratyaya* also means *vikalpa* - thought-construct, fancy. It is impossible to find one word in English which can do justice to such a rich connotation.

EXPOSITION

The second *sutra* says that the lower, limited knowledge of the embodied individual becomes the cause of his bondage.

This lower, limited knowledge becomes the cause of the individual's bondage in many ways.

Firstly, in practical life we have to do with particulars. Therefore, the empirical individual thinks that particulars are the sole truth of life. He is confined to differences and distinctions and is unable to grasp the Universal of which the particulars are only a limited expression. He misses the wood for the trees. He is unable to see 'the life that vibrates in every atom, the light that shines in every creature, the love that embraces all in oneness.' He is 'cabined, caged and confined' within his particular self and its needs and desires. Because he is unable to flow with the current of life, he remains bound, chained to transient pleasures.

Secondly, all the ideas of the individual are derived from sensori-motor perceptions, their images, and thought-constructs, imagination, and fancies of the mind and *Sabda-rasi* - the stock of words that he has gathered by experience and study. He becomes a play-thing of the *Matrka-cakra*. He is unable to believe that there can be any supersensuous reality. So he builds a prison for himself in which he takes the utmost delight to live.

Thirdly he considers his mind-body complex, his psycho-physical organism to be his Self. He does not care to know that these are only instruments for the life of the Atma - his real Self on the material plane. So he indulges in gross physical pleasures. The desire for them becomes so strong that he becomes their victim. He does not enjoy them; they enjoy him.

As Bhagavadgita puts it;

ये हि सस्पृशंजा भोगा दुःखो नय एव ते ।

आद्यन्तवन्तः कौन्तेय न तेषु रमते बुधः ॥ (४, २२)

"Pleasures born of contact are only sources of pain. O son of Kunti, they have a beginning and an end (i.e. they are transient). The wise man does not indulge in them."

He does not realize that the residual traces (*vasanis*) of all his strong desires and cravings are deposited in his *puryastaka*, his subtle body and by the law of forces of desire they drag him down again in the next life to a body in which those desires and cravings can be satisfied. As *Ksemaraja* puts it in his commentary on the 1st verse of the 3rd *Nisyanda* in *Spandakarika*:

तस्य गुरुष्वष्टकस्य भावादेव पुनः पुनरुद्बोधितविचित्र-वासनः संसरेत्
तत्तद्भोगोचितभोगायतनानि शरीराभ्यर्जयित्वा गृह्णाति ।

"The various desires of such a person are awakened by the force of his subtle body, and he wanders from life to life by acquiring suitable bodies in which these desires can be suitably satisfied."

So the lower, limited knowledge of the individuals becomes a source of bondage in many ways.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 3rd SUTRA

TEXT

ननु ख

‘ज्ञानं प्रकाशकं लोके आत्मा चैव प्रकाशकः ।

अनयोरपृथग्भावाज्ज्ञाने ज्ञानी प्रकाशते ॥’

इति-श्रीविज्ञानभैरवोक्तदृष्ट्या ज्ञानमपि प्रकाशमयमेव, इति कथमस्य बन्ध-
रूपत्वम् । सत्यमेतत्, यदि परमेश्वरप्रसादादेवं प्रत्यभिज्ञायेत, यदा तु तन्माया-
शक्तितो नैवं विमर्शस्तदा—

TRANSLATION

A doubt may arise regarding *jnana*. In *Vijnana-bhairava*, it is said:

"In the world, knowledge is light that reveals, and *Atrna* is the universal light that reveals. As both *jnana* (knowledge) and *Atrna* are light and there is no difference between them, it is the knower himself that is revealed in knowledge."

In view of this statement of *Vijnanabhairava*, even limited knowledge is light itself, then how can limited knowledge be said to be the cause of bondage. This is true if through God's grace one could really realize its significance, but if through God's *maya sakti* there is no realization like this, then:

SUTRA - 3

कलादीनां तत्त्वानामविवेको माया ॥ ३ ॥

Kaladlnam tattvanam aviveko maya.

कलादीनाम् = of *kala* etc; तत्त्वानाम् of constitutive principles;
अविवेकः non-discrimination

The non-discrimination of the *tattvas* like *kala* etc. is *maya*.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

किञ्चित्कर्तृतादिरूपकलादिक्षित्यन्तानां तत्त्वानां कञ्चुक-पूर्यष्टक-स्थूलदेहत्वेन
अवस्थितानां योऽयमविवेकः, पृथक्त्वाभिमतानामेव अपृथग्मात्मत्वेन प्रतिपत्तिः, सा
माया तत्त्वस्थितिमयः प्रपञ्चः । तदुक्तं श्रीतन्त्रसंज्ञावे

‘कलोद्धतचित्तन्यो विद्यादशितगोचरः ।
 रागेण रञ्जितात्मासौ बुद्ध्यादिकरणैर्युतः ॥
 एवं मायात्मको बन्धः प्रोक्तस्तस्य दरात्मकः ।
 तवाश्रयगुणो धर्मोऽधर्मश्चैव समासतः ॥
 तत्रासौ संस्थितः पाश्यः पाशितस्तैस्तु तिष्ठति ।’

इति । स्पन्दे तु

‘अप्रबुद्धधियस्त्वेते स्वस्थितित्थगनोद्यताः ।’

इत्यनेन एतत् भङ्ग्या उक्तम् ॥३॥

TRANSLATION

Maya is non-discrimination (*qviveka*) i.e. taking as identical those which are considered to be separate. 'Those' refers to the *tattvas* (constitutive principles) from *kala* which brings about limited doership or efficacy upto the earth, which are arranged in the form of *Kancukas* (coverings of *Maya*) and subtle and gross bodies. In other words, *Maya* is only an extension of the primal ignorance of Reality. The same thing has been said in *Tantrasadbhava*: -

"The consciousness of the empirical individual is reduced to limited efficacy by *kala* (limited doership), the objects of sense are exhibited to him in attractive light by *vidya* (limited knowledge), he is emotionally affected by *raga* (desire for particular things); he is endowed with organs of sense-perception and organs of action. Thus arises bondage due to *Maya*. This bondage is terrible for him (*daratmakah*).

In brief, the *gunas* (*sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*) depend on it (*maya*) and also the righteous and evil activities depend on it. Imbued with them, he is subject to bondage, and remains bound by these." In *Spandakanka* also, the same idea has been expressed in another way in the following verse.

"These (the particular *spandas*), always intent on concealing the experient's real nature, push down people of unawakened (unenlightened) mind into the terrible ocean of worldly existence which is hard to cross." (I, 20)

EXPOSITION

The second *sutra* says that limited knowledge is the cause of bondage. The third *sutra* elaborates the idea contained in the second. Limited knowledge is due to *Maya*. The word *Maya* is used in three senses in this system - *Maya sakti*, *Maya tattva* and *Maya granthi*. *Maya sakti* is an aspect of Siva's *Svatantrya* (absolute freedom); it is His power of manifestation in different ways. *Maya tattva* is the constitutive principle which gives rise to limited objective experience. It is the material cause of *Prakrti* and insentiency.

Maya-granthi is the knot of insentiency and sentiency into oneness brought about by *Maya*. Due to this, the constitutive elements of the psycho-physical organism are taken to be the Self; the *kala*, *vidya*, *raga* etc. the *kancukas* of *Maya*, the *purusa-taka* (the subtle body), and the physical body which are *prthak* - separate from the Self are considered to be *aprthak* i.e. identical with the Self. It is in the sense of *Maya-granthi* that the word *Maya* has been used in this *Sutra*. The knowledge (*jnana*) brought about by *Maya granthi* is the cause of bondage and *mayagranthi* means taking *kala* etc. which are not-self as Self.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 4th SUTRA

TEXT

अतश्च एतत्प्रशमाय—

TRANSLATION

Therefore in **order** to put an end to the **bondage brought about** by *Maya* -

SUTRA - 4

शरीरे संहारः कलानाम् ॥ ४ ॥

Sartre Samharah Kalanam.

कलानाम् = of the various parts; संहारः = dissolution शरीरे in the body.

Dissolution of the various parts of the *tattvas* in the body (gross, subtle, and causal) should be practised by *bhavana*.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

महाभूतस्मकं, पुर्यष्टकरूपं, समनान्तं यत् स्थूलं, सूक्ष्मं, परं शरीरं, तत्र याः
पृथिव्यादिशिवान्ततत्त्वरूपाः क्त्वा भामाः, तासां संहारः, स्वकारणे लयभावनया
बाह्यादिचिन्तनयुक्त्या वा ध्यातव्यः, इति शेषः । यद्वक्तं श्रीविज्ञान-भैरवे
'भुवनाध्वादिरूपेण चिन्तयेत्क्रमशोऽखिलम् ।
स्थूलसूक्ष्मपरस्थित्या यावदन्ते मनोलयः ॥'

इति । तथा

'कालाग्निना कालपदादुत्थितेन स्वकं पुरम् ।
प्लुष्टं विचिन्तयेदन्ते शान्ताभासः प्रजायते ॥'

इति । एवमावि च सर्वांगमेष्वस्ति । अत एव

'उच्चारकरणध्यानवर्णस्थानप्रकल्पनैः ।
यो भवेत्स समावेशः सम्यगाणव उच्यते ॥'

इति-श्रीपूर्वशास्त्रे ध्यानादि एव आणवत्वेन उक्तम् । एतच्च स्थूलत्वात्
शाक्तोपायप्रकाशात्मनि स्पन्दशास्त्रे न संगृहीतम् । यत् अत्र पर्यवसानभङ्गः वा
शाक्तादि अस्ति, तत् अस्माभिः अत्रापि स्पन्दग्रन्थात् संवादितं; संवादयिष्यते
च किञ्चित् ॥४॥

TRANSLATION

By *sarira* (body) is meant the gross body consisting of the five gross elements, the subtle body (consisting of the five *tanmatras*, *manas*, *buddhi* and *ahamkara*) and the highest or the causal body consisting of *prana* and subtle *manas* upto *samand*.¹ In this body (i.e. in the physical, subtle, and causal body) dissolution has to be contemplated upon (*dhyatavyah*) of all the constitutive parts from the earth upto Siva into the preceding causes by *bhavana*² or by the device of burning etc. This should be taken as the remaining part of the *satra*.

As has been said in *Vijnanabhairava*:

"One should contemplate successively by means of *Bhuvana* *adhva* etc. from gross to subtle and subtle to para or causal till at last the mind is completely dissolved."³ (Verse 56)

Also:

"One should think of one's body being burnt by kalagni⁴ arising from the toe of the right foot. At last there is the realization of light which is *santa*, i.e. in which there is not the slightest trace of difference.⁵ (Verse 52)

In this way, there is the description of dissolution in all the *agamas*. Therefore:

"The full *samdvēsa* which occurs by means of *uccara*⁶ *karana*⁷ *dhyana*⁸ *varna*⁹, and *sthana-kalpāna*¹⁰ is known as *anava samavesā*". (Malini-Vijaya II, 21).

Thus dhyana (meditation) etc. has been described in Malini-vijaya as *anava upaya*.

This *upaya* being gross has not been adopted in *Spanda-sastra* because it deals mainly with *Saktopaya*. Whatever of *Saklopaya* has been used here as a concluding means has been supported by me by quoting parallel ideas from *Spanda-sastra* and shall be supported further also.

NOTES

1. *Samana*: When the *unmana sakti* of Siva displays herself in the form of the universe from *sunya* upto the earth as thought, she is known as *Samana*.

2. *Bhavana*: directing one's thought in a particular way, imagining oneself to be in a particular mode

3. Dissolution of the mind is known as *layibhavana* - the technique of dissolution which is a kind of Sakta technique.

4. Kalagni Rudra is the deity full of *tejas* i.e. burning light. In the human body, his place is supposed to be the toe of the right foot. One has to meditate that Kalagni is arising from that place and burning the entire body.

5. This is *daha-bhdvand* which is again a kind of Sakta technique.

6. *Uccara*: holding the mind at rest on *prana*.

7. *Karana*: This is a technical practice of this *yoga*. The word *Karana* does not mean sense in this context. It has been used in an abstract sense. *Krtih iti karanam-bhavarthe*. *Karanam* here means doing, operation. It has been used here in the sense of 'Yogic or mystic operation or practice.' In *anavopaya*, this

practice is used in a technical sense. It is the body which is made the object of the meditative practice. The aspirant imagines the body as the representative of the entire universe, then admires the glory of the divine in this universe, and finally considers it all as the divine Self within. The word 'body' in this context has to be taken in the sense of the physical gross body, the subtle and also the causal body. Mudra which means certain postures of the body indicative of certain inward states is also used in *karana-yoga*.

8. *Dhyana* - meditation, what has to be meditated on is the foundational divine light of consciousness inherent in all the *tattvas* or constitutive principles. This *dhyana* is the same as defined by Patanjali, viz. *pratyakatanata dhyadnam* i.e. the continuous uninterrupted flow of the mental mode.

9. *Varna* - The word *varna* literally means letter or sound of a letter. Here it is the unification or assimilation of all the sounds which is known as *nada*. In the subtle *prana* inside the body, there is always an unstruck vibration (*anahata nada*) which is the seed of creativity and dissolution (*Srsti-samhara bija*). Concentration on the *nada* is another variety of *anava yoga*. This kind of *yoga* is also known as *nadanusandhana* in other systems of *yoga*.

Abhinavagupta says:

एको नादात्मको वर्णः सर्ववर्णाधिभाषवान् ।

सोज्जस्तिमिनरूपत्वाद् अनाहत इहोदितः ॥

"There is one *varna* in the form of *nada* which pervades all the *varnas*. It never ceases i.e. is eternal and is called *anahata* i.e. unstruck, natural, uncaused. The aim in *varna prakalpana* is to concentrate finally on this inner *nada*.

10. *Sthana-Kalpna*. The word *sthana* means station, i.e. place of concentration in this context, The stations of concentration are mainly three, viz; (1) the body (2) the *prana-vayu* (the breath) and (3) anything external i.e. outside the body.

1. The following are the stations or the places in the body on which concentration is to be made. (1) *Trikona* or *mula-dhara* (ii) navel (iii) the heart (iv) throat (v) the central place between the two eye-brows. This is what is called *dharana* in a limited sense in Patanjali's *yoga*.

Desabandhas-cittasya dharana - fixing of the mind on a particular spot is *dharana*.

2. *Pranavayu - sthana-kalpna*. This refers to concentration on *prana* i.e. on the expiration and inspiration of breath from the centre of the body up to a distance of twelve fingers in the external space. The mind has to be concentrated on the starting point of the breath from the centre and the ending point at a distance of twelve fingers from the centre which is known as (the end of *dvadasanta* the distance of twelve fingers). The external distance is known as *bahya dvadasanta*, and the internal (the starting point) is known as *antar dvadasanta*. One has to concentrate on the points where the expiring and inspiring breaths stop for a split second.

3. Anything external, i.e. image of a deity etc.

INTRODUCTION TO THE FIFTH SUTRA

TEXT

एवं ध्यानाख्यमाणवृथायं प्रदर्श्य, तदेकयोगक्षेमान् प्राणायाम-धारणा-
प्रत्याहार-समाधीन् प्रदर्शयति—

TRANSLATION

Thus after describing the *dhyana* aspect of *anavopaya* the formulation of the *sutras* now describes *pranayama*, *dharana*, *pratydhara*, and *samadhi* which serve as means for the acquisition and maintenance of *dhyana* (meditation).

SUTRA - 5

नाडीसंहार-भूतजय-भूतकैवल्य-भूतपृथक्त्वानि ॥ ५ ॥

Nadi-samhara-bhutajaya-bhutakaivalya-bhutaprthaktvani.

नाडी संहार—dissolution of the *prana* flowing in the channel; भूतजय—conquest i.e. control of the elements भूत कैवल्य—withdrawal of the mind from the elements; भूतपृथक्त्व—separation from the elements.

"Dissolution of the flow of *prana* in the nerve channels into the *susumna*, control over the elements, withdrawal of the mind

from the elements and separation from the elements (are to be brought about by the *yogi* by means of 'havana).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

योगिना भावनीयानि इति शेषः । नाडीनां प्राणापानादिबाहिनीनां सुषीणां संहारः, प्राणापानयुक्त्या एकत्र उदानवह्नीधात्मनि मध्यनाड्यां विलीनतापादनम् । यदुक्तं श्रीमत्स्वच्छन्दे

‘अपसव्येन रेच्येत सव्येनैव तु पूरयेत् ।

नाडीनां शोधनं ह्येतन्मोक्षमार्गपथस्य च ॥

रेच्यतात्पूरणाद्बोधात्प्राणायामास्त्रिधा स्मृताः ।

सामान्या बहिरेते तु पुनश्चाभ्यन्तरे त्रयः ॥

आभ्यन्तरेण रेच्येत पूर्येताभ्यन्तरेण तु ।

निःस्पन्दं कुम्भकं कृत्वा कार्याश्चाभ्यन्तरास्त्रयः ॥’

इति । भूतानां पृथिव्यादीनां जयो धारणाभिर्वशीकारः । यथोक्तं तत्रैव

‘वायवी धारणाङ्गुष्ठे आग्नेयी नाभिमध्यतः ।

माहेयी कण्ठदेशे तु वारुणी घण्टिकाश्रिता ॥

आकाशधारणा मूर्ध्नि सर्वसिद्धिकरी स्मृता ।’

इति । भूतेभ्यः कैवल्यं, चित्तस्य ततः प्रत्याहरणम् । यदुक्तं तत्रैव

‘नाभ्यां हृदयसंचारान्मनश्चेन्द्रियगोचरात् ।

प्राणायामश्चतुर्थस्तु सुप्रशान्त इति स्मृतः ॥’

इति । हृदयान्नाभौ प्राणस्य, विषयेभ्यो मनसश्च तत्रैव संचारणादित्यर्थः । भूतेभ्यः

पृथक्त्वं, तदनुपरक्तस्वच्छन्दचिदात्मता । यदुक्तं तत्रैव

‘भित्त्वा क्रमेण सर्वाणि उन्मनान्तानि यानि च ।

पूर्वोक्तलक्षणैर्वै त्वक्त्वा स्वच्छन्दतां व्रजेत् ॥’

इति । ‘भूतसंघान्भूतपृथक्त्वविश्वसंघट्टाः’ (१-२०) इति यत् पूर्वमुक्तम्, तत् शास्त्रमवोपायसमाविष्टस्य अयत्नतो भवति । इदं तु आत्मवोपायप्रयत्नसाध्यमिति विशेषः ॥ ५ ॥

Should be brought about by the *yogi* by contemplation - this has been left to be supplied. *Nadinam* means the channels which carry *prana*, *apana* etc. *Samharah*¹ means bringing about their dissolution into the middle *nadi* which is of the form of *udana* fire² by the device of *pranapana* i.e. by stopping their outer and inner flow in order to bring them together in the middle or *susumna nadi*. As has been said in *Svacchanda*.

"One should breathe in through the left (nose) and breathe out through the right.³ This brings about cleansing of the *nadis* (channels) and of the middle *nadi* which is the path to liberation. By breathing out, by breathing in, and by restraining or stopping the breath, there are said to be three types of *pranayama*.⁴ They are all common and external. There are also three types of internal *pranayama*. By the internal one has to perform the *recaka*, by the internal one has to perform the *puraka* and by the internal one has to perform tremorless *kumbhaka*. Thus the three internal *pranayamas* should be performed." (VII, Verse 294-296)

The conquest of the elements like earth, etc. means control over them by means of *dharana*⁵ As has been said in the same book:

"Concentration on air at the place of the toe of the left foot, on fire in the middle of the navel, on earth in the throat, on water in the uvula, on akasa (ether) on the top of the head brings about all supernormal powers" (VII 299-300)

Bhuta-kaivalya means *pratyahara* or the withdrawal of the mind from the elements.⁶ As has been said in the same book:

"The transition of *prana* from the heart to the navel, and checking it there, the withdrawal of the mind from sense-objects and its transition to the navel (by the device of *pratyahara*) this is the fourth *pranayama*" known as the calm or tranquil one" (*suprasanta*)" (VII, 297)

The meaning of the verse is that there should be transition of *prana* from the heart to the navel, and withdrawal of the mind from objects and its transition also to the navel.

Bhutaprthakatva means detachment of the mind from the elements and thus its assuming the nature of pure and free Self. As has been said there itself (i.e. *Svacchanda Tantra* itself) "O goddess having pierced through all the knots, such as the heart, the throat etc. right up to *unmana* by the aforesaid means, and abandoning them altogether, one can attain to the state of the highest freedom of spirit, i.e. Bhairava aspect" (VII, 327) *Bhuta-sandhana-bhuta-prhaktva-visva-samghattah* which has been mentioned before (in I, 20) happens effortlessly as it has been included in *sambhavopaya*. This coming under *anavopaya* has to be acquired with effort. This is the difference.

1. *Nadi-samhara* or dissolution of the prana and apana into *susumna* is brought about by *Pranayama*.

2. *Udana-fire* - *Uddna* is also a kind of *prana*. It is called fire figuratively, because prana and apana are dissolved in it.

3. Usually *apasavya* means right and *savya* means left, but when *apasavya* is used as an indeclinable i.e. as *apasavyam* or *apasavyena*, it means 'to or on the left', and so also *savyam* or *savyena* means 'to or on the right'. This is how *Ksemardja* interprets it in his commentary on *Svacchanda Tantra*.

सव्येन दक्षिणासापथेन अपसव्येन वामेन । This interpretation is confirmed by Svami Laksamana Joo also

4. *Pranayama* means breath control. *Puraka* means inhaling the breath, *recaka* means exhaling it, and *kwnbhaka* means retaining it.

5. The word *dharana* has been used here in the same sense in which it is used in Patanjali's *yoga*, viz., *Desabandhascittasya dharana* i.e. fixing of the mind on a particular spot is known as *dharana*. *Bhuta-jaya* or control over the elements is brought about by *dharana*.

6. *Bhuta-kaivalya* is brought about by *pratyahara* which means both withdrawal of the mind from its object and withdrawal of the senses from their objects.

7. This is how Ksemaraja has interpreted the verse
आभ्यन्तरेण मध्यपथेन रेचनं द्वादशान्ते, पूरणं हृदि, निष्कम्पं कुम्भकमिति
निरायासं प्रशान्तकुम्भकमित्यर्थः ।

"By the internal means 'through the middle nadi' i.e. *susumna*, the *recana* (exhalation) has to be done up to *dvadasanta* (a distance of 12 fingers) and the inhalation has to be done towards the heart i.e. the centre of the body. *Niskampa* means effortless or calm, free from agitation." This is a *pratyahara pranayama*.

This is called the fourth *pranayama* in relation to the earlier one which has three aspects, viz., *puraka*, *recaka*, and *kumbhaka*.

8. *Unmana*—अनुत्तरपरमशिवः अविचलप्रकाशात्मा यदा स्वेच्छया प्रसरति
सा शक्तिः उन्मता शिवादभिन्नेव इत्युच्यते ।

When the supreme *Siva* who is of the nature of changeless light moves forth by His Will, such *Sakti*, inseparable from Him, is called *Unmana*, Literally the word means above the mind.

It is a supramental power. How the various *granthis* have to be crossed through has been described under *Pranavadhikdra* in *Svacchanda Tantra*. *Svacchanda Tantra* says that after *unmana sakti* has been acquired, one develops the power of entering another body. संक्रामेत्परदेहेषु क्षुत्तृष्णाभ्यां न बाध्यते ।

(VII, 329)

EXPOSITION

Pranayama, *Dharana*, *Pratyahara* and *Samadhi* come, according to this system, under *anavopaya*. This *sutra* says how by using these techniques of *anavopaya* certain, supernormal powers (*siddhis*) are obtained.

By *pranayama*, there can be dissolution of *prana* and *apana* in *Susumna*. By *dharana*, the *yogi* can acquire control over the elements; by *pratyahara*, he can withdraw his mind from the elements. Cases have been known of *yogis* undergoing operation of certain parts of the body without chloroform. They withdraw their consciousness from the particular part and hence do not feel any pain. By perfection in *Samadhi*, the *yogi* can detach himself completely from his body and enter another body if he so desires.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 6th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं देहशुद्धि-भूतशुद्धि-प्राणायाम-प्रत्याहार-धारणा-ध्यान-समाधिभिर्निर्या तत्सत्त्वरूपा सिद्धिर्भवति सा मोहावरणात्, न तु तत्त्वज्ञानादित्याह—

TRANSLATION

Thus the various supernormal powers accrue to the *yogi* by means of purification of the body, purification of the elements, *pranayama*, *pratyahara*, *dharana*, *dhyana* and *samadhi*. All such powers are due to a veil drawn by ignorance, and not to the highest knowledge of reality. Therefore, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 6

मोहावरणात्सिद्धिः ॥ ६ ॥

Mohavaranaat siddhih

मोहावरणात्—due to a veil of ignorance; सिद्धिः supernormal power.

"Supernormal power is due to a veil drawn by ignorance."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

मोहयति इति मोहो, माया, तत्कृतादावरणात् प्रोक्तधारणादिक्रमसमासादिता तत्तत्तत्त्वभोगरूपा सिद्धिर्भवति । न तु परतत्त्वप्रकाशः । यदुक्तं श्रीमत्सङ्गीत-
कौलाण्डे

‘स्वयम्भूर्भगवान्बो जन्मसंस्कारवर्जितः ।

निर्विकल्पं परं धाम अनादिनिधनं शिवम् ॥

प्रत्यक्षं सर्वजन्तूनां न च पश्यति मोहितः ।’

इति । विगलितमोहस्य तु

‘मध्यमं प्राणमाश्रित्य प्राणापानपथान्तरम् ।

आलम्ब्य ज्ञानशक्तिं च तत्स्थं चैवासनं तमेतम् ॥

प्राणादिस्थूलभार्यं तु त्यक्त्वा सूक्ष्ममथान्तरम् ।

सूक्ष्मातीतं तु परमं स्पन्दनं लभ्यते यतः ॥

प्राणायामः स निर्विष्टो यस्मान्न व्यवते पुनः ।

शब्दादिगुणवृत्तिर्या चेतसा ह्यनुभूयते ॥

त्यक्त्वा तां परमं धाम प्रविशेत्तत्स्वचेतसा ।

प्रत्याहार इति प्रोक्तो भवपाशनिवृत्तनः ॥

धीगुणान्समतिक्रम्य निर्व्ययं परमं विशुद्धम् ।

ध्यात्वा ध्येयं स्वसंवेद्यं ध्यानं तच्छ विबुर्बुधाः ॥

धारणा परमात्मत्वं धार्यते येन सर्वदा ।

धारणा सा विनिर्विष्टा भवपाशनिवारिणी ॥

स्वपरस्त्वेषु भूतेषु जगत्स्थस्मिन्समानधीः ।

शिवोऽहमद्वितीयोऽहं समाधिः स परः स्मृतः ॥’

इति श्रीमन्मृत्युजिह्वद्वारकनिरूपितनीत्या धारणादिभिरपि परतत्त्वसमावेश एव
भवति, न तु मितसिद्धिः ॥ ६ ॥

TRANSLATION

That which deludes is *moha*; in other words it is *Maya*. There occurs supernormal power in the form of control and enjoyment of the various things brought about by *dharana*, etc - in succession which have been mentioned above owing to the veil drawn by *maya*.¹ This power does not denote the manifestation of the highest reality. As has been said in *Laksmi-Kaularnava*:

"The Lord, the divine who is self-existent, and without the residual effect of any previous life, being deluded (by His own *Maya sakti*) does not perceive Siva who is beyond all thought-constructs, who is the highest abode (of all), who is without beginning and without end and who is obvious to all beings (as their innermost Self)

What follows applies to the person whose delusion has melted away:

"One should resort to the middle *prana* (*udana* in *susumna*) in between the passages of *prana* and *apana*, and resorting to *jnanasakti*,² and having established himself there (i.e. in *jnanasakti*), he should take his *asana* (seat) there.

Inasmuch as the highest pulsation (of consciousness) is obtained beyond the subtle *pranayama* after abandoning the gross *pranayama* (consisting of *puraka*, *recaka*, *kumbhaka*), and also the subtle one that is carried on inside the *susumna*, therefore this is the *pranayama* prescribed as the best from which there is no fall of the aspirant any more.³

Leaving aside even subtle supernormal sound etc which are modes of sensation caused by the *gunas* of *Prakrti* and are experienced by the mind, one should enter the highest state with full I-consciousness (without any thought-construct). This is said to be (real) *pratyahara*.⁴ This cuts away the noose of transmigratory existence.

The highest Reality is all-pervasive and cannot be meditated on⁵ in any objective form. Transcending the attributes of the mind, one should meditate on the universal consciousness as the Light experienced within oneself as the *pramata* or knower. This is what the wise know as meditation.

When the Highest Self is always held in consciousness by the aspirant, that is denoted as the *dharana* which sets at naught the fetter of transmigratory existence.

In this world, whether in oneself or in other creatures, if one maintains the idea of sameness i.e. if one experiences in everything the same secondless Siva as I, that is known as *Samadhi*.⁶ (VIII, 11-18) Therefore as defined by *Mrtyujit* (Netratantra), there can be *samavesa* in the highest Reality, also by *Dharana*, etc., in a higher sense, not merely the attainment of limited supernormal powers.

NOTES

1. The word 'Maya' has been used here in the sense of illusory or deceptive power.

2. The *prana* in the middle path (*susumna*) is *udana*. *Udana-sakti*, developed at its highest turns into *jnana-sakti*, or errorless *prajna* or knowledge. Ksemaraja in his commentary on this verse says.

मध्यमादुयां भवं प्राणमिच्छुर्ब्रह्माग्निमुद्दानमाश्रित्य, ततश्च प्राणीयव्याप्तिनिमज्जनेन चिद्व्याप्तिमुन्मज्जनात् ज्ञानशक्तिमुन्मिषत् स्फुरत्तारूपां संवित्प्रमाणम् i.e. when *prana* and *apana* are submerged in the middle channel i.e. *susumna*, then *udana* begins to function within it. With the submergence of the function of *prana* and the emergence of *cit*, the function of *jnanasakti* emerges which is the manifestation of higher consciousness, the yogi should then resort to this *jnana-sakti*.

Therefore, the word *jnana-sakti* has been used here.

3. 'There is no fall' means that he no more loses the sense of being the *Cit-pramtd* i.e. the central consciousness being the subject in him.

4. *Pratyahara* is *prati+ahara*. *Prati* means *pratipa* i.e. in a reverse direction, *ahara* = taking away. So *pratyahara* is taking away the senses or the mind in a reverse (inverted) direction. In the present context, it is taking the individual mind in a reverse direction. Ksemaraja rightly says in his commentary चित्तभूमेः प्रसृतस्य चित्तस्य तत्प्रतीपप्रापणात्मा प्रत्याहार i.e. *Pratyahara* is turning back the individual mind to the universal consciousness from which it has wandered away.

5. Unmeditable or *nirdhyeyam* (not an object of meditation) has been used for the highest Reality, because what any one meditates on is an object, but the highest Reality can never be reduced to the position of an object. It is the eternal subject, and it is present in every body as the metaphysical subject apart

from the psychological subject. Therefore, the next line adds **ध्येयं स्वसदेष्टम्** i.e. what one should meditate on can be experienced within oneself (as the ever-present Subject).

6. The verse says that real **समाधि** is **समानधी**: i.e. the idea of sameness in all, the idea that everything is Siva or I. It is impossible to bring out this significant play on the word **समानधी**: in the translation.

EXPOSITION

The fifth *sutra* says that *pranayama*, *dharana*, *pratyahara* and *samadhi* are all *anavopaya*, all *kriya-yoga*, disciplinary practices which the *anu* or the individual can adopt and by means of these disciplinary practices certain supernormal powers are obtained.

The sixth *sutra* warns that the individual should not aim at the attainment of such limited, inferior powers. His aim should be genuine Self-realization which is ,Siva-realization. It then points out that *asana*, *pranayama*, *dharana*, *dhyana* and *samadhi* which are the usual techniques of *yoga* can all be taken in a higher mystic sense and not simply in the usual sense of mechanical, disciplinary practices which they are at the level of *anavopaya*. The higher senses of these practices pertain to *Saktopaya* and the *sutra* hints that *anavopaya* should lead to *Saktopaya*.

Bhaskara in his *Varttika* interprets this *sutra* differently. He says that *moha* etc. only veil the essential nature of Self, it is only by concentrating on the Highest that one acquires Supernormal powers like omniscience and omnipotence. In this interpretation, there does not seem to be any connexion between *mohavarana* and *siddhi*. *Ksemaraja*'s interpretation appears to be better.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 7th SUTRA

TEXT

तदाह—

TRANSLATION

The *sutrakara* says this (i.e. what happens by conquering *moha*):

SUTRA - 7

मोहजयादनन्ताभोगात्सहजविद्याजयः ॥ ७ ॥

Mohajayad anantabhogat sahajavidyajayah.

मोह—delusive Maya; मोहजयात्—conquest of delusive Maya; अनन्त—boundless, infinite; आभोग - expansion, extension अनन्ताभोगात् whose extension is boundless i.e. which pervades to an unlimited extent; सहजविद्या—natural inherent knowledge; सहजविद्याजयः—mastery of natural, inherent knowledge.

By an all pervasive conquest of delusive Maya is there mastery of the natural, inherent knowledge of Reality."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

मोहस्य, अद्वयत्यात्मकसमनान्तपाशात्मनो मायाया जयाद्, अभिभवात् । कीदृशात् ? अनन्तः, संस्कारप्रशमपर्यन्तः आभोगो विस्तारो यस्य तादृशात् 'वेदनानादिधर्मस्य'

इत्यादिना निरूपितरूपायाः सहजविद्याया जयो लाभो भवति । आणवोपायस्यापि शाक्तोपायपर्यवसानादित्युक्तत्वात् । तथा च श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘समनान्तं वरारोहे पाशजालमनन्तकम् ।’

इत्युपक्रम्य

‘पाशावलोकनं त्यक्त्वा स्वरूपालोकनं हि यत् ।

आत्मव्याप्तिर्भवत्येषा शिवव्याप्तिस्ततोऽन्यथा ॥

शार्वज्ञादिगुणा येषां व्यापकान्माययेद्यदा ।

शिवव्याप्तिर्भवत्येषा चैतन्ये हेतुरूपिणी ॥’

इति-ग्रन्थेन आत्मव्याप्यन्तस्य मोहस्य जयात् उन्मनाशिवव्याप्यात्मनः सहज-विद्यायाः प्राप्तिरुक्ता । युक्तं तत्रैव

‘आत्मतत्त्वं ततस्त्यक्त्वा विद्यातत्त्वे नियोजयेत् ।

उन्मना सा तु विज्ञेया मनः संकल्प उच्यते ।

संकल्पात्क्रमतो ज्ञानमुन्मनं युगपत्स्थितम् ।

तस्मात्सा च परा विद्या यस्माद्व्या न विद्यते ॥

न्दतेविह्यत्र युगपत् सार्वज्ञादि गुणान्परम् ।
 बेबनानादिधर्मस्य परमात्मत्वबोधना ॥
 वर्जनापरमात्मत्वे तस्माद्विद्येति चोच्यते ।
 तत्रस्थो व्यञ्जयेत्तेजः परं परमकारणम् ॥'
 इति ॥ ७ ॥

TRANSLATION

By conquest means by subjugation of *moha* (delusion) i.e. of *Maya* which is a bond extending up to *samana*, a bond of the nature of primal ignorance. By what kind of conquest? Of that kind of conquest which is boundless i.e. which extends up to the annulment of even the residual traces of ignorance.

By such conquest is there mastery i.e. acquisition of inherent knowledge defined in the verse "Because she brings about the investigation of the beginningless characteristic of Siva etc."

The mastery of *sahaja Vidya* or inherent knowledge has been spoken of in the context of *anavopaya* because even *anavopaya* must terminate in *Saktopaya*. So in *Svacchanda Tantra*, beginning with 'O fair one, there is an endless network of bonds stretching up to *samana*' and ending with the following verses, the acquisition of *sahaja vidya* has been spoken of - *sahajavidya* which is of the nature of *unmana* inhering in *Siva* and which comes about by the conquest of delusion that extends up to the final inherence in Self.

"Abandoning identification of Self with bonds existing up to *samana* one views the essential nature of oneself as pure consciousness. This, however, only amounts to inherence in Self (*atmavyapti*).¹ Inherence in Siva² (*Siva-vyapti*) is different from this.

When desired objects like omniscience etc. are contemplated upon within oneself as pervading everything, there is inherence in *Siva*. This becomes an effective means for the development of *caitanya* or consciousness as *Svatantrya* (absolute freedom)" (IV, 434-435).

As has been said in *Svacchanda* itself,

"Therefore abandoning merely pure consciousness or merely inherence in Self (*atma-vyapti*) (as the aim), one should attach oneself to *vidya tattva*. This *vidya tattva* should be known as *unmana*. *Manas* is only a notion in the heart. Such

a kind of knowledge is only gradual, proceeding step by step, by degrees while *unmana* is knowledge in one sweep and perennial. Because there is no other *vidya* (knowledge) like this, therefore is it the highest *vidya*³. By this knowledge one attains the highest qualities like omniscience, etc. simultaneously. It is called *Vidya*, because it brings about the investigation of the beginningless characteristic of Siva, viz., *Svatantrya-Sakti*, because it brings about the knowledge of the Highest Self and because it dispels all that is not the Highest Self. Established in that (*unmana*), one can manifest the highest light (light of consciousness-*cit-jyoti*) the highest cause (i.e. Highest Siva the source of all manifestation) (IV, 393-397).

NOTES

1. Pervasion of inherence in Self or *atma-vyapti* (also called *atma-tattva in this context*) is a technical term. When *atma* (Self) is established in itself as pure consciousness, this state of being confined only to its being pure consciousness is termed *atma-vyapti*. This is considered to be an inferior state of realization in this system, because in this realization the Self is isolated from everything else and because the Self is considered to be only consciousness without *Kriya-sakti* (the power of activity). When *atma* enters the state of Siva, then only is it considered to be the highest realization, because there is no sense of *bheda* or difference now inasmuch as those things from which the Self was isolated are also now known as Siva and because there is *svatantrya sakti* in Siva.

2. Pervasion or inherence in Siva or *Siva-vyapti* is another technical term. As Ksemaraja puts it अस्मैव आत्मन उन्मनापदारोहेण चिदानन्दघनपरतत्त्वव्याप्तिरूपा शिवव्याप्तिः
(Svacchanda Tantra IV, p. 246)

When *atma* by rising to *unmana* enters the state of the highest consciousness-bliss of Siva, that state is known as *Siva-Vyapti*.

3. Ksemaraja in his commentary on this *vidya* in Svachchanda Tantra warns that this *vidya tattva* should not be confused with the *vidya tattva* which includes the experients from *Vijnanakala*, upto *Mantramahesvara*. This *vidya tattva* is different. It is *unmana* identified with Siva-consciousness.

EXPOSITION

The seventh *sutra* says that *moha* has to be conquered to such an extent that even its residual traces (*samskara*) are completely annulled. It is only then that one acquires *Sahaja vidya* - knowledge inherent in Reality. *Sahaja vidya* is only another name of *unmana*. There are many stages between *anu* (the limited empirical individual) and Siva. Upto *Samana*, there is the reign of *manas* or mind. By conquering *moha* upto *samana*, one may be able to acquire *atma-vyapti*, the stage of pure consciousness. But this is the aim of *Sdmkhya* and *Veddnta*. According to Saiva philosophy, one should not rest content with *atma-vyapti*. The aim of this system is not only *atma-vyapti*, but *Siva-vyapti* or *Sivatva-yojand*. This is possible only when the aspirant crosses the boundary of *Samana*. *Samana* is the highest expression of mind, but upto *samana*, there is still the reign of mind, of *samkalpa-vikalpa*, of thought-construct and desire. The aspirant has to mount to the stage of *Sahaja vidya* or *unmana* where mental consciousness ceases and pure divine consciousness begins. It is only at this stage that one can experience *cidananda ghana* massive consciousness bliss, and *svatantrya sakti* and thus *Sivavyapti* or *Siva's* inherent state of being.

Such a high state of realization is not possible by *anavopaya*. It is possible only by *Saktopaya*. But *anavopaya* is only a stepping stone to *Saktopaya*. It is not an end in itself. It has to end in *Saktopaya*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 8th SUTRA

TEXT

एवमयमासादितसहजविद्यः—

TRANSLATION

Thus this one who has attained to *Sahaja vidya*.

SUTRA-8

जाग्रद्वितीयकरः ॥ ८ ॥

Jagrat-dvitiya-karah.

जाग्रत् — awake, watchful; द्वितीय the second one i.e. the world;
करः an effulgence of light.

"(He is) one who is always awake i.e. who is always at-one-
ment with *unmana* and in whom the world appears as his efful-
gence of light.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

लब्ध्वापि शुद्धविद्यां तदेकव्यवस्थाप्तौ जागरूकेः, पूर्णविमर्शत्मकस्वाहन्तापेक्षया
यत् द्वितीयमिदन्तावमृश्यं वेद्यावभासात्मकं जगत्, तत् करो रश्मिर्यस्य तथाविधो
भवति । विश्वमस्य स्वदीधिति कल्पं स्फुरति इत्यर्थः । यथोक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

‘यत्र यत्राक्षमार्गेण चैतन्यं व्यज्यते बिम्बोः ।

तस्य तन्मात्रार्धमित्वाच्चित्तल्लयाद्भूरितात्मता ॥’

इति । श्रीसर्वमङ्गलायामपि

‘शक्तिश्च शक्तिमांश्चेद पदार्थद्वयमुच्यते ।

शक्त्योऽस्य जगत्कृत्स्नं शक्तिमांस्तु महेश्वरः ॥’

इति ॥ ८ ॥

TRANSLATION

Having obtained the pure *vidya* (*unmana*), and having obtained perfect identification with it, he is ever awake¹ (*jagrat*). In relation to his full consciousness of I, that which appears as the second i.e. that which is considered as this, viz., the world appearing as an object is his effulgence of light. Such is he. The sense is that the world appears like his own light.² As has been said in 'Vijnanabhairava' "In whichever thing the consciousness of the universal Being is manifested through the senses, consciousness alone is the substratum of that appearance. Realizing this, one is dissolved in *cit* or consciousness (which is the substratum of the universe) and thus, experiences the entire fullness of being i.e. there is full aspect of *bhairava* in him". (Verse 117).

In *Sarvamangala* also, it is said:

"There are only two entities, *Sakti* (energy, power) and the possessor of that *sakti*. The possessor of the *Sakti* is the great Lord, and His *sakti* constitutes the whole world."

NOTES

1. Jagrat=One who is awake: This has been used here figuratively. It means that having attained the *unmana* state, he always lives in that condition. He has become a divinized man.

2. It is not only the I-consciousness which is divine. The world in his case is not a mere this - something separate from him, but a ray of his inward light. Dualism in his case has disappeared.-

Bhaskara interprets this *sutra* differently. According to him, *jagrat* here means *jnana-sakti* - the power of knowledge. By *kara* he means 'hand'. *jnana-Sakti* is that which grasps the entire world as non-different from *jhana*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 9th SUTRA

TEXT

ईदृशश्चायं सर्वदा स्वस्वरूपविमर्शविष्टः—

TRANSLATION

Such a one is always immersed in the **consciousness of his** essential nature.

SUTRA - 9

नर्तक आत्मा ॥ ९ ॥

Nartaka atma.

नर्तक = dancer on the world-stage, actor, आत्मा = self.

"Such a one who has realized his essential spiritual **nature** is a Self that is only an actor (on the world stage)."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

नृत्यति, अन्तर्बिगूहितस्वस्वरूपावष्टम्भमूलं तत्तज्जागरादिनानाभूमिका-
प्रपञ्चं सद्यपरिस्पन्दलीलयैव स्वभित्तौ प्रकटयति इति नर्तक आत्मा । तदुक्तं
श्रीनैश्वासदेवीमहेश्वरनर्तकाख्ये सप्तमपटले देवीकृतस्तवे
'त्वमेकांशो नान्तरात्मा नर्तकः कोशरक्षिता ॥'

इति । भट्टश्रीनारायणेनापि

‘विस्ृष्टाशेषसद्वीजगर्भं त्रैलोक्यनाटकम् ।

प्रस्ताव्य हरं संहर्तुं त्वत्तः कोऽन्यः कविः क्षमः ॥’

इति । सर्वागमोपनिषदि श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञायाम्

‘संसारनाट्यप्रवर्तयिता सुप्ते जगति जागरूक एक एव परमेश्वरः ॥’

इति ॥ ६ ॥

TRANSLATION

Dances i.e. he exhibits in himself by his playful movements varied roles of his waking etc which are based on his essential nature that is concealed within. Hence his atma is (like) a dancer¹ or actor. As has been said in the laudatory verse uttered by the goddess in the seventh section of *Naisvasyatantra* entitled 'Goddess and God as dancer':

"In one aspect you are the inner Self, a dancer, (in another aspect) you are preserver of your essential nature as the Highest Self."²

Bhatta Srinarayana also says in his *Stavacintamani*:

"O Siva, you have produced a three-world drama which has in its interior *Maya* as the source of all the existents. You have presented the introductory portion of the drama. Where is the creative artist other than yourself who can bring about its conclusion"³ (Verse 59).

In *Isvara-pratyabhijna* also which contains the secret of all *agamas*, it has been said,

"When the whole world is asleep only the highest Lord, the producer of the world-drama is awake."

NOTES

1. The *nartaka* in the Sanskrit drama is both a dancer and actor.

2. In one aspect, viz, as the individual self with its inner subtle and causal body, you play different roles in the world in repeated births i.e. in one aspect, you are immanent in the world. In another aspect, you abide always in your essential nature as the Divine and are not identified with the psychological individual

who plays different roles in the world drama. You are both in the world drama and above it.

3. This verse is full of *double entendre*. It is not possible to bring out all its implications in the translation. *Bija* in the case of a drama is the source of the plot; *bija* in the case of the world-drama is *Maya*. In the drama, the source of the plot is the seed out of which all the events in the drama grow. In the world-drama, it is *Maya* that is the origin of all the events of the world. A drama has its prologue or introductory portion known as *Prastava* and its concluding portion known as *samhara*. The poet says "You have presented the *prastava* or prologue of the drama, who else excepting yourself can bring about its *samhara* i.e. who else can bring about the liberation of the characters that are involved in it. Again there is a play on the word *kah* which means both 'who' and 'prajapati', the creator of beings. The poet says "Where is the Prajapati other than yourself who can bring about the conclusion i.e. the dissolution of the plot of the drama?"

EXPOSITION

One who has attained to *sahaja vidya* and has risen to the *iinmana* level does not retire to a forest or a cave, but accepts his role in the cosmic drama and carries on the duties of life. Just as an actor in a drama plays the part of a certain character but is neither affected nor deluded by the assumption of a particular role, so the Self on the world-stage is not affected by the events in which he participates in life. Inwardly, he is always detached.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 10th SUTRA

TEXT

एवंविधस्य अस्य जगन्नाट्यनर्तकस्य भूमिकाग्रहण-पदबन्धस्थानरङ्ग-
माह—

TRANSLATION

The next *sutra* now speaks about the stage on which this actor in the world drama plants his feet and plays his part.

SUTRA - 10

रङ्गोऽन्तरात्मा ॥ १० ॥

Rango'ntaratma.

अन्तरात्मा—the inner self i.e. the subtle and causal aspects which contain the inner life of the individual; **रङ्ग** : - the stage.

The inner soul constitutes the stage (of the Self that is the actor).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

रज्यतेऽस्मिन् जगन्नाट्यक्रीडाप्रदर्शनाशयेनात्मना इति रङ्गः, तत्तद्भूमिका-
ग्रहणस्थानम् ; अन्तरात्मा , संकोचावभाससतत्त्वः शून्यप्रधानः प्राणप्रधानो वा
पूर्यष्टकरूपो वेहापेक्षया अन्तरो जीवः । तत्र हि अयं कृतपदः स्वकरणपरि-
स्पन्दक्रमेण जगन्नाट्यमाभासयति । उक्तं च श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘पूर्यष्टकसमावेशाद्विचरन्सर्वयोनिषु ।

अन्तरात्मा स विज्ञेयः॥’

इति ॥ १० ॥

TRANSLATION

The place where the Self takes delight with the intention of exhibiting the world drama is the *rahga* or the stage i.e. the place where the Self adopts the various roles.

Antaratma is the inner soul of the subtle form (*purayastaka rupa*) that has a contracted manifestation with the main constituent being either the void or *prana*. The word inner i.e. *jiva* is used relatively to the external body. Having planted his feet on that stage of the inner soul, this actor (Self) displays the world drama by means of the active movements of his inner sense¹" (*Karana*).

It has been said in *Svacchanda Tantra* also "Entering into the *purayastaka* and moving about in all forms of existence², he (the self) is to be known as *antaratma* (the inner soul), bound by the residual traces of good and evil deeds" (XI, 85)

NOTES

1. Here again there is *double entendre* in the word *karana*. It means both *sense* and *dance pose with particular position of the fingers*. In the context of life, *Karana* means sense; in the context of dance, it means a pose.

2. The *vasanas* (impressions) of the *karmas* (good or evil deeds) are deposited in the *purvastaka* and they determine the course of future life. So the individual moves from one form of existence to another.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 11th SUTRA

TEXT

इत्थमन्तरात्मरङ्गे नृत्यतोऽस्य—

TRANSLATION

In this way, of this one acting on the stage of the inner soul.

SUTRA - 11

प्रेक्षकाणीन्द्रियाणि ॥ ११ ॥

Preksakani indriyani.

प्रेक्षकाणि—spectators; इन्द्रियाणि the senses.

The senses (of the yogi) are the spectators (of his acting).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

योगिनश्चक्षुरादीनि इन्द्रियाणि हि संसारनाट्यप्रकटनप्रभोदनिर्भरं स्वरूपम् अन्तर्मुखतया साक्षात्कुर्वन्ति, तत्प्रयोगप्ररूढ्या विगलितविभागां चमत्काररससंपूर्णतायापादयन्ति । यच्छ्रुतिः

‘कश्चिद्धीरः प्रत्यगात्मानसंक्षद् आवृत्तचक्षुरमृतत्वमश्नन् ॥’

(कठोपनिषद् अ० २ । व० ४ । मं० १) ।

इति ॥ ११ ॥

TRANSLATION

The senses like eyes etc of the *yogi* witness inwardly their inmost Self full of the delight in exhibiting the world drama. By the development of the performance of the drama, they provide to the *yogi* fulness of aesthetic rapture in which the sense of difference has disappeared. As the *Upanisad* says:

"Some wise man, wishing to taste immortality with reverted eyes (i.e. introspectively) beholds the immanent Self" (Katha II, 4, 1).

EXPOSITION

The senses of the ordinary person are extroverted and drag down the person towards the pleasures of worldly objects. The senses of the accomplished *yogi* who has attained unmana do not lead him to worldly pleasures; they become introverted, and present to the *yogi* only the glory, the beauty and the delight of the cosmic actor. The senses of the *yogi* only reveal the inmost actor and no longer conceal Him as they do in the case of the ordinary folk.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 12th SUTRA

TEXT

अस्य च—

TRANSLATION

And of such a *yogi*.

SUTRA - 12

धीवशात्सत्त्वसिद्धिः ॥ १२ ॥

Dhivasat Sattva-siddhih.

धीवशात्—through the higher, spiritual intelligence; सत्त्वसिद्धिः
- realization of the inner Light of the Self.

"Through the higher spiritual intelligence, there is the realization of the Light of the Self."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

धीः, तात्त्विकस्वरूपविमर्शनविशारदा [विशदा] धिषणा तद्वशात् सत्त्वस्य
स्फुरत्तात्मनः सूक्ष्मस्य आन्तरपरिस्पन्दस्य सिद्धिरभिव्यक्तिर्भवति । नाट्ये च
सात्त्विकाभिनयसिद्धिर्बुद्धिकौशलादेव लभ्यते ॥ १२ ॥

TRANSLATION

Dhi means the intelligence proficient in the awareness of the essential nature. Through it, there is the realization of the *sattva* which means the subtle, inner throb of the Light of the Self. In drama also the acting of the inner mental condition is achieved through talent.

EXPOSITION

In the commentary on this sutra also, there is *double entendre* in *Sattva* and *dhi*. *Sattva* in this context does not refer to the constituent of *Prakrti*, but the throb of the perfect I-consciousness and *dhi* does not mean mere intelligence but *rtambhara prajha*, inward awakening laden with truth. The Yogi realizes the *Sattva* (the light of the essential nature of Self) through *dhi* (the spiritual intuition), just as the actor can act out the *sattva* (mental state) only through *dhi* (talent).

INTRODUCTION TO THE 13th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं स्फुरत्तात्मकसत्त्वासादनादेव अथ योगिनः—

TRANSLATION

Thus through the realization of the subtle inner throb of the Light of the Self, in the case of the Yogi.

SUTRA - 13

सिद्धः स्वतन्त्रभावः ॥ १३ ॥

Siddhah svatantrabhavah.

सिद्धः— is achieved; स्वतन्त्रभावः - the state of being Free; Freedom.

Freedom is achieved

COMMENTARY

TEXT

सिद्धः संपन्नः ; स्वतन्त्रभावः, सहजमत्त्व-कर्तृत्वात्मकम् अशेषविश्ववशीकारि
स्वातन्त्र्यम् । यदुक्तं श्रीश्रीनाथपादैः

‘अयेत्स्वातन्त्र्यशक्तिं स्वां सा श्रीकाली परा कला ।’

इति । श्रीस्वच्छन्देऽपि

‘सर्वतत्त्वानि भूतानि मन्त्रवर्णाश्च ये स्मृतः ।

नित्यं तस्य वशास्ते वै शिवभावनया सदा ॥’

इति ॥ १३ ॥

TRANSLATION

Siddhak means 'is achieved'; *svatantrabhavah* means 'Freedom which is of the form of inherent knowledge and activity and can bring the entire universe under its control'. As has been said by Sri Nathapada (Sri Avatarkanatha):

"One should resort to one's *Svatantrya Sakti* (the power of Absolute Freedom). She (*Svatantrya Sakti*) is *Kali*, the *para. kala*.¹

In *svacchanda Tantra* also, it has been said,

"All the *tattvas*, all the *living beings*,² all the *mantras* and letters that are known are always under the control of one who has realized himself as non-different from *Siva*." (VII, 245).

NOTES

1. *Para* is derived from the root of the 9th conjugation which means 'to nourish' and 'to fill'. Because *Kali* nourishes and fills the universe both internally and externally, therefore, she is called *para*.

She is called *Kala* because she projects the universe (the root 'kala' means 'to project' - *kala ksepe*), because she knows the universe in its different aspects, ('Kala' also means 'to know', *kala Samkhyane*), because she makes a reckoning of the world ('kala', means also 'to count, *kala, ganane*) because, she knows the universe as herself (*paramrsati, kala sabde*).

2. *Bhutani* - Living beings are of 14 kinds - eight kinds of *devas* or gods, 5 kinds of animals and 1 kind of man. (8+5+1 = 14).

EXPOSITION

This *Yogi* acquires *Svatantrya* - full freedom of knowledge and action and acquires control over everything in the universe.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 14th SUTRA.

TEXT

एष स्वतन्त्रभावोऽस्य—

TRANSLATION

His state of being Free i.e. his freedom.

SUTRA - 14

यथा तत्र तथान्यत्र ॥ १४ ॥

Yatha tatra tatha anyatra.

यथा —as; तत्र there, in the body; तथा so; अन्यत्र elsewhere.

As he (the *Yogi*) can manifest Freedom in his own body, so can he elsewhere.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यत्र देहे योगिनः स्वाभिव्यक्तिर्जाता तत्र यथा, तथा अन्यत्र सर्वत्र सदावहितस्य सा भवति । यथोक्तं श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘स्वच्छन्दश्चैव स्वच्छन्दः स्वच्छन्दो विचरेत्सदा ।’

इति । श्रीस्पन्वेऽपि

‘लभते, तत्प्रयत्नेन परीक्ष्यं तत्त्वमादरात् ।

यतः स्वतन्त्रता तस्य सर्वत्रेयमकृत्रिमा ॥’

इति ॥ १४ ॥

TRANSLATION

As the *Yogi* can manifest himself in his own body, so this

power of manifestation of the ever vigilant Yogi can prevail elsewhere also.

As is said in *Svacchanda*:

"He (*Yogi*) rambles about free of will in the beginning, free of will in the middle, free of will towards the end."¹ (VII, 260).

In *Spandakarika* also, it is said,

"That divine Spanda principle should be carefully and faithfully examined (by which this class of senses alongwith its inner group, though inconscient acts as conscious and acquires the power of going forth towards an object, maintaining it in perception and withdrawing). This freedom of the Spanda principle is natural and prevalent everywhere."² (1, 6-7).

NOTES

1. He had freedom of will in the past, has into the present and future, i.e. constantly.

2. Through the power of Spanda, even senses which are believed to be unconscious can operate as conscious entities. So if one develops *Svatantrya Sakti*, one can acquire many powers including the power of entering another body.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 15th SUTRA

TEXT

न खं वमपि उदासीनेन अनेन भाव्यम् अपि तु—

TRANSLATION

He (the *Yogi*) should not (by acquiring the above powers) become indifferent but rather

SUTRA - 15

बीजावधानम् ॥ १५ ॥

Bijavadhanam

बीज—seed, the source of the world,

अवधानम् —attentiveness.

"He should give full attention to the active Light of consciousness, the source of the world."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

कर्तव्यमिति शेषः । बीजं विश्वकारणं स्फुरत्तात्मा परा शक्तिः । यदुक्तं
मृत्युजिह्वहारके

‘सां योनिः सर्वदेवानां शक्तीनां चाप्यनेकधा ।

अग्नीषोमात्मिका योनिस्ततः सर्वं प्रवर्तते ॥’

इत्यादि । तत्र परशक्त्यात्मनि बीजे, अवधानं भूयो भूयश्चिह्ननिवेशनं
कार्यम् ॥ १५ ॥

TRANSLATION

Kartavyam - 'should be paid' which has been left out should be supplied (i.e. attention should be paid).

Bijam means the source of the universe - the active Light of consciousness, the highest Sakti.

As has been said in *Mrtyujit (Netra Tantra)*

"She (the *Para Sakti*) is the source of all the gods, and of the various *Saktis* in many ways. This Source is of the nature of fire and moon. From it proceeds everything." (VII, 40V)

The *Yogi* should direct his attention again and again to *para sakti* which is the source of the universe.

NOTES

1. *Para Sakti* and *para vak* are the same.
2. Fire and moon - *agni-somatmika*. This symbolism applies to *pramana-prameya*, *prakasa-vimarsa*, *jnana-kriya*, etc.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 16th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं हि सति असौ योगी—

TRANSLATION

This being so, this *Yogi*

SUTRA - 16

आसनस्थः सुखं ह्रदे निमज्जति ॥ १६ ॥

Asanasthah sukhah hrade nimajjati.

आसनस्थः—established in the highest power of Sakti; सुखं —
- easily; ह्रदे lit, in the lake, here - in the ocean of immortality;
निमज्जति— is steeped in, is plunged.

"Established in the highest power of divine Sakti, he is, with ease, steeped in the ocean of immortality."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

आस्यते, नित्यमैकात्म्येन स्थीयते अस्मिन् इति आसनं, परं शाक्तं बलम्;
यस्तत्र तिष्ठति, परिहृतपरापरध्यानधारणादिसर्वक्रियाप्रयासो नित्यमन्तर्मह-
तया तदेव परामृशति यः, स सुखमनायासतया, ह्रदे, विश्वप्रवाहप्रसरहेतौ स्व-
च्छोच्छलत्तादियोगिनि परामृतसमुद्रे निमज्जति, वेहादिसंकोचसंस्कारबोडनेन
तन्मयीभवति । यदुक्तं श्रीमृत्युजि-द्वन्द्वारके एव

‘नोर्ध्वं ध्यानं प्रयुञ्जीत नाधस्तात् च मध्यतः ।

नाग्रतः पृष्ठतः किञ्चिन्न पार्श्वं नोभयोरपि ॥

नान्तः शरीरसंस्थं तु न बाह्ये भावयेत्क्वचित् ।

नकाशे बन्धयेल्लक्ष्यं नाधो दृष्टिं निवेशयेत् ॥

न चक्षुर्मौलनं किञ्चिन्न किञ्चिद्दृष्टिबन्धनम् ।

अवलम्बं निरालम्बं सालम्बं नैव भावयेत् ॥

नेन्द्रियाणि न भूतानि शब्दस्पर्शरसादयः ।

एवं त्यक्त्वा समाधिस्थः केवलं तन्मयीभवेत् ॥

सावस्था परमा प्रोक्ता शिवस्य परमात्मनः ।

निराभासं पदं तत्तु तत्प्राप्य विनिवर्तते ॥’

इति ॥ १६ ॥

TRANSLATION

That on which he (the *yogi*) sits with a sense of full identifica-
tion (with the Divine) is *asana*¹ or seat.¹ The 'seat' in this con-

text is the power of the highest *Sakti*. 'He sits there' means 'leaving all kinds of higher and lower practices involving effort like meditation, concentration etc., he is always mindful of that Power in an introverted way'.

Such a one is with ease (*sukham*) steeped (*nimajjati*) (i.e. is identified with the ocean of immortality) by drowning all impressions of the limitation of the body etc. in the most exquisite limpid ocean of immortality (*hrade*) which has the characteristic of springing up (*ucchalatta yogini*) and is the source of the expansion of the world-process. As has been said in Mrtyujit (*Netra Tantra*).

"Neither meditate on something above², nor on the middle., nor on something down below, neither in front, nor at the back, nor at both the sides, neither on something within the body, nor should one meditate on something outside. Neither one should fix one's gaze on the sky, nor on something down below. Neither one should close one's eyes nor should one keep the eyes open without blinking. Neither one should meditate on something as a support (*avalambam*) (like image, picture etc.) nor on a negation of support [*niralambam*] nor on a support over and over again (*salambam*)³ nor on the senses, nor beings, nor on sense-perceptions like sound, touch, taste etc. Thus leaving aside every support, established in *samadhi*,⁴ one should only abide identified with the Highest. That has been said to be the highest state of *Siva*, that verily is the seat of the Highest Atrna which is without any external appearance. If one attains this state, he does not return any more (i.e. he is freed of transmigratory existence)." (VIII, 41-45).

NOTES

1. *Asana* here is not physical seat, but mental. So *asana-sthah* means 'one who is mentally established in *parasakti*, one who is always mindful of her'.

2. High and lower (parapara *dhyana*) refers to *Sakta* and *anava* practices.

3. *Avalambam* is a support like an image, an idol, a portrait etc. *Niralambam* - negation of support. When the mind thinks of negation of support, the idea of support crops up within it. The difference between *avalamba* and *salamba* is that in *avalamba*,

the mind lays hold of a support to start with and it continues, in *salamba*, the support slips and the mind has to seize it over and over again.

4. *Samadhi* in this context has been thus interpreted by *Ksemaraja* in his commentary - *Udyota*:

“अकिञ्चिच्चिन्तकत्वेन स्वस्वरूपविमर्शनप्रवणस्तन्मयः”

i.e. not thinking of any thing, only being mindful of one's essential nature and thus being identified with it.

EXPOSITION

The 15th *Sutra* says that the *Yogi* should constantly maintain awareness of *Para Sakti*, the primal cause and source of the world process. The 16th *Sutra* says that if he is fully established in the awareness of *para Sakti*, then he need not go through any formal process of concentration or meditation anymore. By completely setting aside all notion of the body etc. being identified with the Self, he will be steeped in the bliss of immortality.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 17th SUTRA

TEXT

तदेवं नाडीसंहाराद्याणवोपायक्रमासादितमोहजयोन्मज्जच्छुद्धिविद्यात्मक-
शाक्तबलासादनप्रकर्षाद् आत्मीकृतपरामृतह्लात्मकशाम्भवपदो योगी—

TRANSLATION

There comes about the conquest of delusion by means of *anava* technique such as dissolution of the flow of *prana* (in the *susunma*) etc. Through that emerges the power of *Sakti* in the form of *Suddha Vidya*. When this power reaches a high degree of excellence, the *Yogi* acquires the *Sambhava* state of being immersed in the most exquisite ocean of immortality. Such a *Yogi* -

SUTRA - 17

स्वमात्रानिर्मणिमापादयति ॥ १७ ॥

Svamdtrdnirmanam apadayati.

स्वमात्रा—The measure of Consciousness i.e. that aspect of Consciousness which coagulates. निर्माणं—production, creation, fabrication, formation. प्रापादयति—effects, brings about, produces.

He can bring about forms in accordance with that measure or aspect of consciousness which is creative and in which he is established."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

स्वस्य चैतन्यस्य संबन्धिनी मात्रा चिद्रसाश्रयानतात्मा अंशः, तद्रूपं यथेष्ट-
वेद्यवेदकावभासात्मकं निर्माणमापादयति, निर्मितत्वेन दर्शयति । यदुक्तं
श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘तदेव भवति स्थूलं स्थूलोपाधिवशात्प्रिये ।

स्थूलसूक्ष्मविभेदेन तदेकं संव्यवस्थितम् ॥’

इति : प्रत्यभिज्ञायामपि

‘आत्मानमत एवायं ज्ञेयीकुर्यात्पृथक्स्थिति ।

ज्ञेयं न तु ॥’

इति । आगमेऽपि

‘जलं हिमं च यो वेद गुरुवक्त्रागमात्प्रिये ।

नास्त्येव तस्य कर्तव्यं तस्यापश्चिमजन्मता ॥’

इति अनेनैव आशयेन उक्तम् । एतदेव

‘इति वा यस्य संवित्तिः क्रीडात्वेनाखिलं जगत् ।

स पश्यन्सततं युक्तो जीवन्मुक्तो न संशयः ॥’

इति—अनेन स्पन्दे प्रतिपादितम् ॥ १७ ॥

TRANSLATION

Svamatra means the measure pertaining to his consciousness i.e. the aspect of the essence of consciousness that coagulates i.e. that creates.

In accordance with that measure of the creativity of Consciousness, he produces forms of objects or beings as desired by him i.e. he brings them to view by producing them. As has been said in *Svacchanda* -

"That¹ alone exists as gross, O dear one, owing to its desire to appear as gross. That alone gets settled differently as gross or subtle" (IV, 295).

In *Isvara-pratyabhijna* also, it has been said -

"Because of the power of creative thought (*vimarsa sakti*), He (the foundational Self) makes Himself as the object of knowledge. The object has no separate existence of its own. If He were to depend upon an object² (something outside Himself) for creation, His absolute freedom would be violated." (I, 5, 15).

In the *agama* also, the following has been said with the same purport in view:

"O dear one, one who knows from the mouth of his spiritual director that water and ice are (essentially) the same (is liberated). He has no further obligation to discharge. He will have no further birth."

The same point of view has been expounded in the following verse of *Spandakarika* -

"He who knows thus (viz., that there is nothing which is not *Siva*), regarding the whole world as the play (of the *Divine*), is ever united (with the universal consciousness), and is, without doubt, liberated even while alive." (II, 5).

NOTES

1. 'That' refers to *prakasa* or *Caitanya* - the Light of Consciousness having absolute freedom.

2. Objects are determined by Consciousness, not vice versa. If consciousness were to be determined by the objects, the absolute freedom of the Lord cannot be maintained. There would be a break in His absoluteness of freedom so far as objects are concerned.

EXPOSITION

When the *Yogi* acquires the power of *Suddha Vidya*, he is established in Creative Consciousness, and in accordance with the measure of that Consciousness, he can create creatures and objects (*vedaka* and *vedya*).

The doubt that an object is entirely different from the subject, then how can the *Yogi* create an object is unfounded, for the Supreme Consciousness itself appears as both subject and object.

When the power of Para *Sakti* is attained, there can be no difficulty in appearing either as Subject or object, for consciousness is both.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 18th SUTRA

TEXT

न चैवं स्वशक्तिनिमित्तभूतभावशरीरवतोऽस्य जन्मादिबन्धः कश्चिद्वि-
त्याह—

TRANSLATION

It cannot be said that there is the possibility of the bondage of birth etc. for the *Yogi* who has created a gross body consisting of the five elements and a mental body consisting of perceptions, emotions etc. In order to emphasize this point, the next *sutra* says:

(He cannot undergo rebirth, because he does not create according to the Law of *Karma*, but purely out of *Iccha Sakti*. Rebirth is associated with *Karma*).

SUTRA - 18.

TEXT

विद्याऽविनाशे जन्मविनाशः ॥ १८ ॥

Vidya-avinase janma-vinasah.

विद्या—*Sahaja Vidya*; अविनाशे—So long as the *vidya* does not disappear; जन्मविनाशः—there is disappearance (of the possibility) of another birth.

"So long as *Suddha vidya* does not disappear, the possibility of another birth for him vanishes completely."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

प्रोक्तायाः सहजविद्याया अविनाशे सततोन्मग्नतया स्फुरणे, जन्मनः अज्ञान-
सहकारिकर्महेतुकस्य दुःखमयस्य देहेन्द्रियादिसमुदायस्य, नाशो विध्वंसः संपन्न
एव । यदुक्तं श्रीकण्ठायाम्

‘सप्रपञ्चं परित्यज्य हेयोपादेयलक्षणम् ।
 तृणादिकं तथा यर्णं पाषाणं सत्त्वाक्षरम् ॥
 शिवास्त्रनिर्घन्तं भावाभावोपबृंहितम् ।
 सर्वं शिवमयं ध्यात्वा भूयो जन्म न प्राप्नुयात् ॥’

इति । श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘स्वनिर्वाणं परं शुद्धं गुरुपारम्परागतम् ।
 तद्विदित्वा विमुच्येत गत्वा भूयो न जायते ॥’

इति । श्रीमृत्युजित्यपि

‘तत्त्वत्रयविनिर्मुक्तं शाश्वतं त्वत्तलं ध्रुवम् ।
 दिव्येन योगमार्गेण दृष्ट्वा भूयो न जायते ॥’

इति ॥ १८ ॥

TRANSLATION

So long as the *sahaja* or *suddha vidya* does not disappear i.e. in the event of its constant appearance as an emergent reality, the cessation of (another) birth consisting of the multitude of the body, the senses etc. full of misery, and brought about by one's deeds (karma) together with the co-operation of ignorance (in the form of *anava* and *mayiya* mala) is fully accomplished. It has been said in *Sri-Kanthi*,

"If leaving the world with its expanse of phenomena acceptable or rejectable, straw, leaf, stone, together with the mobile and immobile existents, right from Siva¹ down to earth accompanied by positive and negative entities, one meditates over all as *Siva*, one will not have to undergo birth again."

In *Svacchanda* also, it has been said,

"One's liberation acquired through a tradition of spiritual teachers is excellent and pure. Having realized it, one becomes liberated while alive, and after passing away from the world is not born again."

In *Mrtyujit Tantra* also, it is said,

"If one realizes what is free of the three *tattvas*² what is eternal, changeless and permanent by means of divine *Yoga*,³ one is never born again." (VIII, 26-27).

NOTES

1. Taking Siva as an object is also ignorance. This mentality has also to be given up. *Siva* is the eternal Subject and should not be considered to be an object.

2. The three *tattvas* are *nam*, *Sakti*, and *Siva*. *Nara tattva* is *bhedapradhana*, predominantly associated with difference. It is objective. *Sakti tattva* is *bhedabhedapradhdna*. It posits *abheda* or identity in difference. It is cognitive. *Siva tattva* is *abheda-pradhana*, predominantly concerned with non-difference. These *tattvas* are only aspects of temporal manifestation; they do not belong to eternity.

3. The divine *Yoga* is *avikalpa vimarsa* i.e. awareness without thought-construct.

Bhaskara adopts the reading *vidya vinase* instead of 'vidya-avinase'. He interprets *vidya* as lower, impure *vidya* pertaining to objects, and says that with the disappearance of this *vidya*, there is no further birth.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 19th SUTRA TEXT

TRANSLATION

When the *Suddha vidya* of this *Yogi* sinks down, then -

SUTRA - 19

कवर्गदिषु माहेश्वर्याद्याः पशुमातरः ॥ १९ ॥

Kavargadisū mahesvaryadyah pasu-matarah.

माहेश्वर्याद्याः — *Mahesvari* and other deities **कवर्गदिषु** - in the 'ka' group and other groups of letters **पशुमातरः**— who are the mothers of the limited, empirical beings.

Mahesvari and others who have their field of operation in 'ka' group and other groups of letters and are the mothers of limited beings (become their governing deities).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

अधिष्ठात्यो भवन्ति इति शेषः ।

‘या सा शक्तिर्जगद्धातुः कथिता समवायिनी ।
 इच्छात्वं तस्य सा देवि सिम्बोः प्रतिपद्यते ।
 सैकापि सत्पनेकत्वं यथा गच्छति तच्छृणु ॥
 एवमेतदिति ज्ञेयं नान्यथेति सुनिश्चितम् ।
 ज्ञापयन्ती जगत्यत्र ज्ञानशक्तिर्निगद्यते ॥
 एवं-भूतमिदं वस्तु भवत्विति यदा पुनः ।
 जाता तदैव तत्सद्वत्कुर्वत्यत्र क्रियोच्यते ॥
 एवं सैषा द्विरूपापि पुनर्भेदेनन्तताम् ।
 अर्थोपाधिबशात्प्राप्ता चिन्तामणिरिवेश्वरी ॥
 तत्र तावत्समापन्नमातृभावा विभिद्यते ।
 द्विधा च त्रयधा चैव पञ्चाशद्वा च मालिनी ॥
 बीजयोन्यात्मकाद्देवाद् द्विधा बीजं स्वरा मताः ।
 कादिभिश्च स्मृता योनिर्नवधा वर्गभेदतः ॥
 बीजमत्र शिवः शक्त्योनिरित्यभिधीयते ।
 वर्गाष्टकविभेदेन माहेश्वर्यादि चाष्टकम् ॥
 प्रतिवर्णविभेदेन शतार्धकरणोज्ज्वला ।
 द्वात्रिंशो वाचकत्वेन तत्संख्यानं निवेशिता ॥’

इति-श्रीमालिनीविजयनिरूपितनीत्या पारमेश्वरी परात्वाक् प्रसरन्ती, इच्छा-
 ज्ञान-क्रियारूपतां श्रित्वा, बीजयोनि-वर्ग-वर्ग्यादिरूपा शिव-शक्ति-माहेश्वर्यादि
 वाचक-आदि-क्षान्तरूपां मातृकात्मतां श्रित्वा, सर्वप्रमातृषु अविकल्पक-सवि-
 कल्पक-तत्त्वसंबेदनदशासु, अन्तःपरामर्शात्मना स्थूलसूक्ष्मशब्दानुबोधनं विद-
 धाना, वर्ग-वर्ग्यादिदेवताधिष्ठानादिद्वारेण समय-हर्ष-भय-राग-द्वेषादिप्रपञ्चं
 प्रपञ्चयन्ती, असंकुचितस्वतन्त्रचिद्घनस्वस्वरूपमावृण्वाना संकुचितपरतन्त्र-
 देहादिमयत्वमापादयति । तदुक्तं श्रीतिमिरोद्घाटेयि

‘करन्ध्रचितिमध्यस्था ब्रह्मपाशावलम्बिकाः ।

पीठेश्वर्यो महाधोरा मोहयन्त्यो मुहुर्मुहुः ॥’

इति पूर्वमपि संवादितम् । ‘ज्ञानाधिष्ठानं मातृका’ (१—४—) इति
 सामान्येन उक्तम्, इदं तु प्राप्ततत्त्वोऽपि प्रमाद्यन् माहेश्वर्यादिभिः पशुजनाधि-
 ष्ठातृभूताभिरपि शब्दानुबोधद्वारेण मोह्यते इत्याशयेन इति विशेषः ॥ १६ ॥

TRANSLATION

"Become their governing deities" is to be supplied -

"That *Sakti* (in the form of I-consciousness) of the Creator of the world who is said to be constantly co-inhering in Him - becomes *iccha* (will power) when He wants to create. Listen, how She, though one, becomes many. 'This object is like this, not otherwise' - announcing this positively, she is said to be *jnana sakti* (the power of knowledge) in this world. When *iccha Sakti* appears in the form 'well, let this thing now become' and then making that thing like that (i.e. according to the decision), she is said to be *kriya-Sakti* (the Power of execution). Thus being of two kinds, she undergoes innumerable changes according to the desired objects. This goddess becomes like *Cintamani*¹ (a thought-gem). Then when she assumes the aspect of mother², she is divided in two ways, nine ways, and becomes a wearer of a garland of fifty letters.

With the division of *bija* and *yonī*, she is of two kinds. The vowels are considered to be the *bija* (seed). With ka and other letters she is said to be *yonī* (consonants). According to the division of the groups of the consonants, she is of nine kinds.

In this context *bija* (the vowel) is called Siva and *yonī* (the consonant) is called Sakti.

According to the division of eight groups of letters, there is a group of eight deities³, such as Mahesvari and others. According to letter by letter division, she shines with the rays of fifty (letters), Being the indicator of *Rudras*, she is established in the same number as *Rudras* (i.e. fifty) (Malini-Vijaya III, 5-13).

Thus as ascertained in *Malini-vijaya*, the Divine *Paravak* expands, having recourse to the forms of *iccha* (will) *jnana* (knowledge) and *kriya* (action); assuming the forms of vowel and consonant, group and the letters pertaining to the groups, Siva, Sakti, Mahesi and other deities, she becomes *matrka* in the form of letters from 'a' to 'ksa'. In all the experients, she brings about, on the occasion of knowledge with thought-constructs and knowledge without thought-constructs, the application of gross and subtle words by means of inner awareness. By means of the deities presiding over the groups and the letters denoted by those groups, she exhibits in various ways wonder,

joy, fear, attraction, aversion etc., and by concealing the unlimited independent nature of consciousness, she brings about limited, dependent embodiment. It is said in *Timirodghata* also.

"The *Mahdghora*⁴ *Saktis* who hover about the consciousness in *Brahmarandhra*⁵ with a terrible noose of Brahma, and who are the deities of the *pithas*⁶, delude people constantly."

This has been quoted previously also in support of a similar statement. *Matrka* has been spoken of in a general way in *Sutra* 4 under the first section. Here *matrka* has been mentioned with the intention of showing that even if a person has realized the truth, he is, if he happens to be heedless, deluded by Mahesi and other deities governing the limited individuals by means of the application of words that influence his mind. This is the difference between the two.

NOTES

1. *Cintamani* or thought-gem is a fabulous gem supposed to yield its possessor all desires.
2. Mother - She is called mata (mother) because she brings about the world consisting of words and objects (*vacaka-vacya jagat*).
3. Vide note No. 4 under the *sutra* 4 in the 1st Section.
4. Vide note No. 1 under the *Sutra* 4 in the 1st Section.
5. *Brahmarandhra* is the psychic centre above the head.
6. *Pithas* - Vide note No. 2 under the *sutra* four in the 1st Section.

EXPOSITION

Sutra 18 says that if the *Sahaja Vidya* that has appeared in the *Yogi* continues unabated, he is freed of rebirth.

Sutra 19 says that the *Yogi* should not become heedless after he has acquired *Sahaj Vidya*. Until all the residual traces of his life are completely wiped out, there is always a possibility of fall from the high pedestal he has risen to. There are always attractions of the ordinary course of life couched in words. If he comes under their influence, he is bound to be ruined spiritually. There are certain dark forces in the world carrying out their designs through words which have a tremendous influence

on the minds of **people**. The *Yogi* should, therefore, be always on the alert and **should** not fall a victim to the solicitation of sense-pleasure.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 20th SUTRA

TEXT

यत एवम् अतः शुद्धविद्यास्वरूपमुक्तयुक्तिभिरासादितमपि यथा न नश्यति, तथा सर्वदशासु योगिना सावधानेन भवितव्यम् इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

As this is so (i.e. as there is always likelihood of a fall), therefore the *Yogi* should be careful under all circumstances that the *Suddha Vidya* that he has acquired by the aforesaid means should not be lost. Therefore, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 20.

त्रिषु चतुर्थं तैलवदासेच्यम् ॥ २० ॥

Trisu caturtham tailavad asecyam.

चतुर्थम्—the fourth one (the Atmic state of consciousness) त्रिषु —in all the three states of consciousness viz., waking, dreaming, and deep sleep; तैलवत्—Like (uninterrupted flow of) oil; आसेच्यम् —should be poured into.

The fourth state of Atmic consciousness should be poured like (uninterrupted flow of) oil in the three states (of waking, dreaming and deep sleep).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

त्रिषु आगरादिषु पदेषु, चतुर्थं शुद्धविद्याप्रकाशरूपं तुर्यानन्दरसात्मकं धाम, तैलवदिति, यथा तैलं क्रमेण अधिकनधिकं प्रसरद् आश्रयं व्याप्नोति तथा आसे-

व्यम् । त्रिष्वपि पदेषु उन्मेषोपशान्त्यात्मकाद्यन्तकोटघोः परित्फुरता तुर्यरसेन मध्यदशामपि अवष्टम्भयुक्त्या व्याप्नुयात्, येन तन्मयीभावमाप्नुयात् । 'जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तेषु तुर्याभोगसंभवः' (१-७) इत्यनेन उद्यम-शक्तिचक्रानु-संध्यवष्टम्भभाजः स्वरसप्रसरज्जागरादिपदेषु सत्तामात्रं तुर्यस्योक्तम् । 'त्रितय-भोक्ता वीरेशः' (१-११) इति शास्त्रबोपायानुगुणहृठपाकयुक्त्या जाग्र-रादिसंहारो वंशितः । अनेन तु सूत्रेण आणवोचितावष्टम्भयुक्त्या दलकल्पं जागरादित्रयं तुर्यरसासिक्तं कार्यम् इत्युक्तम्; इति विशेषः ॥

TRANSLATION

Trisu means the three states of waking, etc. *Caturtham* means the fourth state of bliss which consists of the light of *suddha vidya*. *Tailavat* means 'as oil gradually spreading more and more pervades its receptacle, so should the fourth one be poured so that the lustrous elixir of the fourth state which appears at the initial and the final point may pervade the intervening state also by the device of firm grip so that the triad of the waking, dreaming and deep sleep state may acquire the condition of complete identification with it.

In the seventh *Sutra* under the first Section, only the existence of the fourth state was stated whose elixir spreads in the waking condition etc. in the case of those in whom it occurs either as spontaneous emergence or by a firm grip of the awareness of the collective whole of *Saktis*. In *sutra 11* under the 1st section, **the** dissolution of the waking and other states was shown by **the** device of *hathapaka*¹ in accordance with *Sambhava* technique. By means of the present *sutra*, it has been stated that by the technique of firm hold appropriate to *anava yoga*, the three states of waking etc. should become like the sheath of a sword which may be saturated with the elixir of *turya*.⁹ This is the difference between these *sutras*.

NOTES

1. *Hathapaka* means assimilation of an experience to the consciousness of the experient by a single obstinate, forcible grip.

2. Just as a sheath is different from the sword but can hold it completely within itself so the three states are different from the fourth, but can be completely saturated with its elixir.

EXPOSITION

This *Sutra* says that the fourth state which is the natural state of *atmic* consciousness should be maintained in all the three states of waking, dreaming and deep sleep. What usually happens in the case of the acquisition of the fourth state by *anava* means is that the awareness of the fourth state occurs only at the initial and final stages of waking, dreaming and deep sleep, but is missed in the intervening condition. The present *sutra* exhorts the *Yogi* to be on the alert and not lose his hold on the 4th state so that it may permeate the three states in all the stages - initial, intervening and final.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 21st SUTRA

TEXT

अन्नोपायमाह—

TRANSLATION

In the matter of saturating the waking states, etc. with the fourth, the next *sutra* describes the means.

SUTRA - 21

मग्नः स्वचित्तेन प्रविशेत् ॥ २१ ॥

Magnah svacittena praviset.

मग्नः —plunged; **स्वचित्तेन**—with the mind of the inner I without any thought-construct; **प्रविशेत्** should enter.

"One should enter it by being plunged into it with an awareness of the inner I without a thought-construct".

Bhaskara reads *svacitte* instead of *svacittena* and interprets *svacitte* as *svatmani* - in one's essential Self. According to him, the *sutra* means one should (mentally) plunge into one's essential self.'

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘प्राणादिस्थूलभावं तु त्यक्त्वा सूक्ष्ममथान्तरम् ।
सूक्ष्मातीतं तु परमं स्पन्दनं लभ्यते धृतः ॥’

इत्युपक्रम्य

..... प्रविशेत्स्वचेतसा ॥’

इति श्रीमृत्युजिद्विद्वारकनिरूपितनीत्या प्राणायाम-ध्यान-धारणादिस्थूलोपायान्
परित्यज्य, स्वचित्तेन, अविकल्पकरूपेण अन्तर्मुखान्तरविमर्शचमत्कारात्मना
संवेदनेन, प्रविशेत् समाविशेत् । कीदृक् सन् ? मग्नः, शरीरप्राणादिप्रमातृतां
तत्रैव चित्तचमत्काररसे मज्जनेन प्रशमयन् । तदुक्तं श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘व्यापारं मानसं त्यक्त्वा बोधरूपेण योजयेत् ।

तदा शिवत्वमभ्येति पशुर्मुक्तो भवार्णवात् ॥’

इति । श्रीविज्ञानभट्टारकेऽपि

‘मानसं चेतना शक्तिरात्मा चेति चतुष्टयम् ।

यदा प्रिये परिक्षीणं तदा तद्भूरवं वपुः ॥’

इति । एतदेव ज्ञानगर्भं स्तोत्रे

‘विहाय सकलाः क्रिया जननि मानसीः सर्वतो

विमुक्तकरणक्रियानुसृतिपारतन्त्र्योज्ज्वलम् ।

स्थितस्त्वदनुभावतः सपदि वेद्यते सा परा

वशा नृभिरतन्द्रितासममुखामृतस्यन्दिनी ॥’

इत्यनेन महागुरुभिर्निबद्धम् ॥ २१ ॥

TRANSLATION

Mrtyujit says, beginning with "One should give up gross *pranayama* and even the inner subtle one and thus the highest pulsation of consciousness which is beyond even the subtle *pranayama* is obtained" and ending with 'enter the highest state with one's mind as a knower" (VIII, 12).

In accordance with the process pointed out by *Mrtyujit*, one should, giving up gross means like *Pranayama*, meditation, concentration etc, enter it (i.e. get immersed in the fourth

consciousness) with one's mind i.e. with an awareness without thought-construct, and of the nature of an introverted inner joy of I-consciousness. In what way? By plunging into it i.e. by *extinguishing the idea of the body, prana etc. as being the knower in the elixir of the joy of I-consciousness.*

It has been said in *Svacchanda*.

"Giving up all mental activity, one should be united to *Siva* only with *bodha*¹ (i.e. an awareness without any thoughtconstruct). Then one acquires the status of *Siva* (i.e. is identified with *Siva*), and the limited empirical self is liberated from the ocean of transnigratory form of existence." (IV, 437)

In *Vijnanabhairava* also it has been said,

"O dear one, when the *manasa*² *cetana*³ *sakti*⁴ and *atma*⁵ - these four are dissolved, then one acquires the essential nature of *Bhairava*". (Verse, 138).

The same idea has been emphasized in the following laudatory verse Cf *Jnanagarbha*:

"When, O Mother, men renounce all mental activities and are poised in a pure state, being free from the bondage of the pursuit of sense activities,⁶ then by thy grace is that supreme state realized at once which rains down the nectar of unlimited and unparalleled happiness.

This has been composed by the great teacher.⁷

NOTES

1. *Bodharupena* - 'in the form of only *bodha*, In his commentary on *Svacchanda*, Ksemaraia interprets it thus: "अविकल्प संवित्पश्येन्नैव" i.e. only 'with a touch of awareness freed of all thought-construct'. Wherever here is *vikalpa* or thought-construct, there is mental activity. When there is no thought-construct, the mind is reduced to utter silence. **It is with** such a mind that one can be united to *Siva*.

2. *Manasa* - *Manasa* means the **mind** full of desire and thought-construct.

3. *Cetand* here means *buddhi*, the ascertaining intellect.

4. *Sakti* here means *prana*.

5. *Atma* here means the limited empirical self, conditioned by *manas*, *buddhi* and *ahamkara*.

6. *Karana-Kriya* means sense-activities. It may also mean the activities of *karana* - one of the forms of *anavopaya*.

7. The great teacher referred to is *Pradyumnabhattachapada*, a pupil of *Kallata*.

EXPOSITION

The 20th sutra mentions an anava *upaya* of maintaining an awareness of the 4th or the central *atmic* consciousness by means of *dharana*, *dhyana*, etc.

The 21st sutra suggests *Saktopaya*. By means of this, one takes a direct plunge into the 4th State by silencing the mind, by detaching oneself from the body, *prana*, etc. by the sheer awareness of the pure I-consciousness. The aspirant enters the secret chamber of the transcendental consciousness with a spontaneous immediacy of feeling as the baby slips into its mother's arms.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 22nd SUTRA

TEXT

इत्थं च परमपदप्रविष्टस्य अस्य वस्तुस्वाभाव्यात् यदा पुनः प्रसरणं भवति तदा—

TRANSLATION

Thus in the case of this *Yogi* who has entered the highest state, when there is a spreading out of the consciousness as is its nature, then,

SUTRA - 22

प्राणसमाचारे समदर्शनम् ॥ २२ ॥

Prana-samacare samadarsanam

प्राण — of the *prana* (the vital breath); **समाचारे**—on the occasion of proper and slow spreading out; **समदर्शनम्**—awareness of all being the same.

When the prana of the *Yogi* properly and slowly spreads out (then) he has an awareness of all being the same i.e. he has unity-consciousness.

In *Bhaskara*, there is a difference in the order of the *sutras*. The 23rd *sutra* of *Ksemaraja* is the 22nd *sutra* of *Bhaskara*, and the 22nd *sutra* of *Ksemaraja* is the 23rd *sutra* of *Bhaskara*. *Bhaskara* thus interprets this *sutra*. Prana here means the power of omniscience and omnipotence. This manifests itself as the highest *nada* which enters letters, words, and the empirical individuals and experiences identity with them. This is what is meant by *samadarsana*.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

परस्फुरत्तात्मकशाक्तपरिमलसंस्कृतस्य प्राणस्य, सम्यक् इति विकसित-
समग्रप्रस्थ्यात्मकान्तरावष्टम्भबलात्, आ ईषत् बहिर्भन्वमन्वं चारे प्रसरणे,
समं चिदानन्दधनात्मतया एकरूपं, दर्शनं संवेदनम्, अर्थात् सर्वदशासु अस्य
भवति इत्यर्थः । उक्तं च श्रीमदानन्दभैरवे

“उत्सृज्य लौकिकाचारमद्वैतं मुक्तिदं भयेत् ।

स समं सर्वदेवानां तथा वर्णाश्रमादिके ॥

ब्रह्मणां समतावर्त्ते स मुक्तः सर्वबन्धनैः ।”

इति । अत एव श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञायाम्

‘बुद्धिप्राणप्रसरेऽपि बाह्यदेशाद्युपादानानाहितसंकोचानां

विश्वात्मस्वरूपलाभ एव ॥’

इत्युक्तम् ॥ २२ ॥

TRANSLATION

*Pranasya*¹ means 'of the prana' consecrated by the aroma of Sakti which is the radiance of the Highest. Sama in *samacara* means *Samyak* i.e. by the force of a firm hold on the inner nature whose all the complexes have become evolved i.e. have been brought fully under control. *Acare* means on the spreading out a little slowly externally. *Samadarsanam* means 'awareness of every thing uniformly as a mass of the bliss of *Cit* (the central

divine consciousness)¹. This is what he experiences in all conditions². It has been said in *Anandabhairava*:

"Giving up customary practices, one should resort to non-dualism which brings about liberation. Then his attitude towards all the gods becomes the same, and also towards all the castes and *asramas*. He looks upon all things as the same. He is free from all bonds."

Therefore, it has been said in the commentary on *Isvara-pratyabhijna*:

"In the case of those who are free from the limitations caused by the assumption of external space, time and form; even when *buddhi* and *prana* are active (i.e. in the normal course of life), they have the experience of the entire universe as the Self."³

NOTES

1. When the *Yogi* is fully plunged in the fourth state, his vital breaths - *prana* and *apana* i.e. exhaling and inhaling breaths are dissolved in the middle *nadi* i.e. the *susumna*. When he wakes up to the usual, normal consciousness, his *prana* and *apana* breaths resume their usual course of breathing out and breathing in. This is what is meant by *pranasamacara*.

2. The experience of the delight and unity consciousness of the 4th State does not vanish when the *Yogi* wakes up to normal consciousness. It persists even in the normal consciousness and the *Yogi* feels that he and everything else in the universe are the expression of the same universal consciousness.

3. They experience *jagadananda* - the bliss of the Divine made visible in the form of the world.

EXPOSITION

The 21st *Sutra* suggests that when an aspirant has advanced far enough in *Yoga* by *anavopaya*, he is led into *saktopaya* and enters the transcendental consciousness. The 22nd *sutra* says that when the aspirant is sufficiently steeped in the fourth state or transcendental consciousness, he rises to *Sambhava* state; the experience of the transcendental consciousness persists even in the normal course of life; he acquires cosmic conscious-

ness. To him the whole world is apparelled in celestial light - a visible symbol of the bliss of Divine Consciousness.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 23rd SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु अन्तर्मुखतुयविधानावष्टम्भप्रकर्षस्तभ्यं तुर्यातीतपदम् एवमयं न
समाविशति, अपि तु पूर्वापरकोटिसंवेद्यतुर्यचमत्कारमात्रे एव संतुष्यन्नास्ते,
तवा अस्य—

TRANSLATION

When, however, he (the *Yogi*) does not enter the *tureyatita* state which is attainable by the intensity of the awareness of the inner *turya*, but is rather content only with the delight of the fourth state experienced at the initial and final point of the waking, dreaming state etc. then his (i.e. in his case)

SUTRA - 23

मध्येऽवरप्रसवः । २३ ॥

Madhye'vara-prasavah

मध्ये—in the intervening stage, अवर—inferior; प्रसवः—generation or arising (of states).

'In the intervening stage, there arise inferior states of mind.'

COMMENTARY

TEXT

पूर्वापरकोटयोस्तुर्यरसमास्वाद्यतो, मध्ये मध्यदशायाम्, अवरः अधोऽऽहः,
प्रसवो व्युत्थानात्मा कुत्सितः सर्गो जायते । न तु 'विद्यासंहारे तदुत्पत्त्यन्त-
र्दशनम्' (२-१०) इत्युक्तसुदार्थनीत्या सदा व्यामुह्यति इत्यर्थः । उक्तं
श्रीमालिनीविजये

‘वासनामात्रलाभेऽपि योऽप्रमत्तो न जायते ।

तमनित्येषु भोगेषु योजयन्ति विनायकाः ॥

तस्मात् तेषु संसृक्तिं कुर्वीतोत्तमवाञ्छया ।’

इति प्रायपि संवादितम् ॥ २३ ॥

TRANSLATION

In the case of the *Yogi* who has enjoyed the delight of the transcendental consciousness at the initial and final stages of waking, dream etc., inferior stages of mind characteristic of the normal course of life arise in the intervening stage.

As is the case of the *Yogi* described in *Sutra* ten of the 2nd section, he is not permanently deluded: It has been said in *Malinivijaya*:

"Even when one has obtained some impression of the transcendental state, if one is not on the alert, then the *vinayakas* induce him to transient pleasures. Therefore one who desires to obtain the highest state should not have any attachment for these (transient pleasures)." This I have quoted as an authority previously also.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 24th SUTRA

TEXT

TRANSLATION

Even when inferior states arise, if the *Yogi* sprinkles the intervening stage with the elixir of the tightly-gripped fourth state, then:

SUTRA - 24

मात्रास्वप्रत्ययसंधाने नष्टस्य पुनरुत्थानम् ॥ २४ ॥

Matra-svapratyaya-sandhane nastasya punarutthanam.

मात्रा—objects; स्वप्रत्ययसंधाने—on the union of the real I-consciousness; नष्टस्य—of the lost; पुनरुत्थानम्—rising again.

"When the real I-consciousness is joined to the objects, the transcendental state of consciousness which had disappeared appears again".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

मात्रासु पदार्थेषु स्वप्रत्ययसंधानम् ।

‘अक्षुषा यच्च संधानं वाचा वा यश्च गोचरः ।

मनश्चिन्तयते यानि बुद्धिश्चैवाध्यवस्यति ॥

अहङ्कृतानि यान्येव यच्च वेद्यतया स्थितम् ।

यश्च नास्ति स तत्रैव त्वन्वेष्टव्यः प्रयत्नतः ॥’

इति-श्रीस्वच्छन्दनिरूपितनीत्या ‘विश्वमिदम् अहम्, इति चिद्घनात्म-
रूपतां सर्वत्र अनुसंदधतः, पूर्वोक्तावरप्रसवात् नष्टस्य, अपहारिततुर्यैकधन-
चमत्कारमयस्वभावस्य, पुनरुत्थानम् उन्मज्जनं तदैक्यसंपत्संपूर्णत्वं योगिनो
भवति इत्यर्थः । तदुक्तं श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘प्रसह्य चञ्चलीत्येव योगिनामपि यन्मनः ।’

इत्युपक्रम्य

‘यस्य ज्ञेयमयो भावः स्थिरः पूर्णः समन्ततः ।

मनो न चलिते तस्य सर्वाविस्थागतस्य तु ॥

यत्र यत्र मनो याति ज्ञेयं तत्रैव चिन्तयेत् ।

चलित्वा धास्यते कुत्र सर्वं शिवमयं यतः ॥’

इति ।

‘विषयेषु च सर्वेषु इन्द्रियार्थेषु च स्थितः ।

यत्र तत्र निरूप्येत नाशिवं विद्यते क्वचित् ॥’

इति च ॥ २४ ॥

TRANSLATION

Matrasu means 'in objects'; joining of the real I-consciousness.

"Whatever is perceived through the eye, whatever becomes an object of consciousness through word, whatever the mind thinks of (viz., pleasure, gain etc.), whatever the intellect ascertains, whatever is appropriated to the empirical I-consciousness, whatever exists as an object of consciousness, even what does not exist (and is only a matter of imagination or fancy), the Light of Consciousness or Siva should be assiduously investigated in all these." (XII, 163-164).

Thus in accordance with what has been pointed out in *Svacchanda-tantra*, in the case of the *Yogi* who over and over

again thinks of his compact consciousness in every case in the form "I am this universe", there is again reappearance or emergence of the delight of the fourth state of consciousness which had disappeared on account of the appearance of inferior states of mind mentioned before. In other words the *Yogi* experiences complete fulfilment in his identification with that fourth state of consciousness. It has been said in *Svacchanda-tantra*, beginning with,

"As the mind even of *Yogis* forcibly runs (after, objects of enjoyment)"
and ending with,

"Whose mind is chock-full of the highest reality (that being the sole object of knowledge), steady, fully contented (i.e., without any desire) in all cases, his mind does not deviate (from its fixed aim), even when he passes through all sorts of circumstances.

Wherever his mind moves, he should think of *Siva* (the object of his knowledge) there itself. As everything is *Siva*, where else shall his mind go to?

In the apprehension of all objects, in all sense-enjoyments - in whichever condition the *Yogi* may happen to be placed, wherever he may investigate, there is no place where *Siva* does not exist." (IV, 311-314).

INTRODUCTION TO THE 25th SUTRA

TEXT

इत्थमासादितप्रकर्षो योगी—

TRANSLATION

Thus the *yogi* who has obtained pre-eminence in **transcendental** consciousness.

SUTRA - 25

शिवतुल्यो जायते ॥ २५ ॥

Siva-tulyo jayate

शिवतुल्यः—like *Siva*; जायते- becomes.

(Such a *Yogi*) becomes like *Siva*.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तुर्यपरिशौलनप्रकर्षात् प्राप्ततुर्यातीतपदः परिपूर्णस्वच्छस्वच्छन्दचिदानन्द-
 घनेन शिवेन भगवता तुल्यो, वेहकलाया अविगलनात् तत्समो जायते ।
 तद्विगलने साक्षाच्छिव एव असौ इत्यर्थः । तथा च श्रीकालिकाक्रमे
 'तस्मान्नित्यमसंदिग्धं बुद्ध्वा योगं गुरोर्मुखात्
 अविकल्पेन भावेन भावयेत्तन्मयस्वतः ॥
 यावत्तत्समतां याति भगवान्भैरवोऽब्रवीत् ।'
 इति ॥ २५ ॥

TRANSLATION

With the intensive practice of remaining in the turya state, he obtains the *turyatita* state and thus becomes like God Siva who is perfectly pure, absolutely free, and a mass of consciousness and bliss. So long as the body-aspect¹ does not vanish, he is like Siva. When the body perishes, he is veritable Siva.

In *Kalika-krama*, it has been said similarly:

"Therefore, having understood always and without doubt from the mouth of the spiritual director the means of union with *Siva*, one should contemplate over Him without any thought-construct, with unshakable zeal and with a sense of identification with Him till one becomes identified with Him.² This is what Lord Bhairava has said.

NOTES

1. So long as he is a *jiva*, so long as there is the flow of *prana* and *apana* in him.

2. The identification with Siva is, to start with, only mental. Finally, it is actual.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 26th SUTRA

TEXT

एवमपि च 'येनेदं तद्वि भोगतः' इत्याद्युक्तीत्या उपनतभोगातिवाहन-
 भासप्रयोजनात् वेहस्थितिः अस्य न अतिक्रमणीया इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

Even thus (i.e. even when he is like Siva), in accordance with the principle laid down in the scriptures viz., 'since there is this body, it should be ended only with full use of the objects of experience determined for the particular life', the purpose of the continuance of the body is to carry on with the objects of experience falling to one's share. Therefore, its continuance should not be neglected. This is what the next *sutra* says.

SUTRA - 26

शरीरवृत्तिर्न तम् ॥ २६ ॥

Sariravrttir Vratam

शरीरवृत्तिः—remaining in the body, retaining the body; व्रतम् - observance of pious act
Remaining in the body is all his observance of a pious act (vratam).

COMMENTARY

TEXT

श्रोतृदृशा शिवनुत्यस्य योगिनः शिवाहुंभावेन वर्तमानस्य, शरीरे वृत्ति-
वर्तनं यत्, तदेव व्रतम्; स्वस्वरूपविमर्शात्मकनित्योदितपरपूजातत्परस्य नियमेन
अनुष्ठेयम् अस्य । तथा च श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘मुप्रदीप्ते यथा बह्वौ शिखा दृश्येत चाम्बरे ।

देहप्राणस्थितोऽप्यात्मा तद्वल्लीयेत तत्पदे ॥’

इत्युक्त्या देहप्राणाद्यवस्थितस्यैव शिवसमाविष्टत्वमुक्तम् । न पुनस्तस्य देह-
स्थितिव्यतिरिक्तं व्रतमुपयुक्तम् । यदुक्तं श्रीविक्रसारे

‘देहोत्थिताभिर्मुद्राभिर्यः सदा मुद्रितो ब्रुधः ।

स तु मुद्राधरः प्रोक्तः शेषा वै अस्थिधारकाः ॥’

इति । श्रीकुलपञ्चाशिकायामपि

‘अव्यक्तलिङ्गिनं दृष्ट्वा संभाषन्ते मरोचयः ।

लिङ्गिनं नोपसर्पन्ति अतिगुप्ततरा यतः ॥’

इति ॥ २६ ॥

TRANSLATION

As described before 'of the *Yogi* who is like *Siva* i.e. who exists with the consciousness that I am *Siva*', remaining in the body is his observance of a pious act. In other words, the regular observance of a pious act in the case of this *Yogi* consists in his being engaged in the worship of the ever-present Supreme in the form of the awareness of one's essential nature.

It has been said in *Svacchanda-tantra*.

"As in a well-kindled fire, the flame is seen in the sky: so like that the Self (*atma*) though existing in the body and *prana* is merged in the state of *Siva*."¹ (IV, 398).

In accordance with this, it has been declared that though the *Yogi* is still existing in the body, *prana* etc. his self is immersed in the state of *Siva*.

No other observance of a pious act apart from the maintenance of the body is appropriate for him. As has been said in *Trikasara*:

"The wise man is always marked with higher modes of yogic poses that arise *from* the body (i.e., while the body is retained). He alone is the (real) holder of yogic poses; the rest who only maintain certain gross poses *of* hands and the body are only holders of bones."

In *Kulapancasika* also, it has been said -

"The (higher) powers² (lit., rays of light) converse only with those who do not put on any perceptible (religious) mark. They do not come near those who put on visible marks of piety, for they are very occult beings."

NOTES

1. In this verse, *deha* or body has been compared to wood, *mantra* has been compared to arani - a piece of wood used for kindling fire by friction; *prana* has been compared to fire. *sikha* or flame has been compared to *atma* (Self); *ambara* or sky has been compared to *Siva*.

When *prana* is kindled by means of *mantra* used as arani, fire in the form of *udana* arises in *susumna*, and then just as flame arises out of kindled fire and gets dissolved in the sky, so also

atma (Self) like a flame having burnt down the fuel of the body, gets absorbed in *Siva*.

2. When there is realization of Reality, *Sakti-cakra* (host of powers) according to *Saivagama*, appears to the *Yogi*. The verse says that these powers never appear to one who believes only in outward marks of piety but is spiritually bankrupt. They appear only to one who has inward realization and does not believe in a show of piety by putting on an outward mark.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 27th SUTRA

TEXT

एवं-विद्यस्य अस्य—

Translation

Of this sort of *Yogi*.

SUTRA - 27

कथा जपः ॥ २७ ॥

Katha japah.

कथा—conversation, जपः muttering prayer or sacred formula.
(His) conversation constitutes muttering of prayer.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘अहमेव परो हंसः शिवः परमकारणम् ।’

इति-श्रीस्वच्छन्दनिरूपितनीत्या नित्यमेव पराहंभावनामयत्वात् ।

‘तस्य देवातिदेवस्य परबोधस्वरूपिणः ।

विमर्शः परमा शक्तिः सर्वज्ञा ज्ञानशालिनी ॥’

इति-श्रीकालिकाक्रमनिरूपितनीत्या महामन्त्रात्मकाकृतकाहुविमर्शकृत्स्य
यद्यदालापादि तत्तदस्य स्वात्मदेवताविमर्शनिवर्तनात्मना जपो जायते ।
यदुक्तं श्रौतिज्ञानभैरवे

‘भूयो भूयः परे भावे भावना भाष्यते हि या ।

जपः सोऽत्र स्वयं नादो मन्त्रात्मा अप्य ईदृशः ॥’

इति । तथा

‘सकारेण बहिर्याति हकारेण विशेत्पुनः ।

हंस-हंसेत्यमुं मन्त्रं जीवो जपति नित्यशः ॥

षट्शतानि द्विवारान्नौ सहस्राप्येकविंशतिः ।

जपो देव्या विनिर्दिष्टः सुलभो दुर्लभो जडैः ॥’

इति ॥ २७ ॥

TRANSLATION

As he is always full of the Supreme I-consciousness, as indicated in the following verse of *Svacchanda-tantra*,

"I am the highest atma; I am *Siva*, the highest cause", even an ordinary conversation of his amounts to the muttering of a prayer.

As expounded in the following verse of *Kalikakrama*:

"Of that God who is greater than all the gods and who is supreme consciousness itself, the highest *Sakti* is I-consciousness which is omniscient, full of wisdom." I-consciousness is the highest *Sakti* of this *Yogi*. Whatever conversation etc. there may be of the *Yogi* who has attained to the natural I-consciousness which is of the nature of the highest *mantra*, all that amounts to *japa* (utterance of a prayer) whose essential characteristic is ceaseless repetition of the awareness of the deity which is one's own Self.¹

As has been said in *Vijñanabhairava*:

"That contemplation which is made over and over again on the highest state (i.e. on the Supreme I-consciousness) is in this subtle teaching a *japa*. Such an inner automatic Sound (of I) which is of the nature of a *mantra* should be pondered over again and again. This is the kind of subtle *japa* that the *yogi* should perform." (Verse 145).

Again it has been said:

"The breath is exhaled with the sound *sa* and inhaled again with the sound *ha*. Therefore, the empirical individual always repeats the mantra *Hamsah*.² Throughout the day and night, he repeats this mantra 21,600 times.³ Such a *japa* of the goddess (*Gayatri*) has been prescribed which is quite easy for the wise, but difficult for the ignorant."

NOTES

1. Awareness of I which is being sounded inwardly automatically without anybody's utterance is the occult *japa*. Since the *Yogi* never loses his hold on this I-consciousness even while he is chatting with others, therefore even ordinary conversation is a *japa* on his part. The word *japa* is here taken as an anacrostic word - 'ja' standing for *jani* meaning birth, creation, and pa standing for *palana* meaning protection. *Japa*, therefore, means that which protects created beings.

2. The *mantra hamsah* is repeated automatically by the *jiva* in every round of expiration - inspiration. It is known as *hamsa mantra*. This is also known as *ajapajapa* i.e. automatic *japa*. The *ha* of this *mantra* represents *Sakti* and *sah* represents *Siva*. *Am* in *hamsah* represents the *jiva*. The *apana* or incoming breath represents *Sakti* and *prana*, the outgoing breath represents *Siva*. This is known as *trika-mantra* also as it includes in itself the three realities of *Siva*, *Sakti* and *nara (jiva)*. The aspirant has to concentrate on *am* which is the junction point of *ha* and *sah*.

3. One round of inspiration-expiration takes 4 seconds. So there is automatic *japa of hamsah* (I am He) 15 times in a minute. In one hour, there would be (15x60) 900 repetitions of this *japa*. In a full day and night, there would be (900x24) 21,600 repetitions of this *japa*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 28th SUTRA

TEXT

ईदृग्जपस्ततोऽस्य चर्यामाह—

TRANSLATION

The next *sutra* describes the daily life and **conduct of the** *Yogi* who practices this kind of *japa* and *vrata*.

SUTRA - 28

दानमात्मज्ञानम् ॥ २८ ॥

Danam atmajnanam.

दानम्—charity; gift; ध्यात्मज्ञानम्—knowledge of Self.

'Knowledge of Self is the gift that he disseminates (all round)'

COMMENTARY

TEXT

प्रोक्तचैतन्यरूपस्य आत्मनो यत् ज्ञानं, साक्षात्कारः, तत् अस्य दानम् ; दीयते परिपूर्ण स्वरूपम्, दीयते खण्डयते विश्वभेदः, दायते शोध्यते माया-स्वस्वरूपम्, दीयते रक्ष्यते लब्धः शिवात्मा स्वभावश्च अनेन इति कृत्वा ।

अथ च दीयते इति दानम् आत्मज्ञानमेव अनेन अन्तेवासिभ्यो दीयते ।

तदुक्तम्

‘दर्शनास्पर्शनाद्वैपि वितताद्भ्रमसागरात् ।

तारयिष्यन्ति योगीन्द्राः कुलाचारप्रतिष्ठिताः ॥’

इति ॥ २८ ॥

TRANSLATION

As described before, *atma* is universal consciousness. Its *jnana* means its realization. *Danam*¹ means gift derived from the root *da* of the 3rd conjugation, the meaning accordingly would be - the perfect essential mature is given as a gift.

The word *danam* can also be derived from the root *do* of the 2nd conjugation which means 'to cut, to divide'. In this sense, *danam* indicates that the difference of the universe (from Siva) is cut asunder.

The word *danam* can be derived also from the root 'dai' of the 1st conjugation; meaning 'to purify', to cleanse'. This would indicate that *Maya* is cleansed, purified by knowledge of the Self.

The word *danam* may also be derived from the root 'di' of the 2nd conjugation which means 'to preserve', suggesting that the Siva-nature acquired by him is well preserved.

The main meaning of the *Sutra* is that Self-knowledge is disseminated by him among his pupils. It has been rightly said:

"The great *Yogis* who are well-established in *kulacara* will enable people to cross the extensive ocean of worldly existence by their sight or touch."

NOTES

1. The word *danam* is derived in various ways in Sanskrit. Each derivation suggests a certain aspect of the *Yogi's* self-realization.

2. *Kulacara* means *trikacara* - the unity of nara (jiva) *Sakti* and *Siva*.

EXPOSITION

Vrata - observance of a pious act like fasting on a particular sacred day, *japa* - recitation of a *mantra*, *dana*, giving alms in charity may well begin as *anavopaya*, as *kriya-yoga*, but the *Sutras* 26, 27, and 28 say that when the *anu* or empirical self is advanced in *yoga* and has realized Self, then *vrata*, *japa*, and *dana* are converted into *Saktopaya*, then they are lifted from ordinary, routine rituals to the status of mystic practices where they are not merely external routine observances but expressions of *jnana* or Self-realization.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 29th SUTRA

TEXT

यथोक्तनीत्या शिवतुल्यतया नित्यमेवं व्रतजपचर्यानिष्ठत्वात् निजशक्ति-
चक्रारूढः स एव तत्त्वत उपदेशानां प्रतिबोधक इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

In accordance with what has been described, he becomes similar to *Siva*. As he is always devoted to *vrata*, *japa* and religious practice and has acquired mastery over his group of *saktis*, he alone is competent to enlighten the seekers about Reality. Therefore, the next sutra says:

SUTRA - 29

योगविपस्थो ज्ञाहेतुश्च ॥ २९ ॥

Yo'vipastho jnahetusca.

यः—who; अविपस्थ—is established in *Sakti Cakra*; माहेतुः—(he) is the means, agency of wisdom; च—indeed, surely.

He who is established in the group of saktis (who has acquired mastery over the *saktis*) serves, indeed, as an agency of wisdom."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

अवीन् पशून् पाति इति अविपं 'कवगाविषु माहेश्वर्याद्याः पशुमातरः' (३-१६) इत्यभिहितदृशा माहेश्वर्यादिशक्तिचक्रं, तत्र तिष्ठति विदितस्व-माहात्म्यत्वात् प्रभुत्वेन यः प्रतपति, संज्ञाहेतुः; जानाति इति ज्ञा ज्ञान-शक्तिः, तस्या हेतुः, उपदेश्यान् ज्ञानशक्त्या प्रतिबोधयितुं क्षमः । अन्यस्तु शक्तिचक्रपरतन्वीकृतत्वात् स्वात्मनि अप्रभविष्णुः कथमन्यान् प्रबोधयेत् । यच्छब्दापेक्षया सूत्रेऽत्र तच्छब्दोऽध्याहार्यः । च शब्दो ह्यर्थे । योऽयमविपस्थः स यस्मात् ज्ञानप्रबोधनहेतुस्तस्माद्युक्तमुक्तम् 'दानमात्मज्ञानम्' (३-२८) इति ।

अन्ये तु 'अक्षरसारूप्यात् प्रज्ञयात्' इति निरुक्तस्थित्या 'यो' इति योगीन्द्रः, 'वि' इति विज्ञानम्, 'प' इति पदम्, 'स्थ' इति पदस्थः इत्यस्य अन्त्यमक्षरम् । 'ज्ञ' इति ज्ञाता, 'हे' इति हेयः, 'तु' इति तुच्छता, विसर्जनीयेन विसर्गशक्तिः, चकारेण अनुक्तसमुच्चयार्थेन कर्ता परामृश्यते इत्याश्रित्य, यो योगीन्द्रो विसर्ग-शक्त्या स्वरूपात्मविज्ञानपदस्थः, स ज्ञाता कर्ता च अवगन्तव्यः; तदा च अस्य हेयतां तुच्छतां निःसारतां, न तु उपादेयतामासादयति इति व्याचक्षते । एतच्च न नः प्रतिभाति, पदार्थसङ्गतेर्नातिचारत्वात्; प्रतिसूत्रं च ईदृशव्याख्याक्रमस्य सहस्रशो दर्शयितुं शक्यत्वात् ॥ २६ ॥

TRANSLATION

Avipasthah - (*avi* - *pa* - *sthah*) - *Avi* means 'animal'; *pa* means 'protector'; *Avipa*, therefore, means the protector of animals i.e. those who look after limited individuals i.e. the deities *Maheśvari* etc. presiding over the group of letters like *ka* etc., who are *pasu-mdtarah* as stated in the 19th sutra of the 3rd section, i.e. mothers of empirical individuals *Sthah* means he is seated there i.e. being aware of his pre-eminence: he shines in all his glory as the lord of those *saktis*. *Jna* means *jnana-sakti* - the power of wisdom. So *Jnahetuh* means the source

or agency of wisdom i.e. he is competent to awaken the seekers (from their steep of ignorance) through his *jnana-sakti* (power of wisdom). How can any body else who is under the sway of *sakti-cakra* and is thus incompetent to awaken himself enlighten others? With reference to yah (who) in the *sutra*, *sah* (he) should be supplied (to complete the sense). The word *ca* in this *sutra* has been used in the sense of 'indeed'.

Since he has acquired control over the group of *saktis* and is thus an instrument in enlightenment, it has been rightly said in the 28th *Sutra* that he disseminates knowledge of Self.

Others from the point of view of hermenia which maintains that interpretation should be made in accordance with every letter interpret this *sutra* thus: *Yo* suggests *Yogindra* - a *yogi par excellence*, *vi* suggests *vijnana* - special knowledge, *pa* suggests *pada* or state. So *pa* and *stah* which is the final word together make up *padastah* which means 'established in the state'.

Jna suggests *jnata* or knower; *he* suggests *heya* - rejectable; *tu* suggests *tucchata* - worthlessness; the *visarga* suggests *visarga-sakti* - creative energy; the word *ca* which should not be taken in the sense of 'and' refers to the agent (since an agent is needed). So they interpret the whole *sutra* thus:

'The great *Yogi* through the power of Self-awareness is established in the state of the wisdom of his essential nature. He should be considered to be both knower and doer; 'hetu' stands for the rejectibility and worthlessness or unacceptibility of this world. This interpretation does not appeal to us, for it is not very agreeable from the point of view of consistency of the words of the *sutra*. Such an interpretation of every *sutra* can be given in a thousand ways.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 30th SUTRA

अस्य च--

TRANSLATION

And of this *Yogi*.

SUTRA - 30

स्वशक्तिप्रचयोऽस्य विश्वम् ॥ ३० ॥

Svasakti-pracayo'sya visvam.

स्व—his; शक्ति—power; प्रचयः—elaboration; unfoldment;
विश्वम्—the universe.

"The universe is the unfoldment of his power."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

यतोऽयं शिवतुल्य उक्तस्ततो यथा

‘शक्तयोऽस्य जगत्कृत्स्नम् ।’

इत्याद्याम्नायदृष्ट्या शिवस्य विश्वं स्वशक्तिमयं, तथा अस्यापि स्वस्याः
संविदात्मनः शक्तेः, प्रचयः क्रियाशक्तिस्फुरणरूपो विकासो, विश्वम् । यदुक्तं
श्रीमत्पुजिति

‘यतो ज्ञानमयो देवो ज्ञानं च बहुधा स्थितम् ॥

नियन्त्रितानां बद्धानां त्राणं तन्नेत्रमुच्यते ॥’

कालिकाक्रमेऽपि

‘तत्तद्रूपतया ज्ञानं बहिरन्तः प्रकाशते ।

ज्ञानादुते नार्थसत्ता ज्ञानरूपं ततो जगत् ॥

न हि ज्ञानादुते भावाः केनचिद्विषयीकृताः ।

ज्ञानं तदात्मतां यातमेतस्मादवसीयते ॥

अस्तिनास्तिविभागेन निषेधविधियोगतः ।

ज्ञानात्मता ज्ञेयनिष्ठा भावानां भावनाबलात् ॥

युगपद्वेदनाज्ज्ञानज्ञेययोरेकरूपता ।’

इति ॥ ३० ॥

TRANSLATION

From the point of view of the scriptures which maintain that 'the entire world is *Siva's sakti*', this world is only a form of His *sakti*. As the Yogi has been described to be like *Siva*, therefore the universe is *pracaya* i.e. expansion of Consciousness.

- power. In other words, it is the unfoldment of his *kriya-sakti* (creative power). As has been said in *Mrtyujit* "As the Lord is *jnanamaya*¹ or sheer consciousness and His *jnana* or consciousness-power exists in multitudinous forms,² and as He saves the restrained (limited) and therefore bound beings, therefore is He called *Netra*."³ (IX, 12)

In Kalikakrama also it is said,

"Consciousness shines in various external and internal forms.⁴ There is no existence of objects apart from consciousness. Therefore, the world is simply a form of consciousness. Objects are not known by anybody without consciousness. It is consciousness that has assumed the forms of objects. It is through consciousness that objects are ascertained. Through the application of affirmation and negation, there is division of existents either as positive or negative. The objectivity of existents through the operation of consciousness is only a form of consciousness itself. As knowledge and the known i.e. its objects are apprehended together, therefore are they (knowledge and its object) one and the same."⁵

NOTES

1. *Jnanamaya* here means, as Ksemaraja in his commentary on *Netratanttra* says, *Cinmatra-paramarthah* - sheer consciousness as the highest Reality.

2. It exists in multitudinous forms through contraction or compression.

3. *Netra* in its *nairuktic* or etymological interpretation means *niyantritanam tranam* - the saviour of the restrained or limited beings. The letter *na* (न) of *netra* (नेत्र) stands for *निर्दत्रितानां* and the letter *tra* (त्र) stands for *दायकम्*. It is impossible to bring this out in translation. *Siva* is called *netra* (lit. eye), not because He is the physical eye, but because it is He who through His grace reveals His concealed being to them who turn towards Him. It is He alone who both conceals and reveals Himself.

4. Consciousness appears in the external form as a jar or blue, etc., and in its internal form as pleasure, pain, thought, emotion etc.

5. The world, according to this philosophy, is only a congealed form of consciousness.

EXPOSITION

The advanced *Yogi* becomes like *Siva*. His consciousness is now the consciousness of *Siva*. As the world is simply a congealed form of the consciousness of *Siva*, and as the *Yogi's* consciousness is the same as that of *Siva*, the world in his case also is an unfoldment of his consciousness.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 31st SUTRA

TEXT

न केवलं सृष्टिब्रह्मायां निजशक्तिविकासोऽस्य विश्वं, यत् तत्पृष्ठपातितौ—

TRANSLATION

Not only is the universe an unfoldment of his power in the state of its creation, but also in the states following it.

SUTRA - 31

स्थितिलयौ ॥ ३१ ॥

Sthiti-layau

स्थिति—maintenance (of manifestation); **लयः** reversion to a potential state.

"Maintenance of the manifested state and its reabsorption are also an unfoldment of his power."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘स्वशक्तिप्रचयः’ इत्यनुवर्तते । क्रियाशक्त्या सासितस्य विश्वस्य तत्तत्प्रमात्र-
पेक्षं कञ्चित्कालं बहिर्मुखत्वावभासरूपा या स्थितिः, चिन्मयप्रमातृविभ्रान्त्यात्म-
च यो लयः, तावन्तौ एतस्य स्वशक्तिप्रचय एव; तत्तद्वेद्यं हि आभासमानं विलीय-
मानं च निजसंविच्छक्त्यात्मकमेव, अन्यथा अस्य संवेदनानुपपत्तेः । अत एव
श्रीकालिकाक्रमे

‘अस्तिनास्तिविभागेन ।’
 इत्यादि स्थितित्वपरत्वेनोक्तम् । तथा
 ‘सर्वं शुद्धं निरालम्बं ज्ञानं स्वप्रत्ययात्मकम् ।
 यः पश्यति स मुक्तात्मा जीवन्नेव न संशयः ॥’
 इति ॥ ३१ ॥

TRANSLATION

"Unfoldment of his power" should follow the *sutra*. *Sthiti* or maintenance (of the manifested world) means external appearance for some time, with reference to the various experients, of the universe which has come into appearance in consequence of *kriya-sakti* (creative power). *Laya* means resting in the experient who is sheer consciousness. These two (*sthati* and *laya*) are only an unfoldment of his (*yogi's*) *sakti* or creative power. The various knowable objects which appear and finally revert to their potential state are only a form of his (*yogi's*) consciousness-power, otherwise (i.e. without assuming consciousness-power), the apprehension of the world would be impossible. Therefore in *Kalikakrama* 'through the division of existence and nonexistence' has been spoken of only with reference to *sthati* and *laya*. So,

"He who experiences that consciousness which is entirely pure, not depending on any support (i.e. object) and is of the same form as one's deeper I-consciousness is liberated while alive; there is no doubt about it."

INTRODUCTION TO THE 32nd SUTRA

TEXT

नन्वेवं सृष्टिस्थितिलयावस्थासु अन्योन्यभेदावभासमयीषु अस्य स्वरूपान्व-
 यात्वमायातम्! इत्याशङ्काशान्तर्यमाह—

TRANSLATION

A doubt arises here, viz., the awareness of the *Yogi* which is oriented towards objects would suffer a break in the states of manifestation, maintenance of manifestation and dissolution.

which differ from one another in the matter of appearance. In order to remove this doubt, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 32

तत्प्रवृत्तावप्यनिरासः संवेत्तृभावात् ॥ ३२ ॥

Tat pravrttau api anirasah Samvetr-bhavat.

तत्प्रवृत्तावपि—in spite of the occurrence of manifestation etc.
अनिरास—no break or shift. संवेत्तृभावात्—because of the state of the knower.

"In spite of the maintenance and dissolution of the world occurring one after another, there cannot be break in the awareness of the *Yogi*, because of his being the knower or Subject."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तेषां सृष्टघादीनां प्रवृत्तावपि उन्मज्जनेऽपि, नास्य योगिनः संवेत्तृभावात् तुर्य-
चमत्कारात्मकविमर्शमयात् उपलब्धत्वात्, निरासश्चलनम्; तन्निरासे
कस्यचिदप्यप्रकाशनात् । यदुक्तं तन्नैव

‘नाशोऽविद्याप्रपञ्चस्य स्वभावो न विनश्यति ।
उत्पत्तिध्वंसविरहात्तस्माद्भाशो न वास्तवः ॥
यतोऽविद्या समुत्पत्तिध्वंसाभ्यामुपचर्यते ।
यत्स्वभावेन नष्टं न तद्गण्टं कथमुच्यते ॥’

इति । एतदेव स्पन्दे

‘अवस्थापुगलं चात्र कार्यकर्तृत्वशब्दितम् ।
कार्यता क्षयिणी तत्र कर्तृत्वं पुनरक्षयम् ॥’

तथा ।

‘कार्योन्मुखः प्रयत्नो यः केवलं सोऽत्र लुप्यते ।
तस्मिंल्लुप्ते विलुप्तोऽस्मीत्यबुधः प्रतिपद्यते ॥
न तु योऽन्तर्मुखो भावः सर्वज्ञत्वगुणास्पदम् ।
तस्य लोपः कदाचित्स्यादन्यस्यानुपलम्भनात् ॥’

इत्यनेनोक्तम् ॥ ३२ ॥

TRANSLATION

In spite of the occurrence i.e. emergence of manifestation, etc. there cannot be a break of or shift in the awareness of the *Yogi* because of his being a knower full of the delightful awareness of the fourth state of consciousness, for if there be a break in knowership, nothing whatsoever can appear.¹

As has been said there itself i.e. in *Kalikakrama*.

"With the disappearance of phenomena brought about by *avidya* (nescience), the nature of consciousness does not disappear. As consciousness or awareness is free of appearance or disappearance, there cannot be a real disappearance of knowership.

Since it is *avidya* itself which is spoken of as appearing or disappearing figuratively, how can that (i.e. *samvit* or consciousness or knowership) be said to disappear which by nature never disappears."²

The same point has been made out in the following verses of *Spandakarika*:

"In the highest reality known as Atma (the transcendental Self), there are two aspects called *karta*³ (subject) and *karya*⁴ (object). Of these two, the object is perishable, the subject is imperishable. Only the effort directed towards an object ceases. On its cessation, only an ignorant chap thinks "I am ruined".⁵

Because of the disappearance of another (the object) there can never be the disappearance of the inner nature (subject) which is the substratum of omniscience." (I, 14-16).

NOTES

1. With the change in manifestation, there is no change in Consciousness, or the Experient, for even change cannot be experienced without an unchanging principle.

2. There can be appearance or disappearance of *avidya* - the primal ignorance only, not of foundational Consciousness which is indispensable for an awareness of both appearance and disappearance. With the appearance or disappearance of objects, there cannot be any change in the nature of Reality which is ever present and changeless.

5. There can be only cessation of the effort directed towards an object, there can never be a cessation of the subject whose effort it is. Even cessation of effort only means resting of the effort in the subject.

In spite of changes in the form of appearance and disappearance of manifested objects, there is no change in the nature of Reality which is Experience, Awareness, Eternal Subject. As the *Yogi's* consciousness is that central Awareness, he abides as the Eternal changeless subject.

वेद्यस्पर्शजातयोः सुखदुःखयोर्बहिर्वि न नीलाविवत् इदन्ताभासतया मननं संवेदनं, न तु तौकिकवत् अहन्तास्पर्शनेन; अथ हि 'स्थशक्तिप्रचयोऽस्य विश्वम्' (३-३०) इत्युक्तमुद्रायनीत्या सर्वम् अहन्ताज्जादितत्वेन स्फुरति, न तु नियतं

सुखदुःखाद्येव, इत्येवंपरमेतत् । योगी हि प्रशान्तपुण्यष्टकप्रमातृभावः कथं सुख-
दुःखाभ्यां स्पृश्यते । तथा च श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञासूत्रविमर्शिन्याम् ।

‘ग्राहकभूमिकोत्तीर्णानां वास्तवप्रमातृदशाप्रपन्नानां तत्तत्स्वहेतूपस्थापित-
सुखदुःखाभाक्कारेऽपि न तेषां सुखदुःखादि, नोत्पद्यत एव वा सुखादि हेतुवैकल्यात्,
सहजानन्दाविर्भावस्तु तदा स्यात् ॥’

इत्युक्तम् । अत एव

‘न दुःखं न सुखं यत् न ग्राह्यं ग्राहको न च ।

न चास्ति मूढभावोऽपि तदस्ति परमार्थतः ॥’

इति स्पन्दे निरूपितम् ॥ ३३ ॥

TRANSLATION

This *yogi* considers pleasure and pain born of contact with objects as a mere this - as something external to himself like blue etc. not like the common folk as something pertaining to the I.

When the *sutra* 30 under the 3rd section says that the universe is an unfoldment of his *sakti* (creative power), it means that the *whole* universe appears as pervaded by his I-consciousness. It does not mean that particular experiences like pleasure and pain are identified with his I-consciousness. This is what this *sutra* means to suggest. How can the *yogi*, whose identification with the subtle body as the subject has already been annulled, be affected with pleasure and pain?¹ The same has been said in the following commentary of *Pratyabhijna-sutra-vimarsini*.

"Those who have transcended the state of the limited subject- and entered the stage of a real subject³ do not experience pleasure and pain even when they are presented by their respective causes. Rather pleasure and pain are not produced in their cases, for the causes of pleasure and pain are absent so far as they are concerned.⁴ They have only the experience of the natural bliss of divine consciousness."

This truth has been clearly expounded in the following verse of Spandakarika:

"When there is neither pleasure nor pain⁵, nor object,⁶ nor (limited) subject,⁷ nor state of stupefaction or insentiency⁸ - that is the state of Absolute Reality." (I, 5).

NOTES

1. Pleasure and pain are experiences of *antahkarana*, the inner psychic apparatus. One who is identified with the psychic apparatus is bound to feel pleasure and pain. But the *yogi* who is completely detached not only from *antahkarana* but also from the entire subtle mechanism of *puryastaka* (the five *tanmatras*, *manas*, *buddhi* and *ahamkara*) has risen to a state of consciousness where he cannot be affected by pleasure and pain. He has transcended the stage of the psychological individual.

2. Limited subject or *grahaka* refers to *Maya-pramata*, the subject that is under the sway of *Maya*.

3. The real subject is *Siva-pramata* - one who has acquired Siva-Consciousness.

4. Pleasure is caused by *raga* or attraction, personal interest in something; pain is caused by *dvesa* or repulsion from something. The *yogi* has risen above *raga* and *dvesa*. So the causes of pleasure and pain are absent in his case.

5. Pleasure and pain are internal objects of experience.

6. Nor object refers to external object of experience like a colour, sound, jar etc.

7. *Grahaka* or limited subject refers to *Maya-pramata*, not to the metempirical subject.

8. If there is no pleasure or pain etc. in that Reality, it does not mean that it is devoid of sentiency. It is the Absolute consciousness in itself.

EXPOSITION

The consciousness of the psychological individual is relational i.e. there is always relation of a subject to an object, a *grahaka grahya-bhumi* - a subject-object duality. The transcendental consciousness is non-relational free from the duality of subject and object. The *Yogi* who has acquired transcendental consciousness is not affected by the psychological states of relational consciousness.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 34th SUTRA

TEXT

यतरच उत्तीर्णपुर्यष्टकप्रमातृभावस्य योगिनो नान्तः सुखदुःखसंस्पर्शः, अत एवासी—

TRANSLATION

Since the yogi has transcended that stage in which the subject is identified with the subtle body and is unaffected by inner pleasure and pains, therefore he -

SUTRA - 34

तद्विमुक्तस्तु केवली ॥ ३४ ॥

Tadvimuktastu kevali

तद्विमुक्तः—Free from the influence of pleasure and pain; तु then, rather; केवली—established in his real Self.

"Being completely free from the influence of pleasure and pain, he is rather Alone - fully established in his real Self as sheer consciousness".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

ताभ्यां सुखदुःखाभ्यां विशेषेण मुक्तः संस्कारमात्रेणापि अन्तर् असंस्पृष्टः, केवली, केवलं चिन्मात्रप्रमातृत्वरूपं यस्य । तदुक्तं श्रीकालिकाफले
'सुखदुःखादिविज्ञानविकल्पानल्पकल्पितम् ।
भित्त्वा द्वैतमहामोहं योगी योगफलं लभेत् ॥'
इति । तु-शब्दो वक्ष्यमाणापेक्षया विशेषद्योतकः, एवमुत्तरसूत्रगतोऽपि एतत्सूत्रा-
पेक्षया ॥ ३४ ॥

TRANSLATION

7at of the *sutra* means (*tabhyam*) i.e. from pleasure and pain. *Vi-muktah* means specially freed i.e. inwardly untouched even by the residual traces (of pleasure and pain). *Kevali*

means one whose knowership consists in sheer consciousness. The same has been said in Kalikakrama:

"The *Yogi* should obtain the fruit of *yoga* by shattering the barrier of the delusion of duality fabricated by the plethora of pleasure, pain etc., and the thought-constructs of various sorts of knowables."

The word *tu* (then, rather, but) in the *sutra* has been used to show distinction with reference to the *sutra* that is to follow; so also the word *tu* occurring in the following *sutra* is used to show distinction with reference to the present one.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 35th SUTRA

TEXT

यदाह—

TRANSLATION

So the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 35

मोहप्रतिसंहतस्तु कर्मात्मा ॥ ३५ ॥

Mohapratissamhata tu Karmatma.

मोह— delusion; **प्रतिसंहतः** : - closely compacted
तु— but; **कर्मात्मा—** involved in good and evil deeds.

"But one who has become a compact mass of delusion is involved in good and evil deeds."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

मोहेन अज्ञानेन, प्रतिसंहतः तदेकघनः, तत एव सुखदुःखाभयो यः, स पुनः
कर्मात्मा नित्यं शुभाशुभकलङ्कितः । तदुक्तं तत्रैव
'यदविद्यादुततया विकल्पविधियोगतः ।
शिवादीन्नेव मृटिति समुद्भावयतेऽखिलान् ॥
ततः शुभाशुभा भावा लक्ष्यन्ते तद्वशत्वतः ।
अशुभेभ्यश्च भावेभ्यः परं दुःखं प्रजायते ॥'
इति ॥ ३५ ॥

TRANSLATION

Moha is to be interpreted, in the instrumental sense - *mohena* i.e. with delusion; *pratisamhatah* means has become a compact mass with it and thus becomes an abode of pleasure and pain, So he is one who is involved in *karma* (action) i.e. is always stained with good and evil deeds. The same has been said in the same treatise i.e. in *Kalikakrama*.

"When enveloped in *avidya* (primal ignorance) and owing to the use of various thought-constructs, one does not immediately comprehend all the *tattvas* (principles) beginning with *Siva* as his own Self, then good and evil states of mind appear and under the influence of *avidya* intense misery accrues to him owing to evil deeds."

INTRODUCTION TO THE 36th SUTRA

TEXT

एवमौदृशस्यापि कर्मात्मनो यदा अनर्गलमाहेशशक्तिपातवशोन्मिश्रितसहज-
स्वातन्त्र्ययोगो भवति, तदा अस्य—

TRANSLATION

Even of such a one who is involved in *Karma*, when there is union with natural *svatantrya sakti* that blossoms forth owing to the unrestrained grace of *Mahesa* (Lord Siva), there is

SUTRA - 36

भेदतिरस्कारे सर्गान्तरकर्मत्वम् ॥ ३६ ॥

Bheda-tiraskare sargantara-karmatvam.

भेद—difference: तिरस्कार removal, disappearance सर्ग—kingdom of Nature, variety of life; अन्तर another कर्मत्वम्—performance, creation.

"On the disappearance of difference, there accrues (to the *yogi*) the capacity to create a different kingdom of Nature and variety of life."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

शरीरप्राणाद्यहन्ताभिमानात्मनः सकलप्रलयाकलाविप्रभातचित्तस्य भवेत्स्य,
तिरस्कारे स्थितस्यापि चिद्घनस्वभावोन्मज्जनाद् अपहस्तने सति, क्रमेण मन्त्र-
मन्त्रेश्वर-मन्त्रमहेश्वरात्मकस्वमाहात्म्यावाप्तौ, सर्गान्तरकर्मत्वं यथाभिलषितनि-
र्मेयनिर्मातृत्वं भवति । तथा च श्रीस्वच्छन्दे
‘त्रिगुणेन तु जप्तेन स्वच्छन्दसदृशो भवेत् ।’
इति स्वच्छन्दसादृश्येन भेदतिरस्कारमस्य उक्त्वा
‘ब्रह्मविष्णुशिवदेवानां सिद्धदेवतयोरगोशिनान् ॥
भयदाता च हर्ता च शायानुग्रहकृद्भवेत् ।
वर्षं हरति कालस्य पातयेद्भूधरानपि ॥’
इत्युक्तम् ॥ ३६ ॥

TRANSLATION

Bheda connotes different fixed realms of experience appropriate to *sakala*, *pralayakala* etc. whose selves are identified with the body, *prana* etc.¹ *Tiraskare* means (difference) on being repelled with the emergence of compact consciousness and so on the acquisition gradually of the pre-eminence of *Mantra*; *Mantraesvara* and *Mantramahesvara*², there accrues to him the capacity to create another world according to his desire.

So *Svacchanda-tantra* having declared in the following line his similarity to free-willed Bhairava inasmuch as he has dispelled all difference,

"With threefold *japa*,³ the *yogi* would become similar to *svacchanda* (Free-Willed Bhairava)", has described further his wonderful power in the following lines:

"Of the gods *Brahma*, *Visnu*, and *Indra*, of *siddhas*, *daityas*, and kings of serpents, he becomes the creator of fear by his curse, and the dispeller of fear by his grace. He crushes the pride of death, and knocks down even mountains." (VI, 54-55).

NOTES

1. The experients referred to and their fields of experience are given below.

<i>Experients</i>	<i>Tattva</i>	<i>Field of Experience</i>
1. Vijnanakala	Mahamaya tattva	Experience of pure consciousness and all the pralayakalas and sakalas.
Z. Pralayakala or Pralayakevali or Sunya-pramata.	Maya tattva	Mere Void.
3. Sakala (from the Devas upto the plants and minerals).	The remaining tattva upto the earth.	Full of three rnalas, bound by cause-effect relation and experiencing everything as different.

2. (i) Mantra is the experient who has realized *Suddha Vidya tattva*.

(ii) *Mantresvara* is the experient who has realized *Isvara tattva*.

(iii) *Mantra-Mahesvara* is the experient who has realized *Sada-Siva tattva*.

3. Three-fold *japa* is a technical term. It does not mean three times, *but japa* in a three-fold way as given below:

(1) *Sambhava japa* - In this, the aspirant has to concentrate on the junction-point of *prakasa* and *vimarsa*. The three factors involved in this are - *prakasa*, *vimarsa*, and their junction point.

(2) *Sakta japa* - In this, the aspirant has to concentrate on the junction point of *pramana* and *prameya*. The three factors here are (i) *pramana* (2) *prameya* and (3) the junction point from which *pramana* and *prameya* arise.

(3) *Anava japa* - In this, the aspirant has to concentrate on the junction-point of *prana* and *apana*. The three factors here are (i) *prana* (ii) *apana* and (iii) their meeting point.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 37th SUTRA

TEXT

न च एतदस्य असंभाव्यम्, यतः—

TRANSLATION

Such creation should not be considered to be impossible for him, because,

SUTRA - 37

करणशक्तिः स्वतोऽनुभवात् ॥ ३७ ॥

Karanasaktih svato'nubhavat.

करणशक्तिः—the power to create. **स्वतः**—of one's own; **अनुभवात्** - from experience.

"One can realize the capacity of creativity from one's own experience."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

**स्वतः स्वस्मादेवानुभवात् संकल्पस्वप्नादौ, करणशक्तिः तत्सदसाधारणार्च-
निर्मातृत्वम् आत्मनः सिद्धमेव । अनेनैव आशयेन श्रीप्रत्यभिज्ञायाम्**

‘अत एव यथाभीष्टसमुल्लेखावभासनात् ।

ज्ञानक्रिये स्फुटे एव सिद्धे सर्वस्य जीवतः ॥’

**इत्युक्तम् । तथासंभवात् यदि चैतत् गाढाभिनिवेशेन विमृशति, तदा सर्वसाधारणा
अभीष्टार्थनिर्मातृतापि भवति । तदुक्तं तत्त्वगर्भे**

‘यदा तु तेऽपि सुव्यक्तस्वसामर्थ्यगुणोज्ज्वलाः ।

भवेद्बृहतरादूरदारिता दाढर्धदेनता ।

तदा च तेषां संकल्पः कल्पपादपतां व्रजेत् ॥’

इति ॥ ३७ ॥

TRANSLATION

From one's own experience in the matter of imagination and dreams one's capacity to create extraordinary things is well established. With this purport, it has been said in Pratyabhijñā:

"Therefore, from the power of conception (*avabhasand*)¹ and execution (*samullekha*)² according to one's desire, i.e. the power

of knowing and doing (*jnanakriya*) of all living beings is clearly established." (I, VI, 11).

Such being the possibility, if he (the *Yogi*) is oriented towards creation with strong will, he can, according to his wish also create something common to all people.

This has been said in *Tattvagarbha*:

"When the *Yogis* shine forth with manifest power of creativity, their want of firmness for creativity is firmly and immediately shattered, and then their Will power becomes a *Kalpataru*".³

NOTES

1. *Avabhasana* denotes *jnanasakti*.
2. *Samullekha* denotes *kriyasakti*.
3. *Kalpataru* is a tree of *svarga* or *Indra's* paradise fabled to fulfil all desires; the wish-fulfilling tree.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 38th SUTRA

TEXT

यतश्च करणशक्तिशब्दोक्त्या तुर्यात्मा स्वातन्त्र्यशक्तिरेव बोधरूपस्य प्रमातुः
चारम्, अतो मायाशक्त्यपहृष्टिततत्त्वरूपोत्तेजनाय—

TRANSLATION

Since the use of the word *Karana-sakti* - the power of creating points to the fact that *svatantrya-sakti* (absolutic Will power) in the form of *turya* (the fourth state of consciousness) is the quintessence of the experient who is awareness personified, therefore in order to whet the nature of that *turya* which is suppressed by *mayasakti*, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 38

त्रिपदाद्यनुप्राणनम् ॥ ३८ ॥

Tripad ady anuprananam.

त्रिपद—of the three states; आदि principal, pre-eminent, अनुप्राणनम्
- enlivening,

"Of the three states, there should be enlivening by the main one (which is *svatantrya sakti* full of creative bliss)".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

त्रयाणां भावौन्मुख्यतदभिष्वङ्गतदन्तमुखीभावनामयानां सृष्टिस्थितिलय-
शब्दोक्तानां पदानामवस्थानां, यद् आदि प्रधानं त्रिचमत्कृतित्वेन आनन्दघनं
तुर्याख्यं पदं मायाशक्त्याच्छादितमपि तत्तद्विषयोपभोगाद्यवसरेषु विद्युद्वदाभासमानं
तेन तत्तदवसरेषु क्षणमात्रोदितेनापि, अनुप्राणनम् अन्तर्मुखतद्विमर्शविस्थिति-
तारतम्येन अनुगततया प्राणनम्, आत्मनस्तेनैव जीवितेनापि जीवितस्य उत्तेजनं
कुर्यात् । तदुक्तं श्री विज्ञानभैरवे

‘अन्तः स्वानुभवानन्वा विकल्पोन्मुक्तगोचरा ।

यावस्था भरिताकारा भैरवी भैरवात्मनः ॥

तद्वपुस्तत्त्वतो ज्ञेयं विमलं विश्वपूरणम् ।’

इत्याद्युपक्रम्य

‘शक्तिसंगमसंक्षुब्धशक्त्यावेशावसानिकम् ।

यत्सुखं ब्रह्मतत्त्वस्य तत्सुखं स्वाद्यमुच्यते ॥

लेहनामन्थनाकोटैः स्त्रीमुखस्य भरात्स्मृतेः ।

शक्त्यभावेऽपि देवेशि भवेदानन्दसंप्लवः ॥

आनन्दे महति प्राप्ते दृष्टे वा बान्धवे चिरात् ।

आनन्दमुद्गतं ध्यात्वा तन्मयस्तल्लयीभवेत् ॥

अग्निपानकृतोल्लासरसानन्दविजृम्भणात् ।

भावयेद् भरितावस्थां महानन्दस्ततो भवेत् ॥

गीतादिविषयास्वादासमसौख्यकतात्मनः ।

योगिनस्तन्मयत्वेन मनोरुडेस्तदात्मता ॥’

इत्यादिना उपायप्रदर्शनेन प्रपञ्चितम् । एतच्च

‘अतिक्रुद्धः प्रहृष्टो वा किं करोमीति वा मृशन् ।

धावन्वा यत्पदं गच्छेत्तत्र स्पन्दः प्रतिष्ठितः ॥’ २२ [कारिका]

इत्यादिना

‘.....प्रबुद्धः स्यादनावृतः ॥’

इत्यन्तेन प्रवर्शितम् । एतत् स्पन्दनिर्णये निराकाङ्क्षं मयैव निर्णीतम् । ‘त्रिषु चतु-
र्थम्.....’ (३-२०) इति सूत्रेण जागरादौ तुर्यानुप्राणनमुक्तम् । अनेन

सर्ववशानुगतादिमध्यान्तेषु सृष्टिस्थितिसंहारनिरूपितया भङ्ग्या निरूपितेषु
इति विशेषः ॥ ३८ ॥

TRANSLATION

Of the three states of manifestation (*srsti*) maintenance of manifestation (*sthiti*) and reabsorption (*laya*) characterized by orientation towards objects, (*bhavaunmukhya*) interest in the objects (*tadabhisvanga*) and inner assimilation of the objects (*antarmukhibhavanamaya*) that which is *adi* i.e. the main one viz; *turya* (the transcendental state) is by infusion of its delight in all the three (viz., waking, dream, deep sleep) compact bliss. This transcendental bliss though veiled by *Maya-sakti* appears (for an instant) like a flash of lightning on the occasion of the enjoyment of various objects of pleasure. Therefore though that bliss appears only for an instant on the various occasions, one should enliven oneself with it. *Anuprananam* or enlivening oneself means vitalizing oneself by following more and more the awareness of that bliss which exists within. That is to say one should animate oneself with that vitality. The same has been said in *Vijnanabhairava*.

"She (*parasakti*) is bliss that can be experienced within oneself, she can be known only when one is freed of all thought-constructs. She is a state of one's own Self that is Bhairava, hence she is known as Bhairavi, the Sakti of Bhairava. She is one whose essential nature is full of the delight of the unity of the entire universe. She is to be known essentially as the pure form filling (pervading) the entire universe." (Verse 15) and then elaborating with the following verses as a means of approach to her, it is said "At the time of sexual intercourse with a woman, an absorption into her is brought about by excitement, and the final delight that ensues at orgasm betokens the delight of Brahman. This delight is that of one's own Self. (It has not come from anything external. The woman is only an occasion for the manifestation of that delight). O goddess, even in the absence of a woman, there is a flood of delight, simply on account of memory¹ in full measure of sexual pleasure in the form of kissing, embracing, pressing etc. On the occasion of a great delight being obtained,

or on the occasion of delight arising from seeing a friend or relative after a long time, one should meditate on the delight that has arisen and become absorbed in it, and identified with it.

When one experiences the expansion of the joy, delight and rapture of savour arising from the pleasure of eating and drinking, one should meditate on the perfect condition of this joy, and then one would become full of great bliss.

When a Yogi mentally becomes one with the incomparable joy of song and other objects, then of such a yogi, there is because of the exaltation of his mind identity with that (i.e. with the incomparable joy), because he becomes one with it."² (Verses 69-73).

The same point has been made out in Spandakarika, beginning with,

"The *Spanda*³ principle is established in that state in which is placed a man who is extremely exasperated or exceedingly delighted or is utterly bewildered, considering 'What am I to do' or runs to and fro (for the safety of his life)"⁴ (I, 22) and ending with "One who is awake is unenveloped (in *avidyā* (I, 25) This has been conclusively discussed by me in *Spandanirṇaya* beyond the possibility of a doubt.

In the sutra *Trisu caturtham* (III, 20), it has been said that the three viz., waking, dream and deep sleep states should be vitalized with the fourth state; in the present *sūtra*, it has been said that in all conditions in the initial, intervening and the final states, in manifestation, maintenance of manifestation, and dissolution, there should be a vitalization of awareness with the elixir of the fourth state in the manner described above. This is the special point about this *sūtra*.

NOTES

1. Since the sexual pleasure is obtained only by memory even in the absence of a woman, it is evident that the delight is inherent within. It is this delight apart from any woman that one should meditate on in order to realize the bliss of the transcendental consciousness.

2. One can turn even a sensuous joy into a means of *Yoga*. In the above verses, examples of all sorts of sensuous joy have

been given. Joy of sexual intercourse is an example of sparse (contact); joy at the sight of a friend is an example of pleasure of rupa (visual perception); joy of delicious food is an example of rasa (taste); joy derived from a song is an example of the pleasure of *sabda* (sound).

3. Spanda=Cosmic pulsation - throb of the divine consciousness.

4. Whenever there is intensity of awareness, one should look for the divine principle of activity.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 39th SUTRA

TEXT

एतच्च त्रिपदाद्यनुप्राणनमन्तर्मुखत्वावष्टम्भस्वदशायामेवासाद्य न संतुष्येत्,
अपि तु—

TRANSLATION

The *yogi* should not rest content with the vitalization of the three normal states with the bliss of *turya* only in the condition of an inward grip of the *turya*, but also:

SUTRA - 39

चित्तस्थितिबद्धशरीरकरणबाह्येषु ॥ ३९ ॥

Cittasthitivat sarira-karatia-bdhyefU.

चित्तस्थिति=the state of mind, बत् =like शरीर=body, करण=organs of sense, बाह्य=external.

As in the case of the states of the mind, so also in the case of the body, organs of sense, and external things, there should be vitalization with the bliss of the transcendental consciousness.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

‘त्रिपदाद्यनुप्राणनम्’ इत्येव । यथा अन्तर्मुखरूपायां चित्तस्थितौ तुर्येणानुप्राणनं कुर्यात्, तथा शरीरकरणबाह्याभासात्मिकायां बहिर्मुखतायामपि आन्तर-

इति श्रीस्वच्छन्दोक्तनीत्या अपूर्णमन्यतात्मकाविद्याख्याणवमलरूपाद् अभिलाषा-
द्धेतोर्बहिर्गतिः, विषयोन्मुखस्त्वमेव भवति; न तु अन्तर्मुखरूपावहितत्वं जातु चित् ।
यदुक्तं कालिकाक्रमे

‘यदविद्यावृततया विकल्पविधियोगतः ।
शिवादीन्नेव श्रुतिरिति समुद्भावयतेखिलान् ॥
ततः शुभाशुभा भावा लक्ष्यन्ते तद्वशात्त्वतः ।
अशुभेभ्यश्च भावेभ्यः परं दुःखं प्रजायते ॥
अतर्ह्यां कल्पनां कृत्वा पश्यन्ते नरकादिषु ।
स्वोत्प्रेक्षार्थैश्च दृष्ट्यन्ते खेणवो वृत्तिना यथा ॥
मायामयैः सदा भावैरविद्यां परिभुञ्जते ।
मायामयीं तनुं यान्ति ते जनाः क्लेशभाजनम् ॥’

इति ॥ ४० ॥

TRANSLATION

Samvahya means a bound being involved in *Karma* who is, together with the coverings of *Maya*, inner psychic apparatus, outer senses, *tanmatras*, and the gross elements presided over by the group of *saktis*, carried forward from one form of existence to another. Of such a being, as described by *Svacchanda-tantra* in the words, 'in such a case, desire is the limiting, tainting condition', there is extroversion on account of *anavamala* known as *avidya* or primal ignorance consisting in the feeling of imperfection. *Bahirgati* or extroversion means that in him there is always an inclination towards and interest in external objects, and never an attentiveness to the inner nature. As has been said in *Kalikakrama*.

"Since one is involved in *avidya* (primal ignorance) and so owing to the use of thought-constructs does not immediately comprehend all the *tattvas* beginning with *Siva* as his own Self, therefore good and evil states of mind appear and under the influence of *avidya*, intense misery accrues to him owing to evil deeds.

On account of false ideation, they are tormented in hell; they are burnt by their own vices just as bamboos are burnt by their own fire.

Owing to delusive ideas, these people reap the fruit of *avidya*; they acquire a body which is the product of *Maya* and suffer misery according to their deserts."

INTRODUCTION TO THE 41st SUTRA

TEXT

यदा तु पारमेशशक्तिपातवशोन्मिषितं स्वं स्वभावमेव विमृशति, तदा अभिलाषाभावाद् न अस्य बहिर्गतिः, अपि तु आत्मारामतैव नित्यमित्याह—

TRANSLATION

When, however, he comprehends his own essential nature which has awakened owing to the grace of the highest Lord then owing to absence of desire, his extroversion ceases; rather he always takes delight in resting within his Self. Therefore the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 41

तदारूढप्रमितेस्तत्क्षयाज्जीवसंक्षयः ॥ ४१ ॥

Tadarudhapramites tatksayaj jivasamk sayah.

तदारूढप्रमिते: - of the one whose awareness is fully established in that (i.e. *turya* state); **तत्क्षयात्** = with the ending of that (i.e. desire); **जीवसंक्षयः** = the ending of the state of the empirical individual.

"Of the *Yogi* whose awareness is firmly established in the fourth state (*turya* or transcendental state), there is the ending of the state of the empirical individual with the ending of desire."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तदिति पूर्वनिर्दिष्टसंवेत्तात्मनि तुर्यपदे, आरूढा तद्विमर्शनपरा, प्रमितिः संवित् यस्य योगिनस्तस्य । तदिति अभिलाषभावात्, जीवस्य संवाह्यात्मनः पुर्य-
ष्टकप्रमातृभावस्य, क्षयः प्रशमः; चित्प्रमातृतयैव स्फुरति इत्यर्थः । यदुक्तं तत्रैव
'यथा स्वप्नानुभूतार्थान्प्रबुद्धो नैव पश्यति ।
तथा भावनया योगी संसारं नैव पश्यति ॥'
इति । तथा

'निरस्य सबसङ्कृतीः संश्रित्य पदमान्तरम् ।

विहाय कल्पनाजालमद्वैतेन परापरम् ॥

यः स्वात्मनिरतो नित्यं कालप्राप्तैकतत्परः ।
 कैवल्यपदभाग्यो गी स निर्वाणपदं लभेत् ॥'
 इति । कैवल्यपदभागिति इन्द्रियतन्मात्राभिरसंवाह्यः ॥ ४१ ॥

TRANSLATION

By the word *tat* is meant 'in the fourth state of the Subject or knower. indicated before.' *Arudhapramiteh* means the *yogi* whose mind is intent on the awareness of that (fourth state) *Tat-Ksaydt* means with the ending of desire. *Jiva-samksayah* means the *ksaya* or annulment of the identification with the *purvastaka* (subtle body) as the subject that is carried forward (from one form of existence to another). That is to say, he shines forth in the form of the foundational consciousness as the subject, It is said there itself (i.e. in *Kalika-Krama*).

"As one who sees certain objects in dream, but does not see them when awake, so the *Yogi* contemplating over *Atma* as the sole reality does not see the world (as world)"¹

Similarly:

"Rejecting mental modes like existents and non-existents,² by resorting to the middle position between the two, renouncing the fabrications of imagination such as different and non-different by means of the ascertainment of non-dualism, he - the *yogi* who is always devoted to his essential Self and is intent on destroying Death itself, and is devoted to the state of isolation, can acquire the state of Nirvana".

Kaivalyapadabhag (devoted to the state of isolation) means One who cannot be carried by his senses and *tanmatras*."

NOTES

1. After realization, the previous experience of the world appears to the *yogi* as the experience of a dream. Now he sees the world in a different light - as the glory and splendour of Siva.

2. The concepts of existence and non-existence, different and non-different are the products of the dichotomising activity of the mind, the fabrication of *vikalpa*.' Freed of this limitation, the *yogi* sees reality as the background of all mind-made distincts, as lying in the middle of "either-or".

EXPOSITION

The 40th *sutra* says that if the aspirant is attached to desires, he becomes extroverted and by the force of the residual traces of his desires inhering in his subtle body is carried forward from one form of existence *to* another. Attachment to objects of pleasure becomes an obstacle in the path of the aspirant who seeks liberation.

The 41st *sutra* says that the aspirant is not doomed to be shuttle-cocked from one life to another. If he renounces desire and is rooted in the awareness of the transcendental state, he rises above the state of the limited empirical individual and becomes entitled to *Nirvana*. *Nirvana* in this system means *Siva-sakti-samarasya*; the undifferentiated state of consciousness in which subject-object duality ceases for ever.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 42nd SUTRA

TEXT

नत्वेवं जीवसंक्षये सति अस्य देहपातः प्राप्तः, न च असौ सुप्रबुद्धस्यापि वेद्मिन्ः
सद्य एव दृश्यते, तत्कथमयं तदारूढप्रमितिः ? इत्याशङ्क्याह—

TRANSLATION

A doubt arises here. The ending of the state of the empirical individual connotes the dissolution of the body. But this dissolution of the body is not noticed immediately even in the case of the perfectly awakened (enlightened) *yogi*. Then how can he be said to be rooted in the awareness of the transcendental state? In order to remove this doubt, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 42

भूतकञ्चुकी तदा विमुक्तो भूयः पतिसमः परः ॥ ४२ ॥

Bhuta-Kancukl tada vimukto bhuyah patisamah parah

भूतकञ्चुकी—One who uses the body of the gross elements as a mere covering; तदा—then; विमुक्तः—liberated; भूयः abundantly - pre-eminently; पतिसमः—like *Siva*; परः - perfect

"Then i.e. on the ending of desire, he uses **the** body of gross elements merely as covering and being liberated is pre-eminently like *Siva*, the perfect reality.

COMMENTARY

TEXT

तदेति अभिलाषक्षयात्, जीवसंक्षये पुर्यष्टकप्रमातृताभिमानविगलने सति, अयं भूतकञ्चुकी, शरीरारम्भीणि भूतानि कञ्चुकमिव व्यतिरिक्तं प्रावरणमिव, न तु अहन्तापदस्पर्शानि यस्य, तथाभूतः सन् विमुक्तो निर्वाणभाक्, यतो भूयो बाहुल्येन पतिसमः चिद्घनपारमेश्वरस्वरूपाविष्टः, तत एव परः पूर्णः, 'शरीर-वृत्तिघ्नतम्' (३-२६) इत्युक्तसूत्रार्थनीत्या दलकल्पे देहादौ स्थितोऽपि, न तत्प्रमातृतासंस्कारेणापि स्पृष्टः । तदुक्तं श्रीकृष्णरत्नमालायां

'यदा गुरुवरः सम्यक् कथयेत्तत्र संशयः ।

मुक्तस्तेनैव कालेन यन्त्रस्तिष्ठति केवलम् ॥

किं पुनरचंकतानस्तु परे ब्रह्मणि यः सुधीः ।

क्षणमात्रस्थितो योगी स मुक्तो मोचयेत्प्रजाः ॥'

इति । श्रीमत्पुजित्यपि

'निमेषोन्मेषमात्रं तु तत्त्वं यद्युपलभ्यते ।

तदेव किल मुक्तोऽसौ न पुनर्जन्म चाप्नुयात् ॥'

इति । कुलसारेऽपि

'अहो तत्त्वस्य माहात्म्यं ज्ञातमात्रस्य सुन्दरि ।

श्रोत्रान्तरं तु संप्राप्ते तत्क्षणादेव मुच्यते ॥'

इति ॥ २ ॥

TRANSLATION

'Tada' i.e. by the ending of desire, *Jiva-samksaya* means 'on the dissolution of the identification of the subject with the subtle body. Thus *bhutamancuki* means 'one whose gross elements that go to the formation of the body are like *kancuka* i.e. like separate covering and do not even touch the state of 'I'. Such a one is liberated, is the enjoyer of *Nirvana*.

Since he is pre-eminently (*bhuyah*) like *Siva* (*patisamah*) i.e. possessed of the compact consciousness of the highest Lord,

therefore is he perfect (*purṇah*). In accordance with *the sutra Sarira-vrttivrataṃ*. (111, 26), though he still exists in the body which is to him like a mere sheath,¹ he is not touched even by a trace of the feeling of the body being the subject. It has been said in Kularatnamala, "When the excellent *guru* (spiritual director) reveals to the disciple that mystery (of God-Consciousness) in its wholeness, then he (the disciple) is undoubtedly liberated at that very moment and afterwards remains in the body only like a machine.² How much more then the *yogi* of supreme understanding! If he is established in the highest Brahman with one-pointedness even for a moment, he is liberated himself and liberates other people."

In *Mṛtyujit* also it has been said,

"If one realizes Reality even for the moment of a blink, he is verily liberated immediately and does not acquire another birth." (VIII, 8).

In *Kulasara* also, the same idea has been expressed in the following verse:

"What a glorious eminence of this truth O fair one, if one has even intellectually assimilated it and imparts it to another (lit: to another ear), even that one is liberated instantly."

NOTES

1. Just as the sword is entirely separate from the sheath which is only a cover for it, even so the liberated one is entirely separate from the body. The body is only a physical covering for the spirit to carry on its function on the physical plane. The consciousness of the liberated one is not at all identified with the sensation of the body.

2. He is no more interested in the body. He lives only mechanically in it.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 43rd SUTRA

TEXT

ननु भूतकञ्चुकिस्त्वमपि अस्य कस्मात् तदेव न निवर्तते ! इत्याह—

TRANSLATION

A doubt arises here. Why does not even his covering of the gross body fall away when he (the *yogi*) is liberated? In answer to this question, the next *sutra* says:

SUTRA - 43

नैसर्गिकः प्राणसंबन्धः ॥ ४३ ॥

Naisargikah pranasambandhah.

नैसर्गिकः = natural; **प्राणसम्बन्धः** = the link or association of *prana* - the universal life force, the universal vital principle.

"The link of the universal Life force (with the body) is natural".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

निसर्गति स्वातन्त्र्यात्मनः स्वभावात् आयातो नैसर्गिकः, प्राणसंबन्धः, संवित् किल भगवती विश्ववैचित्र्यम् अवबिम्बासपिषुः संकोचावभासपूर्वकं संकुचदशेष- विश्वस्फुरत्तात्मकप्राणनारूपग्राहकभूमिकां भित्वा ग्राह्यरूपजगदाभासात्मना स्फुरतीति नैसर्गिकः, स्वातन्त्र्यात् प्रथममुद्भासितोऽस्याः प्राणसंबन्धः । तथा च श्रीवाजसनेयायाम्

‘या सा शक्तिः परा सूक्ष्मा व्यापिनी निर्मला शिवा ।

शक्तिचक्रस्य जननी परानन्दाम्तात्मिका ॥

महाघोresh्वरी चण्डा सृष्टिसंहारकारिका ।

त्रिवहं त्रिविधं त्रिस्थं बलात्कालं प्रकर्षति ॥’

इति संविद एव भगवत्याः प्राणक्रमेण नाडिद्रव्यबाहिसोमसूर्यबह्वृचात्मावस्थिताती-
तानागतवर्तमानरूपबाह्यकालोल्लासतविलापनकारित्वमुक्तम् । तदुक्तं स्वच्छन्देऽपि

‘प्राणः प्राणमयः प्राणो विसर्गापूरणं प्रति ।

नित्यमापूरयत्येव प्राणिनामुरसि स्थितः ॥’

इति । प्राणस्य

‘हकारस्तु स्मृतः प्राणः स्वप्रवृत्तो ह्लाकृतिः ।’

इत्युक्तनीत्या श्रीस्वच्छन्दभट्टारकरूपप्राणमयत्वात् विसर्गापूरतया सृष्टिसंहार-
कारित्वमभिहितम् इति युक्तमुक्तम् 'नैसर्गिकः प्राणसंबन्धः' इति । अत एव
श्रीभट्टकल्सदेन प्राणाख्यनिमित्तवाढ्यम्
'प्राक् संवित् प्राणे परिणता ।'
इति तत्त्वार्थचिन्तामणावुक्तम् ॥ ४३ ॥

TRANSLATION

Naisargika means that which has come from *nisarga* i.e. from nature, in other words from the power of Absolute Free Will of the Lord (*Svatantrya Sakti*). (The link of *prana* with the body is, therefore, unavoidable). The divine consciousness, with a desire to display the variegated panorama of the universe, at first adopts the principle of contraction, assumes the state of limited experients (*jivas*) who are a form of *pranana* - the universal life force which brings about the manifestation of the entire universe in a limited form and also appears in the form of the world as *grahya* or object.¹ This link of *prana*, therefore, has been initially brought into manifestation by the Absolute, Free Will of the Lord (*svatantryat*).

We find the same idea expressed in Vajasaneya,

"That *Sakti* (Divine Power) who is the highest, subtle, all-pervading, absolutely pure, auspicious, mother of the collective whole of *saktis*, the highest bliss of the nature of immortality, *mahaghoresvari*² *Canda*³ (terrible) brings about both manifestation and withdrawal (of the world process), and she forcibly makes manifest and finally withdraws (*prakarsati*) Time that expresses itself in the form of the three breath-channels⁴, (*trivaham*) in three forms⁵, (*trividham*) and in three aspects⁶, (*tristham*). Thus it is of the divine consciousness that the function of external manifestation and internal withdrawal has been described in the form of the flow of breath in the three channels, the states of moon, sun and fire and the past, future, and present aspects of external time.

The same has been said in *Svacchanda-tantra* also;

"The life-force appears in the individual as *prana* and *apana* with the function of exhalation and inhalation. Always imparting life, it exists within one's breast. Since it imparts life, therefore, is it known as *prana*." (VII, 25).

In accordance with what *Svacchanda-tamtra* says in the following verse:

"Ha is said to be prana which functions by itself (i.e. is automatic) and is of the form of a plough"⁷ (*halakritih*) (IV, 257).

It is of prana that the function of manifestation (*srsti*) and withdrawal (*samhara*) has been described because of its being of the form of the Highest, Absolutely Free Bhairava and because of its out-going and incoming. Therefore, it has been rightly said that the link of prana is natural.

So *Bhatakallata*, in order to confirm the causality of prana has said in *Tattvartha-cintamani* -

"Consciousness is, at first, transformed into *prana*."

NOTES

1. For manifestation, the divine consciousness at first transforms itself into *prana*. This prana is universal Life-force which brings about both subject (*grahaka*) and object (*grahya*).

2. *Mahaghoresvari* is here only another name of *Kalasankar-sini Sakti*.

3. *Canda* is another name of the same sakti, She is called *Canda* (terrible), because she conceals the essential nature of the experient.

4. *Trivaham* - 'flow of life-breath in the form of three channels' refers to *ida* (the breath channel on the left of the spinal column), *pingala* (the breath channel on the right of the spinal column), *susumna* (the breath channel in the middle of the spinal column).

5. *Trividham* refers to *soma* (moon), *surya* (sun), and *agni* (fire) symbolic respectively of *prameya* (object), *pramana* (knowledge) and *pramata* (subject).

6. *Tristham* - three aspects of time, viz., past, present, future.

7. The letter ha is indicative of *visarga sakti* (Creative power). In Sarada script, the letter ha is of the form of a plough the upper part of which symbolizes exhalation and the lower part symbolizes inhalation. It is constantly and automatically being sounded inwardly in everyone in an *anacka* (vowel-less) and *andhata* form (i.e. in the form of unstruck sound).

EXPOSITION

It is *samvit* or consciousness which is transformed into *prana*. *Prana* in this context does not mean life-breath. It means the universal Life-force which brings about both subject and object. It is the connecting link between consciousness and the various vehicles (*sthula*, *suksma*, etc) of man. This link is natural. It is this link which maintains the body even when a *yogi* has acquired Self-realization and has constant awareness of the transcendental consciousness. So the question - 'Why the body does not fall away when the *yogi* is poised in the transcendental consciousness is meaningless. The body cannot perish so long as the link of *prana* remains. The *yogi* cannot commit suicide.

The universal Life-force assumes mainly two forms in the individual, viz., *prana*-exhalation, and *apana*-inhalation. *Prana*, the outgoing breath is indicative of *srsti*-manifestation of the world process, and *apana* is indicative of *samhara* - withdrawal of objective manifestation. It is *prana*, the universal life-force that has dual aspect and thus brings about both the manifestation (*srsti*) of the objective world and its withdrawal (*samhara*) back to its source.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 44th SUTRA

TEXT

अतश्च स्थितेऽपि नैसर्गिके प्राणसंबन्धे यस्तदाहृत आन्तरीं कलां
विमृशन्नास्ते स लोकोत्तर एव इत्याह--

TRANSLATION

So even while the natural association of *prana* lasts, the *yogi* who is poised in the fourth i.e. the transcendental consciousness being constantly aware of the inward Supreme I-consciousness abides as a transcendental person (lit., beyond the common). This is what the next *sutra* says.

SUTRA - 44

नासिकान्तर्मध्यसंयमात्, किमत्र, सव्यापसव्यसौषुम्नेषु ॥ ४४ ॥

Nasika-antarmadhyasamyamat, kimatra, savyapasavya-sausumnesu.

नासिका = *orana sakti*, अन्तर्मध्य = centre of the inner consciousness; किमत्र = 'what is to be said in this matter: सव्य = left; प्रपसव्य = right; सौषुम्नेषु the *susumna*, the middle *nadi*.

"In all the channels left (*ida*), right (*pingala*) and *susumna* - the middle one, there is *prana sakti*. By the constant practice of the awareness of Reality that is in the centre of the inner state of *prana sakti*, there abides the awareness of that central Reality viz., the supreme I-consciousness under all circumstances, and in all conditions."

COMMENTARY

TEXT

सर्वनाडीष्वप्रधानरूपेषु सव्यापसव्यसौषुम्नेषु इक्षिण्याममध्यनाडीपदेषु, या नासिका, नसते कौटिल्येन बहति इति कृत्वा, कुटिलवाहिनी प्राणशक्तिः, तस्याः अन्तरिति आन्तरी संवित्, तस्याः अपि मध्यं सर्वान्तरतमतया प्रधानम् ।

‘तस्य देवातिदेवस्य परबोधस्वरूपिणः ।

विमर्शः परमा शक्तिः सर्वज्ञा ज्ञानशालिनी ॥’

इति श्रीकालिकाकर्मोक्तनीत्या यत् विमर्शमयं रूपं तत्संयमात् अन्तर्निष्कालन-प्रकर्षात् ; किमत्र उच्यते, अयं हि सर्वदशानु वेदीप्यमानो निर्बुत्थानः परः समाधिः । तदुक्तं श्रीविज्ञानभैरवे

‘ब्राह्मप्राहकसंवितः सामान्या सर्वदेहिनाम् ।

योगिनां तु विशेषोऽयं संबन्धे सावधानता ॥’

इति ॥ ४४ ॥

TRANSLATION

In the main ones of all the *pranic* channels, viz., in left (*ida*), right (*pingala*), and the middle one viz., *susumna*, there flows the

nasika or prana sakti. The word *nasika* is derived in the following way - '*nasale** i.e. that which flows in a zigzag way, that is, *prana-sakti*. *Antar* means the inner aspect of this *pranasakti* i.e. consciousness. *Madhya* means the centre of this inner consciousness i.e. *vimarsa* or I-consciousness. Being the innermost of all, that is the main or central Reality, viz., the Supreme I-consciousness. According to the following verse of *Kalika-krama*, the central I-consciousness is the highest *sakti*.

"Of that God who is greater than all the gods, and who is supreme consciousness itself i.e. *prakasa*, the highest *sakti* is *vimarsa* or I-consciousness, which is omniscient, full of wisdom."

By the *samyama*¹ or intensity of repeated inward awareness of that supreme I-consciousness, there is (what is to be said in this matter²) in all conditions, radiant, highest *nirvyutthana-samadhi*³.

The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Vijhana-bhairava*:

"The consciousness of subject-object relationship is common to all embodied beings. The *Yogis* have, however, this distinction that they are ever mindful of this relation" (i.e., they are always mindful of the *para-pramata*, the metaphysical subject without which there can be no such thing as an object", (verse-106).

NOTES

1. *Samyama* here is not to be taken in the technical sense of Patanjali's Yoga which means the threefold practice of *dharana*, *dhyana* and *samadhi*. Here *samyama* means the intensity of repeated inward awareness.

2. *Kimatra* or what is to be said in this matter? This is an exclamation, an expression of delight.

3. *Nirvyutthana samadhi* means the ever-present absorption of the mind in the Supreme I-consciousness in the ordinary routine of life even when the *yogi* is not practising formal contemplation.

INTRODUCTION TO THE 45th SUTRA

TEXT

एवमीदृशस्य योगफलं दर्शयन् प्रकरणमुपसंहरति—

TRANSLATION

The next *sutra* gives the conclusion of the book by showing the final achievement of the *yoga* of this kind of *yogi*.

SUTRA - 45

भूयः स्यात्प्रतिमीलनम् ॥ ४५ ॥

Bhuyah syat pratimllanam.

भूयः = over and over again; स्यात् = there is: प्रतिमीलनम् awareness of the Divine both inwardly and outwardly.

In the case of this *yogi* there is over and over again the awareness of the Divine both inwardly and outwardly".

COMMENTARY

TEXT

चैतन्यात्मनः स्वरूपात् उदितस्य अस्य विश्वस्य भूयः पुनः, विगलितभेद-
संस्कारात्मना बाहुल्येन च प्रतिमीलनम्, चैतन्याभिमुख्येन निमीलनं, पुनरपि
चैतन्यात्मस्वरूपोन्मीलनरूपं परयोगाभिनिविष्टस्य योगिनो भवति । तदुक्तं
श्रीस्वच्छन्दे

‘उन्मनापरतो वेवि तस्मात्मानं नियोजयेत् ।

तस्मिन्मुक्तस्ततो ह्यात्मा तन्मयश्च प्रजायते ॥’

इति । तथा च

‘उद्धोषितो यथा वह्निर्निर्मलोऽग्नीव मास्वरः ।

न भूयः प्रविशेत्काष्ठे तथात्माध्वन उद्धूतः ॥

मलकर्मकलाद्यंस्तु निर्मलो विगतक्लमः ।

तस्मिन्स्थोऽपि न बध्येत यतोऽग्नीव सुनिर्मलः ॥’

इति । भूयः स्यादित्यभिदधतोऽयमाशयः, यत् शिवत्वमस्य योगिनो न अपूर्वम्,
अपि तु स्वभाव एव, केवलं मायाशक्त्युत्थापितस्वविकल्पद्वारात्मात् भासमानमपि
तत् नायं प्रत्यक्षपटुं क्षमः, इत्यस्य उक्तोपायप्रदर्शनक्रमेण तदेव अभिष्यज्यते
इति शिवम् ॥ ४५ ॥

'सियमागमसंवादस्पन्वसंगतिमुन्वरा ।
 वृत्तिः शंवरहस्यार्थे शिवसूत्रेषु दशिता ॥ १ ॥
 शिवरहस्यनिदर्शनसंज्ञवन्-
 नवनवामृतसाररसोत्पन्नाम् ।
 मुकृत्तिनो रसयन्तु भवच्छिदे
 स्फुटमिमां शिवसूत्रविमशिनीम् ॥ २ ॥
 इयमरोचकिनां रुचिर्वाधिनी
 परिणतिं तन्तुते परमां मतेः ।
 रसनमात्रत एव सुधौघवन्-
 मृतिजराजननादिभयापहृत् ॥ ३ ॥
 वेहप्राणमुखादिभिः परिमिताहन्तास्पदः संवृत-
 श्वन्तं चिनुते निजं न सुमहन्माहेश्वरं स्वं जनः ।
 मध्ये बोधसुधाग्निं विश्वमभितस्तत्केनपिण्डोपमं
 यः पश्येदुपवेशतस्तु कथितः साक्षात्स एकः शिवः ॥ ४ ॥
 तरत तरसा संसारान्धिं बिधत्त परे पदे
 पदमविचलं नित्यालोकप्रमोदमुनिर्भरे ।
 विमुशत शिवप्रोक्तं सूत्रं रहस्यसमुज्ज्वलं
 प्रसन्नविलसत्सद्युक्स्थान्तः समुत्प्लवदायि तत् ॥ ५ ॥
 इति श्रीमन्महामाहेश्वराचार्यवर्याभिन्नवयुप्तपादपद्मोपजीविश्रीक्षेमराज-
 विरचितायां शिवसूत्रविमशिण्यामाणबोपायप्रकाशनं नाम तृतीय उन्मेषः ॥ ३ ॥
 समाप्ता चेयं शिवसूत्रविमशिनी ॥
 कृतिः श्रीक्षेमराजस्य क्षेमायास्तु विमशिनाम् ।
 शिवस्वात्मैक्यबोधार्था शिवसूत्रविमशिनी ॥

TRANSLATION

The *yogi* who is deeply absorbed in the Supreme I-consciousness (*parayogabhinivistasya*) has a *pratimilana* of this universe which has arisen from the essential nature of foundational consciousness.

'Pratimilana'¹ means both inward awareness of the Divine (*nimilana*), and outward awareness of the Divine (*unmtlana*). He now sees the universe over and over again with an awareness in which the residual traces of difference have completely vanished, (viz. *vigalitabhedasamskaratmna*). The *yogi* has an

experience in which he is inwardly absorbed in the Supreme Divine Consciousness (*nimilana*); again when he turns towards the universe, he experiences it as the same as his own essential Divine Consciousness (*unmilana*). The same idea has been expressed in the following verse in *Svacchanda-tantra*:

"O Goddess, beyond the *samana*², there is the *unmana*³ stage; one should join one's self to it. The self united with that, completely becomes that very *unmana*," (IV, 332).

Again (in the same Tantra, it has been said),

"Just as kindled fire that has risen pure and radiant from the fuel does not enter it again, even so, the Self that has arisen from the *Sadadhva*⁴ freed of all *anavamala*, (*mala*) *karma mala* (*karma*) and *maylya mala* (*kala*) is past all the fret and fever of life.⁵ Even though still remaining in the world, he is not bound by it i.e. is not attracted towards the pleasures of the world because he is now pre-eminently freed of all the *malas* (limitations) and abides perfectly pure." (X, 371-372).

In saying *bhuyah syat* (is again) the intention of the *sutra-kara* (composer of the sutras) is this - that the Divinity (Sivahood) of this *yogi* is not any thing new. It is the very nature of Reality. Only on account of the perversity of one's own thought-constructs brought about by *Maya-sakti*, the aspirant was not able to recognize it which was there all the while. It is only manifested now by adopting the various means described in this book.

May there be welfare (for all)!

NOTES

1. *Pratimilana* - *Nimilana* - *unmilana* - *pratimilana*. *Nimilana* is that *samadhi* in which the *yogi* is completely absorbed inwardly in the supreme I-consciousness. When after coming back to normal consciousness, he turns his attention towards the universe, he experiences the universe also only as an expression of the Divine. This is *unmilana samadhi*. Having both kinds of experience successively is *pratimilana*.

2. *Samana*. Upto *samana* stage in the upward climb towards the Divine, there is the function of mind, not of the ordinary, normal mind but mind developed to its optimum excellence.

3. *Unmana* is the stage of consciousness beyond mind. It is entirely divine consciousness. It is a stage where human consciousness has been completely transcended.

4. *Sadadhva* (lit. the course of six) includes the entire phenomenal manifestation, three on the subjective side, viz., (i) *varna* (2) *mantra* and (3) *pada* and three on the objective side, viz., (a) *kala* (2) *tattva* and (3) *bhuvana*.

5. The *Atma* (spirit) has finished its journey in mundane manifestation. It has crossed the border of human limitation and has become completely divinized. Just as the flame of fire that has risen to the sky does not return to the heap of wood from which it has arisen, even so the soul that has reached the *unmana* level does not return to the earth. The aspirant that has risen to this height is completely freed of all the three *malas*—*anava*, *mayla*, and *karma*.

Thus is finished the third section describing *anavopaya*. *Ksemaraja's Epilogue*.

This commentary on the *Siva-sutras* beautified by its harmony with the *Saiva agamas*, and by its consistency with the *Spandakarika* has been written to expound the secret of *Saiva yoga*. (1)

May the pious ones enjoy fully well, for cutting out the shackles that bind them to worldly existence, the commentary on the *Siva Sutras* named *Vimarsini* full of everfresh elixir of immortality trickling down from the teaching about the secret doctrine of *Siva*. (2).

This commentary would stimulate the interest of those who are not interested in the doctrine of *Siva*, would bring about the most excellent transformation of understanding and remove fear of death, old age, birth etc. like a flood of nectar by mere taste of it. (3)

Environed by the body, *prana*, pleasure etc. due to the limited sense of I-ness, man does not realize the doctrine about one's magnificent divine Self. But he who, owing to this teaching, beholds in the midst of the ocean of (spiritual) awareness the universe as a mass of its foam on all sides is said to be *Siva* Himself in sooth. (4)

May you all cross quickly the ocean of transmigratory existence and be established firmly in the highest state full of eternal light and delight. Ponder deeply over the *sutra*

enunciated by *Siva*, radiant with its mystic truth. Taught by an excellent *guru* (spiritual director), it shines forth vigorously and joyfully enlightens the inner understanding (5).

This is the the third section, viz. *anavopaya* of *Siva-sutra-vimarsini* written by Rajanaka Ksemaraja who is dependent (for his intellectual and spiritual life) on the lotus-feet of (his *guru*) Mahamahesvara Rajanaka Abhinavagupta.

This *Siva-sutra-vimarsini* is finished. This work of Ksemaraja, viz., *Siva-sutra-vimarsini* is meant for the peace and welfare of those who reflect on life in order that they may understand the identity of their Self with *Siva*.

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS

A (अ)

- A (अ) : Symbol of Siva, short form of *anuttara* (the Supreme); the letter pervading all the other letters of the alphabet.
- Akala: The experient established in Siva *tattva* and identified with Siva.
- Akula: Siva or अ {अकारलक्षणं कूलं शरीरमस्य इति ब्राह्मवर्णः ।}
- Akrama: Successionless manifestation of the essential nature; Sakta Yoga.
- Akhyati: Primal Ignorance; Maharnaya.
- Agni (symbolic): *Pramata* - knower or subject.
- Agnisomatmika: The *parasakti* (highest sakti) that brings about *srsti* (manifestation) and *samhara* (withdrawal) of the universe.
- Agnisomamayam: The universe which is of the nature of *pramana* (knowledge) and *prameya* (objects).
- Ajnanam: The primal limitation (*mala*); Ajnana in this system does not mean absence of knowledge, but contracted or limited knowledge. Being inherent in *Purusa* on account of which he considers himself as of limited knowledge and limited activity, it is known as *Paurusa-Ajnana*. Being inherent in *Buddhi*, it leads one to form all kinds of *asuddha vikalpas* (thought-constructs devoid of essential Reality) and is thus known as *Bauddha Ajnana*.
- Aghora: The merciful *Siva*.
- Aghora Saktis: The *Saktis* that lead the conditioned experients to the realization of *Siva*.
- Aghoresa: An aspect of Isvara below *Suddha vidya* giving rise to *asuddha* tattvas like *maya*; Anantanatha.
- Adhithana: Substratum, support.
- Anu: 'Aniti svasiti iti anuh' - one who breathes i.e. the *jiva* - the empirical individual; the limited, conditioned experient, conditioned by the body, *purustaka* and *prana*; the *cittamaya pramata*, the experient whose predominant nature is the empirical mind; the *Maya-pramata*, the experient dominated by *Maya*.

Atisanta padam: The state of *Parama Siva* beyond the *tattvas*.
 Adhva: Adhva literally means course or path. *Suddha Adhva* is the intrinsic course, the supramundane manifestation. *Asuddha adhva*. is the course of mundane manifestation.

Anacka: Sounding the consonants without the vowels; esoteric meaning - 'concentrating on any mantra back to the source where it is unuttered'.

Anasrita-Siva: The state of *Siva* in which there is no objective content yet, in which the universe is negated from Him.

Anantabhattacharaka: The presiding deity of the *Mantra* experiments.

Antakoti: The last edge or point; it is *dvadasanta* a measure of twelve fingers.

Antarmukhibhava: Introversion of consciousness.

Anupaya: Spontaneous realization of Self without any special effort.

Anugraha: Grace.

Anuttara: (1) The Highest; the Supreme; *Parama Siva*; the Absolute (lit. one than whom nothing is higher). (2) The vowel 'a' (अ).

Anusandhana: Lit; investigation; tracking a matter to its source. In Yoga, repeated intensive awareness of the Source or essential Reality.

Antaratma: The conditioned inner soul consisting of *puryatfaka* or subtle body. It is called inner as contrasted with the gross body which is the outer covering of the soul.

Antahstha: Lit; standing in between, the letters अ, र, ल, व, are known as *antahstha* letters. According to Siksā (Phonetics) and Vyākaraṇa (Grammar), they are called *antahstha*, because they stand between vowels and consonants, they are neither purely vowels, nor purely consonants or they are so called, because they stand between स्पर्श = letters क to ञ and ऊष्मन् letters { ञ, ष, त, ह }

According to Kṣemarāja, they are called *antahstha* because they are determined by Maya and her *kahcukas* which operate from within the mind of man.

Abhinavagupta, however, says that since the formation of the *antahstha* letters is due to *iccha* and *unmesa* saktis

- which are inner forces and are identified with the *pramata* (subject), they are rightly called *antahstha*.
- Apasusakti: One whose bondage has disappeared and who has become a free being (*pati*) like Sadasiva.
- Apana: The vital *vayu* that goes in downwards towards the anus; the inhaled air.
- Apavarga: Liberation.
- Apara: Lower; lowest.
- Apavedya susupti: Profound sleep in which there is absolutely no awareness of any object whatsoever.
- Abuddha: What is known as the awakened state for the common man is from the standpoint of the Yogi *abuddha* or unawakened state i.e. a state of spiritual ignorance.
- Amrta varna: the letter 'sa'.
- Amba: The highest Sakti of the Divine.
- Amaylya: Beyond the scope of Maya. Amaylya Sabda is one which does not depend on convention, in which the word and the object are one.
- Alamgrasa: 'Alam' in this context means *atyartham* i.e. to the utmost, and *grasa* means swallowing, consuming i.e. completely reducing to sameness with Self.
- Alamgrasa, therefore, means bringing experienced object completely to sameness with the consciousness of the Self when no impression of *samsara* as separate from consciousness is allowed to remain.
- Avadhana: Constant attentiveness.
- Avikalpa (Nirvikalpa) Jnana: Direct realization of Reality without any mental activity.
- Avikalpa (Nirvikalpa) pratyaksa: Sensuous awareness without any perceptual judgement, unparticularised awareness.
- Aviveka: Non-awareness of the Real, *moha* or delusion; ignorance; non-discernment.
- Avyakta: Non-manifest.
- Asuddha vidya: Knowledge of a few particulars; limited knowledge; empirical knowledge.
- Asat: Non-being.
- Ahamkara: I-making principle, I-feeling.
- Ahanta: I-consciousness.

A (अ)

Anava upaya: The Yoga whereby the individual utilizes his senses, *prana* and *manas* for Self-realization. It consists generally of *uccara*, *karana*, *dhyana*, *varna*, and *sthana-kalpana*. It is also known as *Anava yoga*, *Bhedopaya* and *Kriya-yoga* or *Kriyopaya*.

Anava Samavesa: Identification with the Divine by the above means.

Anava mala: Mala or limitation pertaining to *anu* or the empirical individual; innate ignorance of the *jiva*; primal limiting condition which reduces universal consciousness to a *jiva*, depriving consciousness of *sakti* and *sakti* of consciousness and thus bringing about a sense of imperfection. This limitation works in two ways - (1) while the sense of doership is present, there is loss of *bodha* or *prakasa* i.e. considering inconscient things like *sunya*, *buddhi*, *prana* or body as the Self. (2) While there is *bodha* or *prakasa*, there is loss of the sense of activity or doership.

Atmasatkr: Reducing to sameness with the Self.

Atma-visranti: Resting in the Self.

Atma-vyapti: Realization of the Self without the realization of the all-inclusive -Siva-nature.

Adi koti: The first edge or point i.e. the heart from which the measure of breath is determined.

Ananda: Bliss; the nature of *Sakti*; the essential nature of *Parama Siva* along with *Cit*; the letter 'a'.

Ananda-upaya: Realization of Siva-nature without any yogic discipline. Also known as *Ananda Yoga* or *Anupaya*.

Abhoga: Expansion; *camatkara* or spiritual delight.

Asana: Exoteric meaning - 'A particular posture of the body'.
Esoteric meaning - 'Being established in the Self.'

I (इ)

Ichha: Will, Representing the letter 'इ' (i).

Ichha upaya: Sambhava-upaya, also known as *ichhayoga*.

Ichha-Sakti: The inseparable innate Will Power of *Parama Siva* intent on manifestation; that inward state of *Parama*

Siva in which *jnana* and *kriya* are unified; the predominant aspect of *Sadasiva*.

Idanta: This - consciousness; objective consciousness.

Indu: *Prameya* or object; *apana*; *kriya-sakti*.

I { इ }

Isana: Representing the letter 'i'. The first inner *Sakti* of *Siva* that acts as the teacher of *Saiva Sastra*.

Isvara-tattva: The fourth *tattva*, counting from *Siva*. The consciousness of this *tattva* is 'This am I'. *Jnana* is predominant in this *tattva*.

Isvara-bhattaraka: The presiding deity of the *Mantresvaras* residing in *Isvara tattva*.

U { उ }

Uccara: A particular technique of concentration on *Pranasakti* under *Anava upaya*. Various aspects of *ananda* (bliss) are experienced in this concentration.

Ucchalatta: The creative movement of the Divine *ananda* in waves bringing about manifestation and withdrawal,

Udana: The vital *vayu* that moves upwards. The *Sakti* that moves up in *Susumna* at spiritual awakening.

Udyama: The sudden spontaneous emergence of the Supreme I-consciousness.

Udyantrta: -do-

Udyoga: -do-

Udvamanti: Lit. vomiting; externalizing; manifesting.

Unmesa: Lit. Opening of the eye; (1) The externalizing of *Ichha Sakti*; the start of the world-process. (2) In *Saiva-yoga* - unfolding of the spiritual consciousness which comes about by concentrating on the inner consciousness which is the back-ground of the rise of ideas. (3) Representing the letter 'u'.

Unmana: The Suprarmental *Sakti* of *Parama Siva* in its primal movement towards manifestation, though inseparable from Him is known as *unmana* or *unmani*. Literally it means that which transcends *manas*. This *Sakti* is *amatra*, measureless and beyond time.

Ksemaraja in Udyota commentary on Netratrantra (Vol. II, p. 285) says about *unmana mana utkramya gata anavacchinnaprakasasphuratta*. It is the *Sakti* that transcends mind and is an uninterrupted Light.

U ma: The Iccha Sakti of the Supreme; U-=Siva; ma=Sakti - श्रीः मा the Sakti of Siva.

U (ऊ)

Unata: Representing the letter U.

Usma: The letters Sa, sa, sa, ha.

E (ए)

Ekanava: *Pasyanti* vak.

Au (औ)

Aunmukhya: Because of His inherent *onanda*, the intentness of Siva towards manifestation; the rising of Iccha Sakti towards creativity.

Ka (क)

Kancuka: The coverings of Maya, throwing a pall over pure consciousness (*Suddha Sarhvid*) and thus converting Siva into jiva. They are (1) kala, (2) (asuddha) Vidya, (3) Raga (4) Niyati and (5) Kala.

Kanda: Muladhara psychic centre.

Karana: (1) The means of *jnana* and *kriya* - *antahkarana* and *bahiskarana*. (2) One of the *anava upayas* in which the aspirant contemplates over the body and the nervous system as an epitome of the cosmos.

Karanesvari: *Khecari*, *gocari*, *dikcarl* and *bhucari cakra*.

Karnendriya: The five powers and organs of action - **speaking** (Vak), handling (*hasta*), locomotion (*pada*), excreting (*payu*), sexual action (*upastha*).

Kala: (1) The Sakti of consciousness by which all the thirty-six principles are evolved. (2) Part; particle, aspect (3) Limitation in respect of activity (*Kincitkartrva*). (4) The subtlest aspect of objectivity, viz., *Santyatita*, *santa*, *Vidya*, *Pratisha*, and *Nivrtti*.

Kalacakra: *Matrcakra*, *Sakticakra*, *Devicakra*; the group of letters from 'a' to 'ksa'.

Kalasarira: That of which the essential nature is activity; *Karma mala*.

Ka (क)

Karana: Cause.

Karya: Effect.

Karma mala: *Mala* due to *vasanas* or impressions left behind on the mind by *Karma* or motivated action.

Kalagni: Kalagni-bhuvanesa - a particular *Rudra* in *Nivrtti kala*.

Kala-adhva: *Varna*, *mantra* and *pada*.

Kala pada: The toe of the right foot.

Kala tattva: Time - past, present, and future determined by the sense of succession.

Kala sakti: the Sakti or power of the Divine that determines succession.

Ku (कृ)

Kundali or Kundalini: The creative power of Siva; A distinct sakti that lies folded up in three and a half folds in Mula-dhara.

Kumbhaka: Retention of *prana*.

Kumari: One who carries on the play of the world-process or one who brings about an end to the difference-creating Maya.

Kula: Sakti manifesting herself in 36 *tattvas*.

Kulamnaya: The Sakta system or doctrine of realizing the Supreme by means of all the letters from क a) to क्ष (ksa).

Kulamarga: The discipline for attaining to the Supreme.

Ku (कृ)

Kuta-bija: The letter क्ष (ksa)

Ke (के)

Kevali: One whose sole essence of Self consists in being pure consciousness; One who is established in Self.

Kra (क)

Krama: Realization of Self by means of Kriya Yoga.

Kriya Yoga: *Anava upaya*, also known as *Kriyopaya*.

Kriya Sakti: The power of assuming any and every **form**
(*Sarvakarayogitvam Kriyasaktih*).

Ksa (क्ष)

Ksetrajna: The empirical Subject.

Ksema: Preservation of what is obtained.

Ksobha: Identification of 'I' with the gross **or subtle body**.

Kha (ख)

Kha-traya: *Kha-akasa*, symbol of consciousness. Kha-traya -
The three *akasa*s, viz; *Sakti*, *vyapini*, and *samana* situated
in the head from the Vindu between the eye-brows up to
Brahmarandhra. Concentrating in the head, one should
rise higher by means of the above three *khas*.

Khecari: Sub-species of *Vamesvari Sakti*, connected with the
pramda, the empirical self; Khecari is one that moves in
Kha or the vast expanse of consciousness.

Khecari-cakra: The *cakra* or group of the *saktis* that move in
the expanse of consciousness of the empirical subject.

Khecari Mudra: The bliss of the vast expanse of spiritual
consciousness, also known as *divya mudra* or *Sivavastha*
(the state of Siva).

Khyati: Jnana; knowledge; wisdom;

Ga (ग)

Gaganangana: *Cit-sakti*, consciousness-power.

Garbha: *Akhyati*, primal ignorance; *Mahamaya*.

Guna-traya: *Sattva*, *rajas*, *tamas*.

Guru-vaktra: Lit. the mouth of the *guru*, *anugraha sakti*;
Grace.

Gocari: Sub-species of *Vamesvari*, connected with the *antah-*
karana of the experient. 'Go' means sense; *antahkarana*
is the seat of the senses; hence *Gocari* is connected with
antahkarana.

Granthi: Psychic tangle; psychic complex.

Grahaka: Knower; Subject; Experient.

Grahya: Known; object of experience.

Gha (घ)

Ghora Saktis: The *Saktis* or deities that draw the *jivas* towards worldly pleasures.

Ghoratari saktis: The *Saktis* or deities that push the *jivas* towards a downward path in *samsara*.

Ca (च)

Cakra: The group or Collective whole of *saktis*.

Cakresvara: The master or lord of the group of *saktis*.

Candra: *Prameya* or object of knowledge; the *apana prana* or *nadi* (channel or nerve).

Camatkara: Bliss of the pure I-consciousness; delight of artistic experience.

Caramakala: The highest phase of manifestation known as Santyatita or Santatita Kala.

Ci (चि)

Cit: The Absolute; foundational consciousness; the consciousness that is the unchanging principle of all changes.

Citta: The limitation of the Universal Consciousness manifested in the individual mind, the mind of the empirical individual.

Citi: The consciousness - power of the Absolute that brings about the world-process.

Cidananda: (1) The nature of ultimate Reality consisting of consciousness and bliss, (2) The sixth stratum of ananda in *uccara yoga* of *anava upaya*.

Ce (चे)

Cetana: *Parama Siva*, Self, Conscious individual.

Cetya: Knowable, object of consciousness.

Cai (कै)

Caitanya: The foundational Consciousness which has absolute freedom of knowing and doing, of *jnana* and *kriya sakti*.

Cha (छ)

Cheda: Cessation of *prana* and *apana* by sounding of *anacka* (vowel-less) sounds.

Ja (ज)

Jagat: The world-process.

Jagadananda: The bliss of the Self or the Divine appearing as the universe, the bliss of the Divine made visible.

Ja (जा)

Jagrat avastha: The waking condition.

Jagrat jnana: Objective knowledge common to all people in waking condition. *Jagrat*: Esoteric meaning - 'Jnanarn Jagrat' - Enlightenment, undeluded awakening of consciousness at all levels.

Ji (जी)

Jiva: The individual soul; the empirical self whose consciousness is conditioned by the *samskaras* of his experience and who is identified with the limitations of his subtle and gross constitution.

Jivanmukta: The liberated individual who while still living in the physical body is not conditioned by the limitation of his subtle and gross constitution and believes the entire universe to be an expression of *Siva* or his highest Self.

Jivanmukti: Experience of liberation while still living in the body.

Jna (ज्ञा)

Jnana: Spiritual wisdom; limited knowledge (which is the source of bondage).

Jnana Yoga: *Sakta upaya*.

Jnana Sakti: The power of knowledge of the Absolute.

Jya (ज्य)

Jyestha: The Sakti of *Siva* that inspires the *jiva* for Self-realization or Siva-Consciousness.

Ta (त)

Tattva: Thatness; principle; reality; the very being of a thing;

Tattva-traya: The three tattvas, viz; *Nara*, *Sakti* and *Siva* or *Atma*, *Vidya* and *Siva*.

Tatpura: One of the five aspects of *Siva*.

Tanratra: Lit. that only; the primary elements of perception; the general elements of the particulars of sense-perception, viz. *śabda*, *sparsa*, *rūpa*, *rasa*, *gandha*.

Tanas: One of the constituents of *Prakṛti* - the principle of inertia and delusion.

Tarka śāstra: Logic and dialectics.

Tu (तु)

Turtya or *Turya*: The fourth state of consciousness beyond the states of waking, dreaming and deep sleep and stringing together all the *states*; the Metaphysical Consciousness distinct from the psychological or empirical self; the *Saksi* or witnessing consciousness; the transcendental Self.

Turyatita: The state of consciousness transcending the *turiya*, the state in which the distinction of the three, viz; waking, dreaming and deep sleep states is annulled; that pure blissful consciousness in which there is no sense of difference, in which the entire universe appears as the Self.

Tri (त्रि)

Trika: The system of philosophy of the triad - *Nara*, *Sakti* and *Siva* or (1) *para*, the highest, concerned with identity (2) *parapara*, identity in difference, and (3) *apara*, difference and sense of difference.

Trika (para): *Prakāśa*, *Vimarsa* and their *samarasya*.

Trika (parapara): *Ichha*, *Jnana* and *Kriya*.

Da (द)

Darsana: Seeing; system of philosophy.

Di (दि)

Dik: Space.

Dikcari: Sub-species of Vamesvari, **connected with** *bahiskaranas* or outer senses.

Divya mudra: *Khecarī mudra*.

Di (दी)

Diksa: (1) The gift of spiritual knowledge. (2) The initiation ceremony pertaining to a disciple by which spiritual knowledge is imparted and the residual traces of his evil deeds are purified.

De (दे)

Desa: Space.

Desa adhva: *Kala*, *tattva*, and *bhuvana*.

Dha (ध)

Dharana: (1) Meditation (2) The letters य र ल व

Dhruva: (1) *Anuttara* stage (2) The letter झ

Dhyana Yoga: The highest *dharana* of *anava upaya* in which *pramana* (knowledge), *prameya* (object of knowledge) and *pramata* (knower) are realized as aspects of *Samvid* or foundational consciousness.

Dhvani Yoga: A *dharana* of *anava upaya* consisting of concentration on *anahata nada* (unstruck sound) arising within through *prana sakti*. This is also known as *Varna Yoga*.

Na (न)

Navavargaka: Letters pertaining to nine classes (1) अ वर्ग (vowels) (2) क वर्ग the letters क, ख, ग, घ, ङ (3) च वर्ग the letters च छ ज झ ञ (4) ट वर्ग, the letters ट ठ ड ढ ण, 5; त वर्ग, the letters त थ द ध न (6) प वर्ग, the letters प फ ब भ म (7) य वर्ग the letters य र ल व (8) श वर्ग, the letters श ष स ह and (9) the letter क्ष

Na (ना)

Nadi-samhara: Dissolution of *prana* and *apana* into *susumna*.

Nada (1) Metaphysical - The first movement of *Siva-sakti* towards manifestation. (2) In Yoga - The unstruck sound experienced in *susumna*. (3) When Sakti fills up the whole universe with *Nadanta*, she is designated as *Nada*. This is also *Sadasiva tattva* because of the apposition of I and this is in the same principle.

Nasika: Pranasakti flowing in a zigzag way in *Prana*, *Apana* and *Susumna* channels.

Ni (नि)

Nigraha krtiya: Siva's act of Self-veiling.

Nijananda: In *anava upaya*, the first stage of *ananda* arising from concentration on *prana* leading to the resting of the mind on the subject or experient.

Nibhalana: Perception; mental practice.

Nimesa: Lit; Closing of the eye-lid, (1) dissolution of the world; (2) the inner activity of *spanda* by which the object is merged into the subject; (3) the dissolution of the Sakticakra in the Self; (4) the involution of Siva in matter.

Nilamila Samadhi: The inward meditative condition in which the individual consciousness gets absorbed into the Universal Consciousness.

Niyati: Limitation by cause-effect relation; spatial limitation, limitation of what ought to be done and what ought not to be done.

Nirananda: The second stage of *ananda* in *anava upaya* resulting from the fixation of *prana-sakti* on *sunya*.

Nirvana: Dissolution in Sunya; liberation.

Nirvikalpa: Devoid of all thought-construct or ideation.

Nirvrti: *Ananda*.

Nirvyutthana Samadhi: Samadhi (absorption into the Universal Consciousness) which continues even when one is not engaged in formal meditation.

Pa (प)

Pancakrtiya: The ceaseless five-fold act of Siva, viz. manifestation (*srsti*), maintenance of manifestation (*sthiti*), with-

drawal of manifestation (*samhara*), veiling of Self (*vilaya*); Grace (*anugraha*), or the five-fold act of *abhasana*, *rakti*, *vimarsana*, *bijavasthapana*, and *vilapana*.

Panca mantra: *Isana*, *Tatpurufa*, *Sadyojata*, *Vamadeva*, and *Aghora*.

Panca-sakti. The five fundamental *saktis* (powers) of *Siva*, viz., *Cit*, *Ananda*, *Ichha*, *Jnana*, and *Kriya*.

Pati: The experient of *Suddha adhva*; the liberated individual.

Pati-dasa: The state of liberation.

Para: The Highest; the 'Absolute'.

Para pramata: The highest experient; Parama Siva.

Parama Siva: The Highest Reality, the Absolute.

Parapara: The intermediate stage, both identical and different; unity in diversity.

Paramartha: The highest reality; essential truth; the highest goal.

Parananda: In *anava updy*, the joy of the third stage that ensues by the practice of resting on *prana* and *apana* in *uccarayoga*.

Paramarsa : Seizing mentally; experience; comprehension; remembrance.

Paravak: The vibratory movement of the Divine Mind that brings about manifestation; Logos; Cosmic Ideation.

Parasakti: The Highest Sakti of the Divine; *Citi*; *Paravak*.

Parinama: Transformation.

Pasu: The empirical individual bound by *avidya* or spiritual nescience.

Pasu matarah: Mahesvari and other associated *saktis* active in the various letters, controlling the life of the empirical selves.

Pasyanti: The divine view in undifferentiated form; Vak sakti, going forth as seeing, ready to create in which there is no difference between *vacya* (object) and *vacaka* (word).

Pasa: Bondage.

Pidhana Krtiya: The act of Self-veiling; same as *vilaya*.

Pumstattva or Purusa tattva: Pasu pramata; jiva, the empirical Self.

Puryastaka: Lit., the city of the group of eight i.e. the five

tanmatras, buddhi, ahamkara and *manas*; the *suksma-sarira* (subtle body).

Purnatva: Perfection.

Purnahanta: The perfect I-consciousness; non-relational I-Consciousness.

Prakasa: Lit. light; the principle of Self-revelation; consciousness; the principle by which every thing else is known.

Prakrti or Pradhana: The source of objectivity from *buddhi* down to earth.

Prama: Exact knowledge.

Pramana: Knowledge; means of knowledge.

Pramata: Knower; subject; experient.

Prameya: Known; object of knowledge; object.

Prath: To expand; unfold; appear; shine.

Pratha: The mode of appearance.

Pratibha: (1) Ever creative activity of consciousness; (2) The spontaneous Supreme I-consciousness; (3) Para Sakti.

Pratimilana: Both *nimilana* and *unmllana* i.e. turning of the consciousness both within i.e. into *Siva* and outside i.e. the *Sakti* of *Siva*, experience of divinity both within and outside.

Pratyabhijna: Recognition.

Pratyahara: (1) Comprehension of several letters into one syllable effected by combining the first letter of a *sutra* with its final indicatory letter. (2) In yoga, withdrawal of the senses from their objects.

Pratyavamarsa: Self-recognition.

Prabuddha: One greatly awakened to the higher spiritual consciousness.

Pralaya: Dissolution of manifestation.

Pralayakala: or Pralayakevali: One resting in Mayatattva, not cognizant of anything; cognizant of *sunya* or void only.

Prasara: Expansion; manifestation of *Siva* in the form of the universe through His sakti.

Prana: Generic name for the vital power; vital energy; life energy; specifically *it is* the vital *vayu* in expiration.

Prana-pramata: The subject considering *prana* to be the Self.

Prana-bija: The letter 'ha'.

Pranayama: Breath control.

Prasada: The *mantra Sauh*.

Prithivi: The earth tattva.

Paurusa ajnana: The innate ignorance of **Puruṣa** regarding his real Self.

Paurusa jnana: Knowledge of one's Siva **nature** after the ignorance of one's real Self has been eliminated.

Ba (ब)

Bandha (1) Bondage; (2) Limited knowledge (3) Knowledge founded on primal ignorance (4) Yogic practice in which certain organs of the body are contracted and locked.

Bala: *Cid-bala*, power of Universal Consciousness or true Self.

Bindu or Vindu: (1) A point, a metaphysical point. (2) Undivided Light of Consciousness. (3) The compact mass of sakti gathered into an undifferentiated point ready to create (4) Parah pramata, the Highest Self or Consciousness. (5) Anusvara or nasal sound (in अहं) indicated by a dot on the letter ह, suggesting the fact that *Siva* in spite of the manifestation of the universe is undivided. (6) A specific *teja* or light appearing in the centre of the eye-brows by the intensity of meditation.

Bahirmukhata: Externalization, extroversion.

Brahma: (In Sankara Vedanta) Pure foundational Consciousness without activity; unlimited knowledge devoid of activity. (In Saiva Philosophy) Pure foundational consciousness full of *svatantrya sakti* i.e. unimpeded power to know and do any and every thing; *paratna Siva*.

Brahmrnanadi: *Susumna* or the central prank channel or nerve.

Brahmrnanirvana: Resting in pure *jnana tattva* devoid of activity; the state of *Vijnanakala*.

Brahmarandhra: The *Sahasra Cakra*.

Brahmavada: Sankara Vedanta.

Brahmananda: The fourth stage of ananda (joy) in *anavopaya* experienced by resting of consciousness on *Samana prana* resulting from the unified combination of multifarious objects.

Bija: (1) *Visva Kararam sphurattatma parasaktih* i.e., the active

light of the highest Sakti which is the root cause of the universe. (2) vowel. (3) The mystical letter forming the essential part of the *mantra* of a deity. (4) The first syllable of a *mantra*.

Buddha: One awakened to the light of consciousness.

Buddhi: The ascertaining intelligence; the intuitive aspect of consciousness by which the essential Self awakens to truth.

Buddhindriya : The five powers of sense-perception, viz., smelling, tasting, seeing, feeling by touch, hearing, also known as *jnanendriya*.

Baindavi kala: *Baindavi* - pertaining to *Bindu* or the knower, *Kala* - will power. *Baindavi kala* is that freedom of *Parama Siva* by which the knower always remains as the knower and is never reduced to the known, *svatantrya sakti*.

Bauddha ajnana: The ignorance inherent in *Buddhi* by which one considers his subtle or gross body as the Self on account of *asuddha vikalpas*.

Bauddha jnana: Considering oneself as *Siva* by means of *suddha vikalpas*.

Bha (भ)

Bhakti (apara): Devotion; intense feeling and will for being united with *Siva*.

Bhakti (para) The constant feeling of being united with *Siva* and the supreme bliss of that consciousness.

Bhava: Existence both internal and external; object.

Bhavana: The practice of contemplating or viewing mentally oneself and everything else as *Siva*; *jnana yoga*; *Sakta-upaya*; creative contemplation; apprehension of an inner, emergent divine consciousness.

Bhava-sarira: Consideration of sound, *etc.* as one's Self.

Bhuvana: Becoming; place of existence; abode.

Bhuvana adhva: The third spatial existence, namely world.

There are 108 *bhuvanas*.

Bhuta: Gross physical element.

Bhutakaivalya: Withdrawal of the mind from the elements.

- Bhuta-jaya: Control over the elements.
- Bhuta-prthaktva: Detachment of the essential Self from the elements.
- Bhuta-sarira: Consideration of the gross physical body as the Self.
- Bhucari: Sub-species of Vamesvari, connected with the bhavas or existent objects.
- Bhumika: Role.
- Bhairava (apara): Siddhas who have unity-consciousness and consider the whole world as identical with Self.
- Bhairava (para): *Parama Siva*; the Highest Reality. This is an anacrostic word, *bha*, indicating *bharana*, maintenance of the world, *ra*, *ravana* or withdrawal of the world, and *va*, *vamana* or projection of the world.
- Bhairava Agama: Sixty-four *Saiva Agamas* that teach non-dualism.
- Bhairava (Teachers): Liberated *Sivas* who are established in unity-consciousness and teach the sixty-four non-dualistic sastray.
- Bhairava mudra or Bhairavi mudra: This is a kind of psycho-physical condition brought about by the following practice 'Attention should be turned inwards; the gaze should be turned outwards, without the twinkling of the eyes'.
- Bhairava Samapatti: Identity with *Parama Siva*.
- Bhoga: Experience, some times used in the narrow sense of 'enjoyment'.
- Bhokta: Experient.

Ma (म)

- Mathika: The four traditions of *Saiva* religion.
- Madhya: (1) The central Consciousness; the pure I-consciousness. (2) The Susumna or central *pranic nadi*.
- Madhyadhama: The central *nadi* in the *pranamayakosa*, also known as *brahmanadi* or *Susumna*.
- Madhyama: *Sabda* in its subtle form as existing in the *antah-karana* prior to its gross manifestation.
- Madhyamaka: Buddhist philosophy that teaches that Reality lies in the middle and not in any of the tetralemma;

Madhyasakti: Samvit-Sakti, the central Consciousness-power.

Manas: That aspect of mind which co-operates with the senses in building perceptions, and which builds up images and concepts, intention and thought-construct.

Mantra: (1) Sacred word or formula to be chanted (2) In Saktopaya that sacred word or formula by which the nature of the Supreme is reflected on as identical with the Self. It is called *mantra*, because it induces *manana* or reflection on the Supreme and because it provides *trana* or protection from the whirligig of transmigratory life. In Saktopaya, the *citta* itself assumes the form of *mantra*. (3) The experient who has realized the *Suddha Vidyatattva*.

Mantra-mahesvara: The experient who has realized *Sadasiva tattva*.

Mantra-virya: The perfect and full I-consciousness; Siva-Consciousness, the experience of *para-yak*.

Mantresvara: The experient who has realized *Isvara tattva*.

Manthana Bhairava: Bhairava that churns i.e. dissolves all objects into Self-consciousness; Svachanda Bhairava.

Marici: Sakti.

Mala: Dross; limitation; ignorance that hampers the free expression of the spirit.

Mahesvara: The highest lord; *parama Siva*.

Mahananda: In *anavopaya*, the fifth stage of *ananda* resulting from the resting of consciousness on *udana agni* that devours all the *pramanas* and *prameyas*.

Mahartha: The greatest end; the highest value; the pure I-consciousness; the Kaula discipline.

Mahamantra: The great *mantra* of pure consciousness, of Supreme I-consciousness.

Mahamaya (apara): The state below *Suddha Vidya* and above *Maya* in which resides the *vijnanakala*. In this state there is only *prakasa* without *vimarsa*;

Mahamaya (para): The lower stratum of *Suddha vidya* in which reside the *vidyesvaras* who, though considering themselves as of the nature of pure consciousness take the world to be different from the Self.

Mahabrada: The highest, purest I-consciousness. It is called

mahahrada or the great lake because of its limpidity and depth.

Matrka: (1) The little unknown mother, the letter and word-power which is the basis of all knowledge (2) The *paravak sakti* that generates the world.

Matrka-cakra: The group of *Saktis* pertaining to *Matrka*.

Madhyamika: The follower of the Buddhist Madhyarnaka philosophy.

Maya tattva: The principle that throws a veil over pure consciousness and is the material cause of physical manifestation, the source of the five *kancukas*.

Maya (In Samkara Vedanta): The beginningless cause that brings about the illusion of the world.

Maya-sakti: The *sakti* of Siva that displays difference in identity and gives rise to *maya tattva*; the finitising power of the Infinite.

Maya pramata: The empirical self, governed by Maya.

Mayiya mala: The limitation due to Maya which gives to the soul its gross and subtle body, and brings about a sense of difference.

Malini: Sakti of letters which holds the entire universe within itself and in which the letters are arranged in an irregular way from 'na' to 'pha'.

Mahesvarya: The power of Maheshvara, the supreme lord;

Mahesvaryadayah: Mahesvari and other deities presiding over the groups of letters.

Mukta-siva: The classes of experiencers who have acquired Siva-Consciousness *Mantra*, *Mantresvara*, *Mantramahesvara*, and experiencers known as *Siva*, *Rudra* and *Bhairava*.

Mukti: Liberation from bondage; acquisition of Siva-consciousness: Jivan-mukti-Liberation while living i.e. acquisition of Siva-consciousness while the physical, biological and psychic life are still going on. Videha-mukti-establishment in Siva-consciousness after the mortal body has been dissolved.

Mudra: (1) *Mud* (joy), *ra* (to give); it is called *mudra*, because it gives the bliss of spiritual consciousness or because it seals up (*mudranai*) the universe into the being of *turiya*-

consciousness (2) Yogic control of certain organs as help in concentration.

Mudra-krama or Krarna-rnudra: The condition in which the mind by the force of *samavesa* swings alternately between the internal (Self or Siva) and the external (the world which now appears as the form of Siva).

Mudra-virya: The power by which there is emergence of the Supreme I-consciousness; *mantra-virya*; *khecari state*.

Mnrti: Most manifest *Kriya-sakti*.

Meya (prameya): Object.

Moha: Delusion by which one regards the body as the self; Maya.

Moksa: Same as mukti.

Ya (य)

Yoga: (1) Acquisition of what is not yet acquired. (2) Communion, Communion of the individual soul with the Supreme; discipline leading to this communion (3) (In Patanjali) Samadhi, cessation of mental fluctuations (*yuji samadhau*).

Yoginyah: The *saktis-Khecarl*, *Gocari*, *Dikcarl*, *Bhucari* etc.

Yoni: (1) womb, source. (2) The nine classes of consonants; in the context of letters, *sakti* is *yon*i, and *Siva* is *bija*. (3) The four *saktis*, viz., *Amba*, *Jyestha*, *Raudri*, *Varna* (4) *Maya-sakti*.

Yonivarga: *Maya* and its progeny; *mayiya mala*.

Ra (र)

Rajas: The principle of motion, activity and disharmony - a constituent of Prakrti.

Ravi: *Pramana* (knowledge); *prana*.

Rasmi: *Sakti*.

Raga: One of the *kancukas* of Maya on account of which there is limitation by desire; passionate desire.

Rudra (kalagni): Rudra residing in the lowest plane of Nivrtti kala;

Rudrah: The deities that are responsible for manifestation, maintenance of manifestation, and withdrawal of mani-

festation of the world-process; the souls that have evolved to the status of *pati* or selves that have realized Siva-consciousness.

Rudra pramata: *Mukta Siva*.

Rudrah (teachers): Exponents of 18 Saivagamas who are *mukta Siva*.

Rekhini: The *sakti* that forms a straight line in the formation of the letter.

Rodhini. The *sakti* that obstructs the passage to *moksa*.

Raudri: The *sakti* that induces the pleasure-seeking souls to be confined to their pleasures.

La (ल)

Laya: Interiorization of consciousness; dissolution.

Loka: Plane of existence.

Va (व)

Varga: Classes of letters like *kavarga*, *cavarga*, etc.

Varna: (1) Letter (2) Object of concentration known as *dhvani* in *anavopaya*; *anahata nada* (unstruck sound experienced in *susumna*).

Vacaka: Word; indicator; *mantra*, *varna* and *pada*.

Vacya: Object, indicated; *kala*, *tattva*, *bhuvana*.

Varna or Vamesvari: The divine *Sakti* that emits (from *vam* to emit) or projects the universe out of the Absolute and produces the reverse (*vama*) consciousness of difference (whereas there is non-difference in the divine).

Vasana: Residual traces of actions and impressions retained in the mind; habit energy.

Vaha: Flow; channel; the *prana* flowing in the *ida nadi* on the left and *apana* flowing in the *pihgala nadi* on the right of *susumna* are together known as *vaha*.

Vikalpa: Difference of perception; distinction; option; an idea as different from another idea; ideation; fancy; imagination, thought-construct.

Vikalpa-Ksaya: The dissolution of all *vikalpas*.

Vikalpanam: The differentiation-making activity of the mind;

Vikalpa-(*suddha*): The fixed idea that I am Siva.

- Vikasa: Unfoldment; development.
- Vigraha: Individual form or shape; body.
- Vigrahl: The embodied.
- Vijnanakala: The experient below *Suddha Vidya* but above *Maya* who has pure awareness but no agency. He is free of *karma* and *mayiya mala* but not free of *anava mala*.
- Vitarka: The thought that I am *Siva*, the Self of the universe (I, 17).
- Vidya: (1) *Suddha vidya tattva*; (2) *Unmana sakti*, *Sahaja vidya* (3) Limited knowledge, a *kancuka* of *Maya*.
- Vidyasarfra: Sabdarasi - the group of letters and words (sutra 3, Section II).
- Vinayakah: Beings who create obstacles in spiritual progress by offering temptations.
- VimarSa: Self-consciousness or awareness of *Parama Siva* full of *jnana* and *kriya* which brings about the world-process.
- Vivarta: (In Sankara Vedanta) Appearance of the Real as something different.
- Visva: The universe; the all.
- Visvamaya, Visvatmaka: Immanent."
- Visvottirna: Transcendent.
- Visarga: Emanation; creation.
- Visargabhumi: Two dots simultaneously, representing *Sakti*'s external manifestation of the universe and the internal assimilation of the same into *Siva*.
- Viresa: The lord or master of the senses that are intent on removing all sense of difference inasmuch as the lord of the senses has now experienced the delight of the transcendental consciousness. The senses are called *vira*, because they are now *saktis*.
- Vedaka: Experient.
- Vedya: Object.
- Vaikhari: *Sakti* as gross physical word.
- Vyana: The pervasive *prana*.
- Vyapakatva: All-pervasiveness.
- Vyamohitata: Delusion.
- Vyutthana: Lit., rising, coming to normal consciousness after *samadhi* or meditative absorption.

Sa (ष)

Sakti: (1) The power of *Siva* to manifest, to maintain the manifestation and to withdraw it. (2) The *spanda* or creative pulsation of *Siva* or foundational consciousness.

Sakti-Cakra: The group of the twelve *mahakalis*; the goddesses responsible for creation, etc; the group of Saktis of the senses; group of *mantras*; the group of *Khecari*, etc., the group of the goddess *Srsti*, etc. (सृष्ट्यादि शक्तिष्वकं).

Sakti tattva: The *vimarsa* aspect, or the foundational I-consciousness of *Siva*; the intentness of *Siva*'s I-consciousness to manifest in the form of the universe; the second of the 36 tattvas.

Sakti-pancaka: The five foundational *saktis* of *Siva*, viz., *cit*, *ananda*, *iccha*, *jnana*, and *kriya*.

Sakti-pata: Descent of Sakti; Divine grace by which the empirical individual turns to and realizes his essential divine nature.

Saktiman Mahesvara; *Siva*.

Sabda: sound; word.

Sabda-brahma: Ultimate Reality in the form of thought-vibration in which state thought and word are identical.

Sabda-rasi: The group of letters from *a* to *ksa*.

Sakta-upaya: The ever-recurring contemplation of the pure thought-construct of oneself being essentially *Siva* or the Supreme I-consciousness.

Sakta-japa: The constant remembrance of the Supreme I-consciousness.

Sakta-sarnavesa: Identification with Supreme Consciousness by means of *Sakta-upaya*.

Sakta-Yoga: Same as *Sakta-upaya*, *jnana-yoga*.

Sambhava upaya: Sudden emergence of *Siva*-Consciousness without any thought-construct (*vikalpa*) by a mere hint that one's essential Self is *Siva*; also known as *Sambhava Yoga* or *Ichhopaya* or *Ichcha-Yoga*.

Sarnbhava-pramata: One established in *Siva*-Consciousness, also known as *Siva-pramata*.

Sambhava-sarnavesa: Identification with *Siva* without any

- thought-construct born out of profound insight or *sambhava upaya*.
- Siva: The good; the name of the Divine in general; the foundational *prakasa* or divine light.
- Siva (parama): The Absolute; the transcendent divine principle.
- Siva Tattva: The first of the 36 *tattvas*; the primal divine light, the source of all manifestation.
- Suddha Adhva: The course of extra-mundane manifestation from *Siva* upto *Suddha Vidya*.
- Suddha tattva: *Parama Siva*.
- Suddha Vikalpa: The thought of one's self being essentially *Siva*.
- Suddha Vidya: The fifth *tattva*, counting from *Siva*. In this *tattva*, the consciousness of both I and This is equally prominent. Though the germinal universe is seen differently, yet identity runs through it as a thread. There is identity in diversity at this stage. *Kriya* is predominant in this *tattva*. The consciousness of this state is 'I am I and also this.'
- Sunya (Baudha): A state in which there is no distinct consciousness of knower, knowledge and known; an indefinable state of Reality.
- Sunya (Saiva): A state in which no object is experienced.
- Sunya-pramata: The experient who is identified with objectless consciousness; *pralayakala*.
- Saiva agama: The ten dualistic *sastras*, eighteen *sastras* which teach identity in difference, and sixty-four non-dualistic *sastras* expounded by *Siva*.
- Saiva yoga or Sadhana: *Anava upaya*, *Sakta upaya* and *Sambhava upaya*.

Sa (ष)

- Sadadhva: The six forms of manifestation - three on the subjective side viz., *mantra*, *varna* and *pada* and three on the objective side, viz., *Kala*, *tattva* and *bhuvana*.
- Sandha-biia: The four letters ऋ ॠ ऌ ॡ—which are unable to give rise to any other letter.

Sastha-vaktra: Lit., the sixth organ or *medhra-kanda*, near the root of the rectum.

Sa (स)

Sankoca: Contraction, limitation.

Sandhana: Lit., joining; union, union of the individual consciousness with the universal Consciousness through fixed, intensive awareness or one-pointedness.

Saihghatta: Meeting; mental union; concentration.

Samvahya: One who is carried from one form of existence to another: *karmatma, pasu*.

Sambodha: *Samyak bodha*, full or perfect knowledge of the essential nature of Reality as a mass of consciousness and bliss which is the essential nature of Self.

Samvit: Supreme consciousness in which there is complete fusion of *prakasa* and *vimarsa*, *jnana-sakti*; *svatantrya-sakti*; the supreme I-consciousness.

Samvit-devata: From the macrocosmic point of view *Samvit-devatas* are *khecari, gocari, dikcari* and *bhucari*. From the microcosmic point of view, the internal and external senses are said to be samvit-devata.

Samsara or sarnsrti: Transmigratory existence, the world process.

Samhara krtya: The withdrawal or reabsorption of the Universe into *Siva*.

Samhara: Assimilation to the Highest Consciousness.

Sarhsarin: Transmigratory being.

Sakala: All limited experients.

Sat: Existence which is consciousness.

Sattva: (1) The principle of being; light and harmony, a constituent of Prakrti (2) The inner essential Self. (III, 12).

Satyaprarnata: *Para Siva*.

Sadvidya: *Suddha Vidya*.

Sadasiva (*Sadakhya tattva*): The third *tattva*, counting from *Siva*. At this stage, the I-experience is more prominent than this experience - This *tattva* is also known as *Sadakhya* inasmuch as sat or being is posited at this stage. Ichha or Will is predominant in this *tattva*.

Samana: When the *unmana sakti* begins to display herself in

the form of the universe beginning with *sunya* and ending with earth, then descending from the highest state of Pramata (knowing Self), she is known as Samana inasmuch as she has started the mentation of all that is thinkable (*asesa-mananamatrarupatvat samana* - Udyota, p. 286)

Samarasa: One having the same feeling or consciousness.

Samadhi: Collectedness of mind in which there is cessation of the fluctuations of the mind.

Samadhi-sukha: The bliss that is experienced in being established in pramatr-pada i.e. in the state of the essential Self or subject.

Samana: The vital *vayu* that helps in the assimilation of food etc., and brings about equilibrium between *prana* and *apana*.

Samacara: *Sam-samyak; d-isat; cara-prasarana* - external expansion of the properly evolved prana (III, 22).

Samapatti: Sometimes a synonym of *samadhi*; consummation; attainment of psychic at-onement.

Samavesa: Being possessed by the Divine, absorption of the individual consciousness in the Divine.

Sarvakarttva: Omnipotence.

Sarvajnatva: Omniscience.

Savikalpa jnana: Knowledge which is acquired through the judgement of Buddhi.

Sahaja: Innate essential nature.

Sahaja-vidya: Knowledge of the innate essential nature; *unmand*; pure divine consciousness in which mental consciousness ceases, pervasion into Siva-consciousness (*Siva-vyapti*).

Samarasya: Unison of Siva and Sakti; identity of Consciousness; identical state in which all differentiation has disappeared.

Sayujya: The state in which the aspirant realizes identity with the Divine in the midst of difference.

Sarupya: The state in which the aspirant realizes complete identity with the Divine.

Salokya: The state in which the aspirant lives on the same plane with his chosen deity.

Saksat upaya: Sambhava upaya.

Saksatkara: Direct intuitive experience of the essential Self.

Sugata: The Buddha.

Suprabuddha: One who has awakened to the transcendental state of consciousness and in whom that consciousness is constantly present.

Susupti: Sound, dreamless sleep.

Susupti (savedya): Sound sleep in which there remains a slight trace of the sense of pleasure, lightness etc.

Susupti (apavedya): Very deep sleep in which there is complete absence of all objective consciousness.

Susuptata or sausuptam: Delusive condition caused by primal ignorance.

Suksma Sarira: The inner subtle body, *puryastaka*.

Surya (symbolic): *Prana, pramana* (knowledge), *Jnana-sakti*.

Surya nadi: The *Ida nadi* carrying prana.

Srsti-bija: *Mantra-bija*, the Supreme I-consciousness which brings about manifestation.

Soma (symbolic): *Prameya* or object, *apana*.

Soma nadi: The *Pingala nadi* carrying *apana*.

Saugata: Follower of Buddha, a Buddhist.

Sausupta Srsti: The srsti in which *pralayakalas remain*.

Sthana-Kalpna: A mode of *anava upaya* concerned with concentration of external things.

Sthiti Krtya: Maintenance of manifestation.

Sthula bhutani: Gross elements - ether, air, fire, water and earth.

Sthula Sarira: Gross physical body.

Spanda: Apparent motion in the motionless Siva which brings about the manifestation, maintenance and withdrawal of the universe; Svatantrya Sakti, creative pulsation.

Sphuratta: Gleam; a throb-like gleam of the absolute Freedom of the Divine bringing about the world-process; spanda; the light of the spirit.

Svatantra: The Absolute, of unimpeded Will.

Svacchanda: The absolutely Free Being, *Siva; Bhairava*.

Svapna: Dream; dreaming condition; *vikalpas* or fancies limited to particular individuals;

Svapna srsti: The plane of existence in which the *bhuvana*, body and objects are subtle like dream.

Svarupa: Essential nature.

Svarupapatti: Attaining one's essential nature or true Self.

Svalaksarva: An object limited in its particular space and time.

Svasariivedana: An intuitive apprehension of oneself without the aid of internal and external sense.

Svacchandya: Absolute Freedom of the Supreme.

Svatantrya: Absolute Freedom of Will; *Vimarsa Sakti*.

Svatma-satkr: To assimilate to oneself; to integrate to oneself.

Sveccha: Siva's or Sakti's own Will, synonymous with *svatantrya*.

Ha (ह)

Ha: Symbol of Sakti or divine power.

Hathapaka: Persistent process of assimilating experience to the central consciousness of the experient.

Hrdaya: Lit, heart; the central consciousness; Light of Central Consciousness which is the substratum of all manifestation; *citprakasa*.

Hetu: Cause.

Hetumat: Effect.

Hrada: Lit., Lake; the Supreme Spiritual awareness; It is called a lake, because it is clear, uncovered by anything, deep, and infinite.

Hamsa - the jiva, the soul

Hamsajapa: The consciousness of *nada-kala*

SUBJECT-INDEX

ABSOLUTE: Atma - Caitanya - Parama Siva 6-12, its proof 13; Atma as the individual self 126-128; atma as an actor 152-154; antara-atma as the stage 155; senses as the spectator 156-157.

BONDAGE: Mayiya mala, Karma mala, anava mala 16-20; 128-130; 132-133.

LIBERATION:

- (1) SAMBHAVA UPAYA 29-31; Sakticakra-sandha as help 32-34. Effect to Sambhava Yoga - the joyous experience of theturiya or the fourth state of consciousness 36-40, 48; the development of Iccha Sakti 53-55; All phenomena like the Yogi's body are the form of his consciousness, 59-60: disappearance of the binding power of the limited- self 61-63; delight of samadhi 66-68: the power of creating any kind of body 69-71, acquisition of powers of separating and uniting the elements 71-74; acquisition of suddha vidya or unmana avastha 75-77 experience of the supreme I-consciousness, the generative source of all mantras 78-80.
- (2) SAKTOPAYA, sakti as *mantra*, *citta* becoming *mantra* 82-84; perfect I-consciousness inherent in words is the secret of *mantra* 88-93; emergence of Siva-Consciousness from I-consciousness 99-101; *Guru*, the help in acquiring this consciousness 102-104; enlightenment regarding matrkā from the *Guru* 104-110; Effects of this enlightenment 119-122.
- (3) ANAVOPAYA dissolution of the tattvas in the body 134; *uccara karana*, *dhyana*, *varna*, *sthana-kalpāna*, the chief aspects of *anava yoga* 135-138; aids for *dhyana* and powers gained from these aids 139-142; effects of the conquest of *moha* 147-150 powers arising from the realization of *anava yoga* 157-170, caution regarding the maintenance of *suddha vidya* 174-178; condition of the *yogi* who has attained transcendental consciousness 185-205 207-208; vitalization of the body, the senses and external things with the




COLLECTION OF VARIOUS
-> HINDUISM SCRIPTURES
-> HINDU COMICS
-> AYURVEDA
-> MAGZINES

FIND ALL AT [HTTPS://DSC.GG/DHARMA](https://dsc.gg/dharma)

Made with

By
Avinash/Shashi

Icreator of
hinduism
server!

 **KAPWING**

transcendental consciousness 215-216; effects of the transcendental consciousness 219-222; effects of the constant practice of the awareness of central reality 228-230.

MATRKA: 25-28.

Mystic definition of waking, dream and deep sleep 41-47.